Construction Manual

M 41-01.01

January 2007

Washington State Department of Transportation
Construction Office

Alternate Formats: Persons with disabilities may request this information be prepared and supplied in alternate formats by calling the Washington State Department of Transportation at (360) 705-7097. Persons who are deaf or hard of hearing may call access Washington State Telecommunications Relay Service by dialing 7-1-1 and asking to be connected to (360) 705-7097.

Additional copies may be purchased from:

Washington State Department of Transportation
Directional Documents and Engineering Publications
PO Box 47408
Olympia, WA 98504-7408

Phone: 360-705-7430
Fax: 360-705-6861
E-mail: engrpubs@wsdot.wa.gov
Internet: http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/fasc/Engineering Publications/

1-1 General Information 1-1
1-1.1 Purpose and Scope of Manual 1-1
1-1.2 Definition of Terms 1-1
1-1.3 WSDOT State Construction Office 1-1
1-1.3A State Construction Engineer 1-1
1-1.3A(1) Administration 1-1
1-1.3A(2) Roadway 1-2
1-1.3A(3) Bridges 1-2
1-1.4 Materials 1-2
1-1.5 Region Organization 1-2
1-1.5A Regional Administrator 1-2
1-1.5B Regional Construction Manager 1-2
1-1.6 Relationship With Other Agencies 1-2
1-1.6A Federal Highway Administration 1-2
1-1.6B Local Agencies 1-2
1-1.6B(1) Project Engineer Administering Local Agency Project 1-4
1-1.6B(2) Local Agency Administering Its Project on State Right of Way 1-4
1-1.6C Other Federal, State, and Local Agencies 1-4
1-1.6C(1) Highways over National Forest Lands 1-4
1-1.7 Relating to the Public 1-4
1-1.8 Safety 1-4
1-1.9 Archaeological and Historical Objects 1-5
1-1.10 Construction Work in International Boundary Strip 1-5

1-2 Contract Administration 1-5
1-2.1 Proposal and Award of Contract 1-5
1-2.1A Contract Proposal and Bids 1-5
1-2.1B Award and Execution of Contract 1-6
1-2.1C Preconstruction Meetings, Discussions 1-6
1-2.2 Project Engineer's Relationship and Responsibilities 1-10
1-2.2A Assignment 1-10
1-2.2B Responsibility as a Public Official 1-10
1-2.2C Relationship With the Contractor 1-10
1-2.2D Relationship With Other Government Agencies 1-11
1-2.2E Relationship With Public and Private Utilities 1-11
1-2.2F Responsibility for Coordination of Railroad Agreements 1-12
1-2.2G Responsibility for Railroad Encroachment Insurance 1-12
1-2.2H Responsibility for Coordinating Work With Other Contracts 1-12
1-2.2I Responsibility for Enforcement of Safety and Health Requirements 1-12
1-2.2I(1) General 1-12
1-2.2I(2) Precontract Preparation 1-14
1-2.2I(3) Preconstruction Duties 1-14
1-2.2I(4) The P.E.'s Role in Safety on the Project 1-14
1-2.2I(5) Pedestrian Safety 1-15
1-2.2J Responsibility for Environmental Considerations 1-15
1-2.2J(1) Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plans 1-15
1-2.2K Responsibility for Environmental Compliance During Construction 1-15
1-2.2K(1) Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure 1-16
1-2.2L Responsibility for Posting Required FHWA and State Labor and Industries Job Site Posters 1-17
1-2.2M Responsibilities When Working on Tribal Lands 1-18

1-2.3 Construction Traffic Control 1-18
1-2.3A Public Convenience and Safety 1-18
1-2.3A(1) General 1-18
1-2.3A(2) Temporary Breaks in Limited Access for Construction 1-18
1-2.3B Public Information and Customer Focus 1-19
1-2.3C Work Zone Traffic Control 1-19
1-2.3C(1) General 1-19
1-2.3C(2) Traffic Control Management 1-20
1-2.3C(3) Traffic Control Labor, Procedures and Devices 1-22
1-2.3C(4) Measurement 1-23
1-2.3C(5) Payment 1-24
1-2.3C(6) Construction and Maintenance of Detours 1-24
1-2.3C(7) Road/Ramp Closures 1-25
1-2.3D Speed Reductions 1-25
1-2.3E Records of Construction Signing, Collisions, and Surveillance 1-25
1-2.3F Resources for Traffic Control and Work Zone Safety 1-26
1-2.4 Application of Contract Provisions, Plans, and Specifications 1-26
1-2.4A Construction Contracts Information System (CCIS) 1-26
1-2.4B Order Lists 1-27
1-2.4C Changes in the Work 1-27
1-2.4C(1) Types of Changes 1-27
1-2.4C(2) Equitable Adjustment 1-32
1-2.4C(3) Approval of Changes/Checklist 1-35
1-2.4C(4) Delegation of Execution Authority 1-37
1-2.4C(5) Verbal Approval 1-37
1-2.4C(6) Documentation 1-37
1-2.4C(7) Minor Changes 1-39
1-2.4D Force Account 1-39
1-2.4D(1) General 1-39
1-2.4D(2) Payment Procedures for Force Account Work 1-40
1-2.4D(3) Records and Source Documents 1-43
1-2.4D(4) Summary 1-44
1-2.4E Differing Site Conditions (Changed Conditions) 1-44
1-2.4F Termination of Contract 1-44
1-2.4G Subletting Portions of the Contract 1-44
1-2.4H Contractors' Shop Plans and Working Drawings 1-45
1-2.4I Relief of Responsibility for Completed Work and Relief of Responsibility for Damage by Public Traffic 1-45
1-2.4J Protested Work 1-45
1-2.4K Metric Designed Projects Administered with English Standard Specifications 1-46
1-2.5 Contract Time 1-46
1-2.5A General 1-46
1-2.5B Working Day Charges 1-48
1-2.5C Suspension of Work 1-49
1-2.5D Extension of Time 1-49
1-2.5E Substantial Completion 1-50
1-2.5F Date of Physical Completion 1-50
1-2.5G Liquidated Damages 1-50
1-2.5G(1) Contract Time Liquidated Damages 1-50
1-2.5G(2) Miscellaneous Liquidated Damages 1-51
1-2.5H Completion Date 1-51

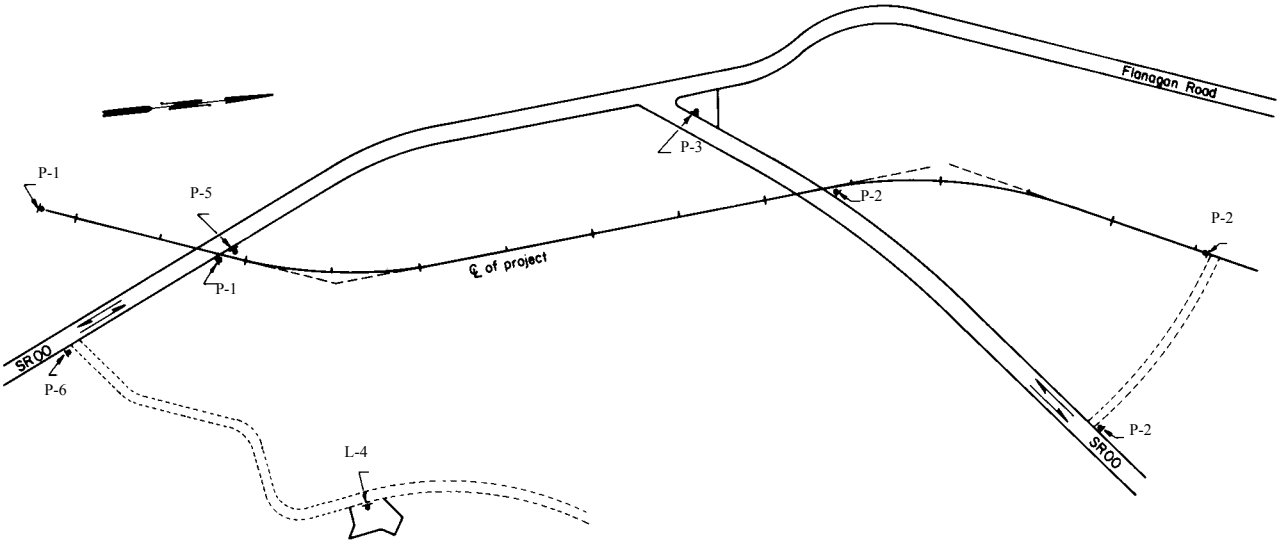
1-2.6 Enforcement of Wage Rate Requirements 1-51
1-2.6A General Instructions 1-51
1-2.6B Monitoring of State Requirements 1-52
1-2.6C Enforcement of Federal Prevailing Wage Provisions 1-53
1-2.6C(1) Federal Prevailing Wage Rates 1-53
1-2.6C(2) Certified Payroll Inspection 1-53
1-2.6C(3) Employee Interviews 1-54
1-2.6C(4) Complaints 1-54
1-2.6C(5) Federal Prevailing Wage Violations 1-54
1-2.6C(6) Department of Labor Investigation 1-55
1-2.6C(7) Fraud Notice Poster 1-55
1-2.6C(8) Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate 1-55
1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE and Training 1-55
1-2.7A Overview 1-55
1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects) 1-56
1-2.7B(1) Prompt Return of Retainage to All Subcontractors 1-56
1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects) 1-56
1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects) 1-56
1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE) 1-57
1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) 1-58
1-2.7F(1) GSP Includes No Goal 1-58
1-2.7F(2) GSP Includes Condition of Award (COA) Goal 1-58
1-2.7F(3) Additional Execution Documents 1-58
1-2.7F(4) DBE Reporting 1-58
1-2.7F(5) On Site Reviews 1-59
1-2.7F(6) Changes to the Condition of Award (COA) 1-59
1-2.7F(7) Substitution 1-59
1-2.7F(8) Condition of Award (COA) Change Orders 1-59
1-2.7F(9) Consulting with the Office of Equal Opportunity 1-59
1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT) 1-60
1-2.7G(1) On-the-Job Training Special Provisions — General 1-60
1-2.7G(2) OJT Required Reports 1-60
1-2.7G(3) Payment for “Training” 1-60
1-2.8 Control of Work 1-60
1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer 1-60
1-2.8B Contractor’s Equipment, Personnel, and Operations 1-61
1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work 1-61
1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials 1-62
1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work 1-62
1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer’s Certificate 1-63
1-2.8D Contractor Submittals 1-63
1-2.8E Statement of Materials and Labor, Form FHWA-47 1-63
1-2.8F Contractor’s Performance Reports 1-64

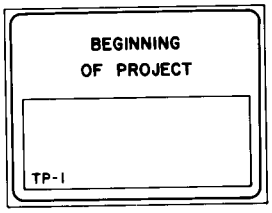
1-3 Estimates and Records 1-64
1-3.1 Estimates 1-64
1-3.1A General 1-64
1-3.1B Progress Estimates 1-64
1-3.1B(1) Payment for Material on Hand 1-65
1-3.1B(2) Payment for Falsework 1-65
1-3.1B(3) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation 1-65
1-3.1B(4) Payment for Surplus Processed Material 1-65
1-3.1B(5) Liquidated Damages 1-66
1-3.1B(6) Credits 1-66
1-3.1B(7) Railroad Flagging 1-66
1-3.1B(8) Payment for Third Party Damages 1-66
1-3.1B(9) Withholding of Payments 1-67
1-3.1C Final Estimates — Regions 1-68
1-3.1D Final Estimates — Headquarters 1-68
1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations 1-69
1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates 1-69
1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates 1-69
1-3.1F Retained Percentage 1-69
1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract 1-70
1-3.3 Disputes and Claims 1-70
1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor 1-70
1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest 1-70
1-3.3A(2) Claims 1-70
1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing 1-71
1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification 1-71
1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor — Damage 1-71
1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor — Money 1-71
1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees 1-72
1-3.4 Stewardship 1-72

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation 1-74
1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements 1-74
1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements 1-74

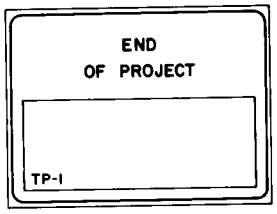
1-5 Surveying 1-75
1-5.1 Site Surveying 1-75
1-5.1A Permanent Monuments 1-75
1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers 1-75
1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation 1-75
1-5.2 Construction Surveying 1-75
1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State 1-75
1-5.2B Contractor Surveying 1-76
1-5.2C Grade Control 1-76
1-5.2C(1) Subgrade Tolerance 1-76
1-5.2C(2) Surfacing Tolerance 1-76

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses 1-76

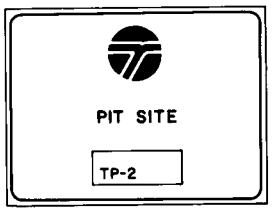




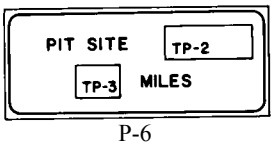
P-1



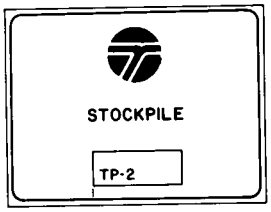
P-2



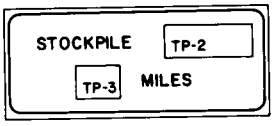
P-4



P-6



P-3



P-5

Notes:

This plan is typical. Any particular project should be signed to meet the physical conditions.

M6-1 Directional Arrow signs shall be installed as necessary.

See *Sign Fabrication Manual* for sign specifications.

Figure 1-3

Standards Acts. As indicated in Chapter 1-2.6C of this manual, the U.S. Department of Labor may conduct investigations to ensure compliance with these Acts.

- FORMS

  The Project Engineer should provide the Contractor a description of all required forms, giving the Contractor an initial supply of each. Additional forms required by the Contractor over the course of the work should be provided by the Project Engineer upon request by the Contractor. Remind the Contractor that all form submittals, including those of subcontractors, lower-tier subcontractors, and suppliers, should be routed through the Prime Contractor for submittal to WSDOT.

- SUMMARY

  While these issues are to be discussed with the Contractor in some manner at the beginning of each contract, the Project Engineer is free to select the most effective method of doing so. A formal preconstruction conference may or may not be the best solution. Perhaps a single meeting is adequate or several meetings may be required. The entire preconstruction communication may also be covered in a short meeting between the Project Engineer and the Contractor. The Project Engineer is responsible to address these subjects, inform the Contractor in some manner and maintain a written summary of the preconstruction meetings or discussions for the contract files.

  The Contractor and Project Engineer may be knowledgeable about those normal requirements listed above. In this situation, some items need only be listed in a mailing as a convenience to the Contractor's staff. Unique features, constructability, and third party coordination should be focused on with as many of the interested parties as can be assembled.

  The key is effective communication, getting the right message to the necessary people. Additional meetings may be required as people change, as new facets of the work become imminent, or as the project goes into a second or third season. In order to assist this process, a checklist has been developed as a tool for the project office's use. It can be used to help identify the issues and track them for completion through the various preconstruction communications. See Figure 1-4.

1-2.2 Project Engineer's Relationship and Responsibilities

1-2.2A Assignment

The Region will appoint a Project Engineer to act as the authorized representative of the Secretary of Transportation for each contracted project. After the contract has been executed by WSDOT, the Region may provide the Contractor with written confirmation of the name and address of the Project Engineer assigned. (The Region may rely on the special provisions and forego this letter, unless a change is made.) If a letter is sent, the Contractor should be reminded to send all correspondence and forms regarding the project to the Project Engineer.

The Project Engineer is then responsible for enforcement of the contract specifications and provisions and the completion of all work according to the plans. The Project Engineer supervises the work of WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and ensures that they perform their work in accordance with the Plans, specifications and all applicable WSDOT policies. The Project Engineer is responsible for keeping complete and accurate records of all construction data and work progress, preparing progress and final estimates, and preparing other records necessary for a complete documentation of the project, including a performance evaluation of the Contractor (see Chapter 1-2.8F).

Changes made to the project or substitutions for work detailed in the contract plans or specifications, must be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 1-04 of the *Standard Specifications* and the guidance provided by Chapter 1-2.4C of the Construction Manual. The Project Engineer should review the project on a regular basis with the Regional Maintenance personnel so they have an opportunity to present any maintenance problems that may arise.

The Project Engineer must, at all times, stay aware of the design implications of actions taken during construction. Change orders and undocumented field adjustments can affect the design standards utilized. If change orders or field adjustments affect the project design criteria, the changes must be documented, approved and incorporated into the Design Documentation Package. The Project Engineer shall contact the Region Project Development staff for guidance in documenting these design criteria changes.

1-2.2B Responsibility as a Public Official

The Project Engineer is responsible for a project that is affected by Federal, State, Tribal, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations. While no one could be familiar with every requirement, the Project Engineer should seek to understand as much as possible. Beyond that, the prudent Project Engineer will look for guidance and seek information related to whatever current issue is at hand. Legal requirements could affect State employees, those employed by the Contractor in performing the work, the materials to be incorporated, the equipment that is used on the project, or could otherwise affect the conduct of work.

If the Project Engineer discovers that any provision of the contract, plans, or specifications appears to be inconsistent with a law, ordinance, or regulation, the inconsistency should be investigated and, if appropriate, referred to the Region Construction Manager. The Project Engineer should, at all times, strive to comply with all laws, ordinances, and regulations.

1-2.2C Relationship With the Contractor

The Project Engineer must be familiar with the conditions of the contract, special provisions, and specifications for the work. The Project Engineer must attend to any reasonable request of the Contractor, i.e., furnishing grades, stakes, plans, etc., whenever necessary and within reason. In general, the Project Engineer should do all things necessary to enable the Contractor to work to advantage and without delay. The Project Engineer should not set any stakes or furnish

Existing pavement markings on asphalt pavement should never be merely blacked out with oil or paint. Rather, the striped and adjacent areas should be sandblasted or ground in a pattern different from the original marking until the marking is no longer visible. This change in pattern minimizes the possibility that the original marking will still be visible to drivers, especially at night or in rainy weather when covered-over stripes have a tendency to shine in contrast to the pavement. Temporary pavement marking tape, either for temporary lane marking or masking of existing markings may offer another option.

Barricades and barriers are inherently fixed object hazards. Therefore, they should not be used unless the combined hazard for the motorist and the workers of operating without barriers is greater than the hazard of striking the barriers themselves. They should not be used as primary delineation to guide traffic. Delineation devices must be maintained, and kept clean. When delineators become covered with grime or are damaged, they become ineffective. The condition and positioning of these devices should be checked daily.

1-2.3C(7) Road/Ramp Closures

When it is necessary to close a road, street, or ramp, the Project Engineer shall submit a request that includes the appropriate closure/detour plan to the Region Traffic Engineer in advance of the need. Per RCW 47.48.010, the Regional Administrator may close a road, street, or ramp.

With proper planning and implementation, road/ramp closures can be an effective and safe method of traffic control. As required by RCW, notice of the closure shall be published in one issue of a newspaper in the area in which the closure is to take place. Signs indicating dates and times of the closure shall be placed at each end of the section to be closed on or before publishing the notice in the newspaper. Publishing the notice and placing of the signs shall be a minimum of three days in advance of the closure. Advance notice using local radio, portable changeable message signs or HAR may be effective in diverting traffic from the closed or impacted locations.

Coordinate with the Region Public Information Officer for assistance with public notification.

In cases of emergency, or closures of 12 hours or less, the road, street, or ramp may be closed without prior notice to the public. If possible, a notice should be posted one working day in advance of the closure.

1-2.3D Speed Reductions

If speed reductions are considered, the Project Engineer shall consult with the Regional Traffic Engineer in advance of the need. Per RCW 47.48.010 and Directive D55-20, the Regional Administrator may post advisory speeds and/or establish a reduced regulatory speed limit. Speed reductions must be determined in accordance with standard traffic engineering practice by the Regional Traffic Engineer.

- ADVISORY SPEED

  Within a construction area, there may be short sections of roadway, such as curves or rough roadway, which may not be safely negotiated at the established speed limit. For these areas, an advisory speed sign should be used in conjunction with proper warning signs. The speed shown on the sign is not intended as an enforceable limit but should show, in multiples of 5 miles per hour, a safe speed for normal conditions of weather and lighting. Advisory speed signs should only be used in conjunction with appropriate warning signs.

- REGULATORY SPEED LIMITS

  Traffic controls that are designed and implemented for site specific work zone conditions, including actual traffic speed, are generally more effective than a speed limit reduction. Speed limit reductions should be considered at work zones where conditions reduce operational safety to a point where other traffic control measures are not effective.

  Directive D55-20 describes the appropriate conditions and requirements to implement advisory speeds and reduced regulatory speed limits.

1-2.3E Records of Construction Signing, Collisions, and Surveillance

Due to the increased damages being awarded by the courts for improper signing, it has become more important that detailed records of signing and delineation be continuously maintained on every project on sections of highway within the construction limits under traffic. The following are recommended procedures and methods of recording the signing on the project:

- Use extensive photographic, digital or videotape records.

- The Contractor's signing must adhere to the TCP, and the records must confirm that the sign installation is checked against that plan. The Regional Traffic Engineer should only be involved in significant changes to TCPs and need not be involved in minor adjustments.

- Documentation of the Contractor's activity for traffic control, including signing, should be completed by the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS). In accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the TCS must maintain a daily project traffic control diary. DOT Forms 421-040A, "Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control- Summary", and 421-040B, "Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control Traffic Control Log," are provided to the Contractor for this purpose.

  The Summary report will typically contain a brief description of the daily activities of the TCS with expanded details of any important happening such as traffic collisions, meetings, decisions, or rapidly deteriorating conditions of traffic or weather. The Summary report is usually sufficient to verify the location and status of Class A signs once they are installed.

- The Traffic Control Log report is used to specifically identify all details of each Class B work zone setup. This includes identification of specific signs used, location of the signs, location of flaggers, location of the work zone, the time it was set up, and the time it was removed. Additional information includes cone layout, if used, comments about piloted traffic, and comments about the relationship of the setup to an approved traffic control plan.

The Project Engineer should make an effort to become aware of any traffic collisions that occurs within the project area. Where possible, thorough records should be maintained about the collision, including site conditions and the status of signing and other traffic control measures. In case of an incident investigated by the WSP, do not move signs until released to do so by the trooper. When inspections are made of the work zone, either by project or region personnel, the documentation of these inspections should be maintained in the project files. The 1997 report on Highway Work Zone Reviews contains recommendations for review procedures and reporting format. The report emphasizes the following points:

- Each Region should designate an office or individual responsible for oversight of traffic control issues.
- Regions should conduct regular reviews of traffic control with management involvement and document results.
- Expand discussion of work zone traffic control within the Region.
- Regions will take the lead in scheduling statewide annual traffic control reviews.
- State Traffic Office will prepare an annual summary of the statewide traffic control reviews.

1-2.3F Resources for Traffic Control and Work Zone Safety

The following information may provide additional guidance and more specific detail. Also, this list includes the staff, reference documents and manuals mentioned throughout Section 1-2.3 of this manual.

- *Work Zone Traffic Control Guidelines*, M 54-44
- *Traffic Manual*, Chapter 5, M 51-02
- MUTCD Part VI
- Work Zone Safety Task Force Recommendations
- Quality Standards for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (ATSSA)
- Work Zone Traffic Control Supervisor's Notebook
- Highway Work Zone Reviews, 1997 (Work Zone Safety Task Force)
- Planning and Scheduling Work Zone Traffic Control (FHWA-IP-81-6)
- Directive D 55-20, Reduced Speed in Maintenance and Construction Zones
- Instructional Letter IL 4008.00, "WSP Traffic Control Assistance in Work Zones"
- Traffic Control Supervisor Evaluation - Final Report
- Region Construction or Traffic Office and Public Information Officer(Traffic Engineer or Work Zone Traffic Control Specialist)
- State Traffic Office (Traffic Specialist or Traffic Control Engineer)

1-2.4 Application of Contract Provisions, Plans, and Specifications

1-2.4A Construction Contracts Information System (CCIS)

The CCIS system is a mainframe application designed to track contract information and generate reports for all WSDOT administered construction projects. The initial setup of contract information into CCIS is done automatically by using information in the CAPS system. However, after the initial setup, the project offices enter the majority of the contract information into the CCIS system. The data entered is then maintained and stored on the mainframe.

CCIS generates the Weekly Statement of Working Days and tracks Change Orders. The system creates the forms for these reports so a preprinted form is not needed. Following is a list of data that needs to be entered into the CCIS database over the life of the project:

Contract Information

Region Administering contract

Region the contract is located in

Regional Administrator

Operations Engineer

Project Engineer

Begin and End mile post

County

Prime Contractor's local address, if applicable

Prime Contractor contact person

Prime Contractor D/M/WBE type if applicable

Prime Contractor ethnic code if applicable

Date of Statement of Intent to Pay Wages—Prime

Date of Contractor and Subcontractor/Agent Cert. for F.A. Projects

Date of Affidavit of Wages Paid

Date of Preconstruction Meeting Minutes

Date time started

Date work started

Date Orig. Progress Schedule approved

Date of Substantial Completion

Date of Physical Completion

Final Estimate to Contractor

Date of Completion

Final Estimate to Headquarters (filled in by Region office)

Contract time

Request to Sublet

Training Program

Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request

Change Orders

Verbal Approval

Date sent to Contractor

Date received from Contractor

Is there Surety consent

Date of Surety consent

Dates of approval and execution

Weekly Statement of Working Days

Refer to the *CCIS Manual* for details on using the system.

1-2.4B Order Lists

Contract language requiring an order list can be found in Section 6-05.3(2), which addresses piling other than cast in place concrete and steel piles, and in Section 8-21.3(1), which addresses the determination of lengths of wood and steel sign posts. In other types of work, such as drainage, guardrail, etc., the actual layout will often result in quantities and lengths that vary from the plan estimates. A project engineer could choose to communicate this information in several ways, one of which could be the development of a formal order list. If an order list is used, extra care should be taken to ensure its accuracy. An alternate method of notice could also be a walk through with the contractor representative after staking.

1-2.4C Changes in the Work

- INTRODUCTION

  WSDOT reserves the right, under *Standard Specification* 1-04.4, to make changes to the work, work methods, working days, or quantities, as necessary to satisfactorily complete the project as originally intended.

  Adding work beyond the original scope is, in essence, entering into a contract to perform work without the benefit of a competitive bid. There is a statutory (RCW 47.28.050) exception from the competitive bid requirement for work up to a value of $7,500. If the value of the work is in excess of $7,500 it is necessary to go through the competitive bidding process.

  Change order work may impact the design criteria used to develop the project. The Project Engineer must be alert to this, and ensure that the Design Documentation Package is revised to reflect any such changes. The Project Engineer must contact the Region Project Development staff to obtain approval for the change, and for guidance in documenting and incorporating the change into the Design Documentation Package.

1-2.4C(1) Types of Changes

There are several categories of changes that may occur during the course of the work. A change may warrant additional payment to the contractor or a credit for the contracting agency. A change may also warrant an increase or decrease in the working days. Every situation is different. The *Standard Specifications* are very specific on what additional costs are eligible for adjustment. The balance of this discussion of types of changes is intended to help describe and explain the various categories of changes.

(I) VARIATIONS FROM ORIGINAL BID QUANTITIES

Contracts are set up with estimated quantities. Contractors provide unit prices and actual measured quantities are paid using those unit prices. What happens when the actual measured quantity varies from the estimated proposal quantity? the WSDOT Standard Specifications (Section 1-04.6) require that variations of less than 25% be performed without changes in the bid price, but that variations greater than 25% may qualify for a payment adjustment of the contract bid. This distribution of estimating risk is a policy of WSDOT and is also a Federal requirement for any project with Federal funds.

Variations may occur because field conditions cause a different quantity for the planned work than was envisioned during the estimating. Other variations may occur when work is added or deleted by change order and original contract unit items are included as the method of pricing the change order. Finally, quantity variations occur when work is added, deleted or revised without a formal change order (constructive change) and units with unit prices are the only measure of the revision. The work represented by a constructive change order is in fact work not anticipated at the time the contract was bid and executed, and as such would be outside of the requirements of Standard Specification Section 1-04.6. In other words, you cannot deny a payment adjustment based solely on the fact that the accepted quantity of a bid item is within 25% of the original proposal quantity.

As discussed below, quantities included in formal change orders are excluded from consideration of quantity variations. The project engineer who allows constructive changes without formal documentation may find an additional negotiation waiting when final adjusted quantities are calculated and compared with the original proposal quantity.

A unit bid price consists of four different parts. First, and most obvious, are the costs of labor, equipment, materials and services needed to accomplish the work. These are the “direct costs” involved and they vary directly with the amount of work. Second are the variable overhead costs, such as field supervision, field support items (phones, computer rental, payroll clerks, sanicans, etc) whose amounts will vary along with the direct costs. Third, and more difficult to assess, are unavoidable, distributed, fixed overhead costs.

These are typically long term and exist whether the quantity varies or not. They include things like home office costs, field trailer setup, long term equipment rentals and other fixed costs. These are typically distributed to the project by allocating them to the plan quantity. Fourth, and finally, the unit price will include some amount for profit.

[1] Section 1-04.6

The standard contract provision calls for the calculation of an adjusted final quantity. This is the method of revising the final measured quantity to allow for proposal item quantities included in agreed change orders. Unit prices as originally bid will be utilized if the adjusted final quantity is more than 75% of the original proposal quantity and not more than 25% greater than the original proposal quantity.

If the final adjusted quantity is outside these limits, then either party to the contract may initiate a renegotiation. If neither party does so, then unit prices will apply to the entire measured quantity of the item. Neither of these actions would be a change to the contract, as the provisions already allow a price change. A formal change order document might well be initiated to show the agreement, however, and would be the mechanism to create new prices.

If a negotiation is initiated, the provision calls for a new price for the quantity in excess of the 25% overrun or a contract price adjustment to compensate for costs and losses associated with an excessive underrun. The renegotiated price for the overrun portion is not an equitable adjustment and this is an important distinction. The new price is based upon actual costs experienced and is completely unrelated to the old bid price. The typical discussion about "what's different from the bid work and what number should be used to modify the bid price?" does not apply in this type of negotiation. The underrun compensation is an equitable adjustment, however, and much of the negotiation is related to the bid price and discussions of the actual work costs as opposed to the planned costs.

Other features of the provision include an exclusion of force account items and other items where an amount has been entered solely to provide a common proposal for the bidders. Consequential damages and lost profits are specifically excluded. The effect of any unbalanced allocation of overhead costs is also excluded from compensation under the provision.

Force accounts and calculated quantities are already taking actual costs into account for overruns. Because of the nature of these items, contractors are unable to allocate unavoidable fixed costs to them except as a share of the allowed markup. The contractor is aware of this provision at the time of bid and knows that this item will not be eligible for renegotiation in the case of an underrun.

Consequential damages are those which are separated from the project and which might be presented as part of a negotiation. "Because of your overrun, I was unable to start work on my other project and had to do that other work in the wintertime." This *consequence* of the quantity variation is not compensable because of the wording of the provision. Similarly, the profit that the contractor might have made on some other work but for the need to perform the extra work in an overrun is also not compensable.

Unbalanced bidding might result in a significantly higher or lower price for an item than normal. It means that too much or too little of allocated overhead or other costs is assigned to the item. This is not a problem in a low bid situation when all items come in at plan quantity. The problem would arise if an unbalanced item were to be involved in an excessive underrun. This provision allows the project engineer to evaluate this possibility during an underrun negotiation (remember that the overrun pricing takes care of the problem automatically by assessing cost and ignoring the bid price.)

The last element of the provision has to do with contract time. The parties to the contract agree that any variation in quantity that does not qualify for renegotiation will be performed within the original time for completion. An overrun greater than 25% would be eligible for time if the increased quantity of work could be shown to have caused a delay in completion. On the opposite hand, an underrun of more than 25% might well qualify for a reduction in contract time.

[2] Negotiation Guidelines

{a} Adjusted Final Quantity the Standard Specification language is quite clear on this subject. Start with the final measured quantity, the number that would be included in the final estimate for the item. Review all change orders that have been approved and have been accepted by the Contractor (see Section 1-04.5 for a definition of contractor acceptance of change orders.) Identify change order increases in the item and subtract these from the final measured quantity. Identify change order decreases in the item and add these to the result of the previous subtraction. The result of these calculations is defined as the Adjusted Final Quantity.

Compare the Adjusted Final Quantity to the original proposal quantity. If the Adjusted Final Quantity is greater than 1.25 times the original proposal quantity, then the item is eligible for an overrun renegotiation. If the Adjusted Final Quantity is less than 0.75 times the original proposal quantity, then the item is eligible for negotiation of an equitable adjustment due to underrun.

{b} Renegotiation for Overruns the first analysis should be to determine, if possible, where and when the overrun took place. This is not necessarily the work done after the quantity of 1.25 times proposal was reached. In many cases, a review of the work will disclose which part of the project actually experienced the low estimate and the resulting extra quantity. This is more common in physical items that are visible and can be measured by weight or physical dimensions (Roadway Excavation, Culvert Pipe, Select Borrow, etc.) These are often detailed in the plans to the extent that actual work can be compared with the relevant portion of the proposal quantity. When actual overrun work can be identified and when records exist showing the resources utilized for that work, then those records can form the basis for the revised payment amount. In other cases, the item is a support function, often measured by time, where the plan segments cannot be separated for analysis. This is common in Flagging, Pollution Control items, etc. To analyze these, the only choice is often to look at the actual work that occurred after the threshold was reached and price it. A third method, where records are adequate, is to evaluate the actual costs for the entire item, and apply those only to the overrun units.

1-2.6C(6) Department of Labor Investigation

The U.S. Department of Labor may investigate compliance with the DBRA and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standard Act (CWHSSA) when conducting any investigations relative to compliance with the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other acts under its enforcement authority. Investigative action taken by the U.S. Department of Labor with respect to DBRA and CWHSSA do not, in any way, change the degree of authority or responsibility of WSDOT for enforcement of these Acts. Any actions taken by the U.S. Department of Labor should be considered as services we may use to assist us in our enforcement activities but, should not be considered to relieve us of our basic responsibility to investigate fully all potential violations and to apply such sanctions as are deemed applicable under our enforcement authority to ensure compliance.

1-2.6C(7) Fraud Notice Poster

Fraud Notice, FHWA 1022, Title 18 USC 1020, must be displayed on all Federal-aid projects during the course of the work. This notice points out the consequences of any impropriety on the part of any contractor or WSDOT employee working on the project.

1-2.6C(8) Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate

The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) issues wage determinations under the Davis-Bacon Act (DBA) using available statistical data on prevailing wages and benefits paid in a specific locality. On occasion, the data does not contain sufficient information to issue rates for a particular classification of worker needed in the performance of the contract. Because of this, DBA provisions contain a conformance procedure for the purpose of establishing an enforceable wage and benefit rate for the missing classification (reference Standard Specification 1-07.9(1) and FHWA 1273).

Contractors are responsible for determining the appropriate staffing necessary to perform the contract work. Contractors are also responsible for complying with the minimum wage and benefits requirements for each classification performing work on the contract. If a classification considered necessary by the contractor for performance of the work is not listed on the applicable wage determination, the contractor must initiate a request for approval of an additional classification along with the proposed wage and benefit rates for that classification.

The Contractor initiates the request by preparing form SF1444, Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, at the time of employment of the unlisted classification. (Reference FAR 22.406-3 and 52.222-6(b), and Title 29 CFR Part 5, Section 5.5(a)). The Contractor completes blocks 2 through 15 on the form. Standard Form 1444 is readily available via the internet and is accessible at http://www.wdol.gov/library.html, under the heading “Conformance”.

The Contractor submits the request to the Contracting Officer (HQ Construction) via the Project Engineer’s office. The Contracting Officer reviews the request for completeness and signs the form designating the contracting agency's concurrence or disagreement with the Contractor's proposal. If the Contracting Officer indicates disagreement with the Contractor's proposal, a statement must be attached supporting a recommendation for different rates. The Contracting Officer then submits the proposal with all attachments to DOL for approval. The Contractor is obligated to pay the proposed wage and benefit rates pending a response from DOL.

1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE and Training

1-2.7A Overview

Differences between State and Federal laws require a variety of guiding requirements. As a result individual contracts may have different guiding requirements depending on what laws were in place at the time the contract was executed and how the project is funded. The special provisions, *Standard Specifications*, and amendments determine the specific requirements for each project. The *Construction Manual* is one of many resources available for general information on the obligations and policy of WSDOT with regard to external civil rights. Other resources include:

1. Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO): OEO monitors, maintains, and updates WSDOT Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) policies and commitments to FHWA. As part of that effort they maintain the following documents which are available through the OEO homepage:

- Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program (EEO and on the Job Training)
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation Plan (contract goals, if included in a project, will be mandatory)
- Title VI Plan (nondiscrimination)

2. *Standard Specifications*, as follows, apply to all projects:

- 1-07.11 Requirements for Nondiscrimination
- 1-08.1 Subcontract Completion and Return of Retainage Withheld

3. General Special Provisions as may be included in the contract include:

- Minority and Women’s Business Enterprise (MWBE) Participation (included in projects financed with only State funds)
- Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (included in projects with FHWA participation)
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation (included in projects with FHWA participation)
- Special Training Provisions (included in projects with FHWA participation and only if the contract is selected for training)

- Indian Preference and Tribal Ordinances (TEROs) (only if the project includes work on the reservation and only if the ordinances exist)

While some requirements and provisions apply to all projects, others apply to projects with State funds only and others yet apply to projects that are partially or fully financed with Federal funding.

1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects)

WSDOT has committed to FHWA to perform comprehensive construction compliance reviews to ensure that the requirements of Section 1-07.11 have been adhered to. This review is performed by the OEO on a selected number of FHWA funded projects and may take place at any point during the life of the project or after the project has been completed. A contractor that is found in violation of the contractually required affirmative action good faith efforts will be invited to a compliance conference to develop a corrective action plan. Failure to accept and comply with a corrective action plan may result in sanctions. The records that have been maintained at the Contractor's office will be utilized for these reviews. The FHWA also retains the authority to review the Contractor's records for EEO compliance. These reviews do not normally involve the project office other than notification of their occurrence and the resulting findings.

1-2.7B(1) Prompt Return of Retainage to All Subcontractors

As a condition of receiving Federal funding, WSDOT is required to ensure prompt payment to all subcontractors on all contracts regardless of funding. State statutes (Revised Code of Washington, RCW) pertaining to prompt pay require that the contracting agency make prompt payment to the prime contractor and that the prime contractor, in turn, pass these payments on to subcontractors in a timely manner.

Return of the subcontractor's retainage held by the prime contractor is required by the *Standard Specifications*. This is a race neutral effort intended to support and encourage all small businesses. Therefore, in accordance with the contract provisions, the prime contractor is required to release any and all retainage to the subcontractor within a designated time period after subcontract completion. The Project Engineer has no role in this process other than to respond to allegations of non-compliance with this contract requirement as with any other. We need to keep in mind that our contract is with the prime contractor and as a result, we are not a party to the prime contractor's subcontract documents. We should avoid becoming involved in prime's relationship with their subcontractors.

In the prime contractor's effort to determine completion of subcontract work, as required by the contract provisions, the Project Engineer may be asked to determine completion of a portion of the work. While we need to work with the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the specification, we should also take specific care to not issue partial punch lists or to place ourselves in a position of "accepting" portions of the work. In some cases we may provide the Contractor relief under certain conditions as described in Section 1-07.13 of the standard specifications, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work."

1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects)

The Contractor is required to comply with the EEO requirements detailed in the *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11, Requirements for Nondiscrimination. In general, these requirements include having an EEO officer, developing, maintaining, making known, and utilizing an EEO program. The Project Engineer should be alert for and respond to any indications or accusations of discrimination and if substantiated, take appropriate actions. The Office of Equal Opportunity and your regional OEO staff are available for guidance and assistance in these types of situations.

1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects)

The requirements for EEO and nondiscrimination for federally assisted contracts are similar to what's required for State funded projects. However, additional monitoring, reporting, and authority are mandated by Federal laws as noted in the Federal contract requirements known as the "FHWA 1273." the "FHWA 1273" is included in every Federally assisted contract. These requirements are reiterated in the *Standard Specifications* Section 1-07.11, Requirements for Nondiscrimination.

Reporting

- Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors Annual EEO Report, Form FHWA - PR1391 — This form is required for all Federally assisted projects provided the prime contract is equal to or greater than $10,000 and for every associated subcontract equal to or greater than $10,000. Each contract requires separate reports be filed for the prime contractor and each subcontractor (subject to the above noted criteria.) These forms are due by August 25th each year in which work was performed in the month of July.

  The payroll period to be reflected in the report is the last payroll period in July in which work was performed. A contractor who works on more than one Federally assisted contract in July is required to file a separate report for each of those contracts. For multi year projects, a report is required to be submitted each year work was performed during the month of July throughout the duration of the contract. A responsible official of the company must sign the completed report.

  Upon receipt, the Project Engineer will forward this annual report to the Region's EEO Officer by September 17th. The Region EEO staff at the direction of the OEO will compile and report the information noted on the forms. The figures reported must reflect the number of employees, not hours, in each category, with subtotals broken out for women and minorities and grand totals for the category. Tables A through E reflect both apprentices and on the job trainees that were also utilized within each trade. The form must also include the corresponding subtotals in each category, A through E, broken out by both women and ethnicity.

- Summary of Employment Data Report, Form FHWA - PR1392 — the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) has developed a program for the reporting of WSDOT's EEO accomplishments. This program, Equal Employment Opportunity Contractor Compliance Program, requires WSDOT to submit a summary of employment data to FHWA for each Federal fiscal year. This Summary of Employment Data Report, PR1392, is prepared from forms PR-1391 (monthly report) that have been submitted to the Region by the Project Engineer's offices. This summary is prepared by the Region EEO lead or other Region designee for each Federally assisted project. This reporting also includes Local Agency projects administered through the Region's Highways and Local Programs offices. The completed PR-1392 summary reports, including all forms PR 1391, are then submitted by the Region EEO lead to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity by September 24th each year.
- Monthly Employment Utilization Reports, WSDOT Form - 820-010 — This form, or approved substitute, is required for all federally assisted projects if the prime contract is equal to or greater than $10,000 and for every associated subcontract equal to or greater than $10,000. This report includes the total work hours for each employee classification as well as the total number of employees, broken out by ethnicity, in each trade, for each WSDOT project. Instructions for completing the form can be found on the back of the form itself. These monthly reports are to be maintained by the Contractor in the respective prime or subcontractor's records.

  Where the prime's contract is valued at $100,000 or more, the Contractor shall submit copies of the prime's completed WSDOT Form 820-010, or approved substitute, to the Project Engineer. The prime contractor shall also collect and submit these forms monthly from every subcontractor who holds a subcontract with a value of $100,000 or more. These reports are to be submitted to the Project Engineer by the 5th of each month. The project office has a responsibility to make sure these forms are submitted in accordance with the contract requirements. Upon receipt, the Project Engineer will forward the report to the Region EEO staff. The region EEO staff, at the direction of the OEO, will compile, report, and take any action necessary with regard to the information provided by these forms. As a result it is not necessary that copies of these reports be maintained in the project files.

  The information required by WSDOT Form 820-010 may be accepted in an alternate format provided that format contains all of the data required by and is completed in accordance with the instructions for WSDOT Form 820-010. The Region EEO staff should be consulted regarding the acceptability of any alternate format proposed by the Contractor.

Records Retention and Reviews

The Contractor is required to maintain all project records, including the aforementioned EEO records, for three years following completion of the contract.

1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE)

MBE, WBE is the designation for holding State certification as a minority or women owned business enterprise. The State Office of Minority and Women's Owned Business Enterprises (OMWBE) certifies businesses as either a minority owned business (MBE), a women owned business (WBE), or a combination of both (M/WBE). On projects funded in whole or in part with State funds, the contract provisions will include a MBE, WBE special provision. This provision may specify voluntary goals for the Contractor's utilization of M/WBE. The provision also includes suggested methods for encouraging M/WBE participation. As noted, these requirements are indeed voluntary and there are neither preferences for accomplishment nor sanctions for noncompliance.

MBE/WBE Reporting

- Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants (Form 421-023). In accordance with Section 1-08.1 of the *Standard Specifications*, an Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants (Form 421-023) is required from the prime Contractor for all projects funded entirely by State funds. When a project contains Federal assistance, the Federal quarterly reporting requirements for DBE utilization override the States requirements, eliminating the need for the State's annual report of amounts paid.

  This Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants report reflects the State fiscal year, July 1 through June 30, and is to be submitted to the Contracting agency by the 20th of July each year and/or upon physical completion of the contract. The dollar amounts shown in the report are those amounts paid to the MBE/WBE firms during the reporting period. The final report is to show only the dollar amounts paid since July 1st through the Physical Completion date. The Region is responsible for entering this data into CCIS. The Region Documentation/Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Officer needs to verify the information has been entered and validate the information. The completed form is maintained as a part of the project records and becomes a part of the temporary final records upon completion.

  As an alternative to providing written submittals MBE/WBE participation can be reported through the Contract Monitoring And Tracking System (CMATS) on an ongoing basis. The project office will be contacted via email by the CMATS system when data is entered. The project office will need to review and accept the information prior to it entering the system. If the contractor is unfamiliar with the CMATS they may contact OMWBE at (360) 951-4916 and request information and assistance in getting started. Region

Documentation/EEO Officers will need to insure that the CMATS system has designated the appropriate party responsible for review and is accepting the information as new contracts come on line within the Region. The Responsible party is either the Project Engineer or their designee. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers will also need to verify information was received and validate the information. The use of CMATS will be required after January 7, 2008.

1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)

DBE is the designation for holding Federal certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. On Federally funded projects there will normally be a DBE requirement of some sort specified by the contract special provisions. This special provision will be one of two types:

1-2.7F(1) GSP Includes No Goal

When *No Goal* is specified, the contractor is encouraged to take actions that promote DBE participation. The goal is intended to draw the bidders attention to the opportunity to subcontract with DBE's. However, these requirements are indeed voluntary and there are neither preferences for accomplishment nor sanctions for non-compliance. They do contribute to the overall goal established by the Department. It is therefore important that the Department capture the work that is being performed. This can be done either through CMATS or through "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation" up to January 7, 2008. After that date the information will be required to be submitted through CMATS.

1-2.7F(2) GSP Includes Condition of Award (COA) Goal

When *a Condition of Award Goal* (COA) is specified, the Contractor is required to employ DBE participation to at least the extent identified in the contract special provisions. This is a Condition of Awarding the contractor the contract and a project can not be considered successful unless a good faith effort has been made to deliver on the Condition of Award. These specifications are placed in contracts as a condition of continued Federal Funding for the Department.

- As a *Condition of Award*, the Contractor must commit to and follow through on; subcontracting at least the work and the amount identified by the COA to certified DBE firms or make a good faith effort to do so.
- Measurement of attainment is not simply the payments made to the DBE. Attainment is measured in accordance with the provisions of the "DBE Participation" section of the contract special provisions.
- Changes to the amounts specified for COA must be made in accordance with the procedures outlined in this section.

1-2.7F(3) Additional Execution Documents

Successful bidders will be required to provide a "Bidders List" to the Department. This list is to include the names and addresses of every firm that submitted a bid or quotation to the Prime, whether or not that bid was used as part of the overall proposal. The Contractor is directed to send this list directly to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity in Olympia and normally the Project Engineer will have no involvement.

1-2.7F(4) DBE Reporting

The contract special provisions require the Contractor to submit to the Project Engineer a "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation" for each quarter and upon completion of the project. Again, the measurement is not simply the payments made to the DBE, rather it is in accordance with the "DBE Participation" section of the contract special provisions. This report should contain all DBE's utilized on the contract not just the COA DBE's. The information is used to track the Departments attainment of our overall goal and as such it is important to insure that they are received and processed. The Region Documentation/ EEO Officers shall track and verify that the affidavits are being received and entered for all applicable contracts. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers shall also compare the affidavits with the Condition of Award requirements.

As an alternative to providing the "Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation" participation can be reported through the Contract Monitoring And Tracking System (CMATS) on an ongoing basis. The project office will be contacted via email by the CMATS system when data is entered, and it will need to be reviewed and accepted prior to it entering the system. If the contractor is unfamiliar with CMATS they may contact OMWBE at (360) 951-4916 and request information and assistance in getting started. Region Documentation/EEO Officers will need to insure that the CMATS system has designated the appropriate party responsible for review and is accepting the information as new contracts come on line within the Region. The Responsible party is either the Project Engineer or their designee. The Region Documentation/EEO Officers will also need to verify that the information has been received and validate the information received. The use of CMATS will be required after January 7, 2008.

Information concerning the Contract Monitoring And Tracking System (CMATS) can be found on the Office of Minority and Women's Business Enterprises (OMWBE) web site at http://www.omwbe.wa.gov/. CMATS has four elements to it, Biz Trak, Biz Web, Biz Net, and Biz Trans. of these, Biz Trak and Biz Web are the two that will be used to input data, Biz Trak is the actual computer application, Biz Web is an internet-based application that serves as a data entry facility for contractors. Biz Net is a listing of businesses and will allow contractors to locate businesses for a specific bid and to receive quote solicitation via the Internet. Biz Trans is a server based application that function as a gateway for the data extraction process from existing WSDOT systems.

1-2.7F(5) On Site Reviews

- **Contract Includes Condition of Award Goal** — on site reviews shall be conducted on contracts that include COA goals when the COA subcontractor starts work, during the peak period of the subcontractor's work, and whenever there is a change in the nature or methods of the work. On site reviews are also required when a COA subcontractor is replaced. On site reviews are conducted on all DBE firms on the contract, not just the DBE firms subcontracted work under the COA. The intent of the overall program and hence the review is to document that the DBE is indeed in control of the work and performing a *"Commercially Useful Function"* (CUF) as described by the specification. The on site review is a "snapshot in time" and should record personal observations, documentation reviews, and personnel interviews as applicable. A copy of the completed on site review form (272-051) should be forwarded to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity. The Condition of Award letter requires that the identified DBE firms perform specific item(s) of work for the estimated dollar amounts included in the proposal. The letter also identifies whether a firm performs as a "subcontractor," "manufacturer," or "regular dealer." DBE compliance issues should be brought to the attention of the Office of Equal Opportunity and the State Construction Office.
- **Contract Includes No Goal** — the state has an obligation to make sure the quarterly reports are accurate. Taking credit for DBE accomplishments in the reports requires that the DBE perform a commercially useful function. At least one on site review should be performed on all DBE firms.

1-2.7F(6) Changes to the Condition of Award (COA)

The Contractor is required to utilize the COA subcontractors, manufacturers, etc., to perform the work as listed in the COA letter. Substitution of another DBE is allowed if:

- A COA DBE firm becomes decertified, or
- The contractor proposes a change to the contract that reduces DBE COA participation, or
- The prime contractor provides documentation that a DBE firm is unwilling or unable to perform the work.

Exceptions to the substitution requirement may be allowed under any of the following circumstances:

- WSDOT deletes the COA firm's intended work.
- The COA work accomplished under runs the original planed quantity.
- The contractor can show substantial financial loss if a substitution is required.
- The work has progressed to the point where no other work remains to be subcontracted.
- The DBE subcontractor has taken the positive step of graduating from the DBE program.

The State Construction Office must approve any substitution with concurrence from the Office of Equal Opportunity.

1-2.7F(7) Substitution

Substitutions must meet the following requirements:

- The new firm must do an equal dollar value of work on the contract.
- The change order does not increase the dollar amount of the original goal.

1-2.7F(8) Condition of Award (COA) Change Orders

Changes to the contract COA amounts must be made through a change order executed by the Headquarters Construction Office. Approval is granted after consultation with the Office of Equal Opportunity. This approval shall be accomplished ahead of the work being changed under the contract and any related work be accomplished. The amounts shown in the COA change order should be limited to the credit necessary to accomplish the original contract goal amount. The request for approval and the change order as well as the change order package needs to contain the following information:

- An explanation of why the change is necessary.
- Identification of both the deleted work and the added work.
- Revised subtotals for all COA DBE firms. The change order only needs to address each affected DBE firm, not all COA DBE firms.
- Revised total attainment for DBE participation.
- Documentation of a good faith effort to substitute should go in the change order file, (if required, see 1-2.7F(6)).

1-2.7F(9) Consulting with the Office of Equal Opportunity

The Department's DBE program is managed by the External Civil Rights Branch of the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) at Headquarters. The Project Engineer must communicate extensively and continuously with that office about any aspect of the DBE activities on the project. Any questions received from the Contractor or subcontractor about DBE provisions or enforcement should be answered only with full knowledge of the opinions and directions of the OEO. The OEO phone number at Headquarters is 360-705-7085.

The Office of Equal Opportunity is also required to approve DBE firms that are manufacturers and regular dealers.

The State Construction Office must execute any change orders that revise the COA commitment. When preparing the change order in CCIS pending CO's menu use option 3, "Condition of Award Items." Include the first three items listed above in the change order document. When submitting the change order to the Contractor for signature, the Project Engineer should also send copies to the affected DBE firms and should advise the Contractor that this has been done.

1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT)

1-2.7G(1) On-the-Job Training Special Provisions — General

The requirements for training are made a part of the contract by the special provision, Special Training Provisions. The amount of training is set by the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity based on the opportunities presented by the work and the needs in the geographical area involved. The requirements for trainee, training plan approval, and trainee payment are all specified in the contract special provisions.

1-2.7G(2) OJT Required Reports

The contract provisions allow the Contractor to accomplish training as part of their work activities, or through the activities of their subcontractors or lower-tier subcontractors. However the prime contractor is designated as being solely responsible for the completion of the training requirements as they are outlined in the contract provisions.

- Form DOT 272-049 Training Program — A training program is to be completed by the Contractor. The program must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing contract work. The Project Engineer's office may approve Bureau of Apprenticeship Training (BAT) or the State Apprentice Training Committee (SATC) programs provided they meet the requirements specified in the contract provisions. The Region may also approve a non-SATC or BAT program once concurrence has been received from the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO is required to obtain approval from FHWA before concurring.) Regardless, one copy of Region approved Training Programs should always be submitted to the WSDOT Office of Equal Opportunity.
- Form 272-050 Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request — Approval of an individual trainee cannot be authorized until an approved Training Program is filed with the Region. This form is to be submitted by the Contractor for each trainee to be trained on the project. When a BAT/SATC apprentice/trainee is first enrolled, a copy of the apprentice/trainee's certificate showing apprenticeship/training registration must accompany the Trainee Approval Request. Trainees are approved by the Project Engineer's office based on the criteria in the special provisions.
- Form 226-012 EF Trainee Interview Questionnaire — One trainee interview is to be conducted for each craft designated on an approved training program for contracts which have 600 or more training hours or on projects otherwise designated by the Region EEO. The Region EEO shall designate additional contracts on which trainee interviews are to be completed in conjunction with those that meet the criteria above to insure that trainee interviews are conducted on at least one fourth of all the contracts that have training hours established for any given construction season. The intent of these training interviews is to document that the trainees are working and receiving proper training consistent with their approved programs. DOT form 226-012EF should be used to document these spot checks.
- Form DOT 272-060 Federal-aid Highway Construction Annual Training Report — This report is to be completed annually by the Project Engineer summarizing the training accomplished by the individual trainees during the reporting period beginning January 1 and ending December 31 of the calendar year. This report is due at the Regional EEO Office by December 20th of the same calendar year as the reporting period. The "gap" between the reporting deadline (December 20) and the end of the reporting period (December 31) is not significant enough to adversely affect the data, and should not be a source of concern for the project staff.

1-2.7G(3) Payment for "Training"

At progress estimate cutoff time, the Contractor shall submit a certified invoice requesting payment for training. The invoice must provide the following information for each trainee:

- The related weekly payroll number
- Name of trainee
- Total hours trained under the program
- Previously paid hours under the contract
- Hours due for current estimate
- Dollar amount due for current updated estimate

Retroactive payment may be allowed provided:

- The Training Program is approved
- There are no outstanding issues or circumstances that would have prevented approval of the apprentice/trainee

Increases in training hours are allowable and may be approved on a case by case basis by the Project Engineer in consultation with the Regional EEO Officer.

1-2.8 Control of Work

1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer

The Project Engineer is given considerable authority to enforce the provisions of the contract under Section 1-05.1 of the *Standard Specifications*. This authority is tempered by WSDOT's policies and delegation of authority from the Engineer to the Project Engineer. Accordingly, considerable care and professional judgment must be exercised by the Project Engineer in order to avoid exceeding the authority as delegated and to avoid decisions or actions that may be contrary to WSDOT policy. Should there be any doubts as to the limits of authority, the Project Engineer should consult the Regional Construction Manager.

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.16(1) *Private/Public Property* restricts the contractor from using Contracting Agency owned or controlled property other than property directly affected by the contract work without the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer has the authority to allow the use of Contracting Agency owned or controlled property within the project limits and any other property specifically listed for use in the contract. The use of any other Contracting Agency owned or controlled property would require a lease agreement as detailed in Chapter 11 of the WSDOT Right of Way Manual, M26-01.

In many cases, the courts have held that where the Project Engineer has exceeded the authority provided in the plans and specifications or the authority delegated by the Engineer, the actions of the Project Engineer are binding upon WSDOT. Because of this, it is important that the Project Engineer make no instructions, verbally or by written memoranda, that are outside the scope of the plans, specifications, contract provisions, or the authority delegated by the Engineer.

In advance of or during the course of the project, in the interest of economy and efficiency, noncritical items of work may be identified for which the Project Engineer may choose to modify the normal inspection or testing procedures. In taking these actions, the Project Engineer is acting under the professional responsibility inherent in all actions as a representative of the Department and a Licensed Professional Engineer. Full accountability of such incidents is expected. The scope of such actions should not exceed $10,000 for a single bid item, nor exceed $25,000 for an entire project.

The nature of the work to be accepted in this manner will generally be limited to minor and isolated items. Acceptance would typically involve dimensional conformance to the plans and a visual determination that the materials are suitable, however, the Project Engineer may require some testing or other means to support a decision. In such action, the Project Engineer should be guided by the principle of achieving the intent of the contract, attaining reasonable expectations of service life proportional to cost, and protection of public safety. Typically, changes in acceptance procedures will only be made to work outside of vertical lines through the horizontal limits of the traveled way. Consideration should be given to the consequences of subsequent failure, ease of replacement, whether or not there is a high variability in the quality of similar work, or any other pertinent facts. Actions taken in accepting such materials should be identified in the project records with acknowledgment by signature of the Project Engineer. Materials accepted in accordance with this guidance should be identified in the Project Engineer's preparation of the Certification of Materials under Chapter 9-1.5 of this manual.

The use of this process is not intended to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

1-2.8B Contractor's Equipment, Personnel, and Operations

The Contractor is required to furnish adequate equipment for the intended use. The Contractor's equipment must also be maintained in good working condition. Prior to the start of work, the Project Engineer should ensure, by inspection, that the Contractor's plant, equipment, and tools comply with the specifications.

Whenever the specifications contain specific equipment requirements, the Project Engineer should verify that the equipment provided meets these specifications. This should be documented in project records such as the Inspector's Daily Report. The Contractor is required to furnish, upon request, any manuals, data, or specialized tools necessary to check the equipment.

It is most important that the operation of automatically controlled equipment be checked carefully and that the Contractor be advised immediately whenever the equipment is not performing properly.

The Contractor's supervisory personnel must be experienced, and able to properly execute the work at hand. If, in the Project Engineer's opinion, the Contractor's supervisory personnel are not fully competent, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

It is expected that, consistent with WSDOT's policies and delegated authority, the Project Engineer will assist the Contractor in every way possible to accomplish the work under the contract. However, the Project Engineer must not undertake, in any way, to direct the method or manner of performing the work. Contrary to popular legend, this statement is true of force account work as well. Should the Contractor select a method of operation that results in substandard quality of work, non-specification results, a rate of progress insufficient to meet the contract schedule, or that otherwise violates the contract specifications or provisions, the Contractor should be ordered to discontinue that method or make changes in order to comply with the contract requirements. Where cooperation cannot be achieved, the Project Engineer should notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work

Contract Final Acceptance for all work completed on a project is made solely by the Secretary of Transportation acting through the State Construction Engineer. However, the Engineer relies heavily on the actions and professional opinions of others, involved throughout the course of work, in determining acceptability. Because of this, it is expected that the Project Engineer, working with the assistance of the Regional Construction Manager, as well as making full use of the many resources available at both the Regional level and Headquarters, particularly the office of the State Construction Engineer, will ensure that sufficient inspection

is conducted in order to determine that the work performed or the materials utilized to construct the project comply with the requirements included in the contract plans and specifications. When inspections or tests are performed that indicate substandard work or materials, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor, rejecting the unsatisfactory work or material. When a review of the Contractor's work or materials used indicate questionable acceptability with regard to the specifications, the Contractor should be notified as quickly as possible so that changes in materials or work methods can be made in order to avoid materials or work being rejected.

1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials

The contract plans and specifications for construction of a project require that specific materials and/or work practices be utilized in completing the work. The Project Engineer may reject any materials not conforming to the requirements of the specifications. The rejected materials, whether in place or not, are to be immediately removed from the site of the work unless the following guidelines for acceptance of non-specification materials are followed:

Material Not in Place

1. Nonconforming aggregate materials that are within the defined tolerance limits noted in Chapter 9-5.6 of this manual may be accepted for use on the project in accordance with the guidance in Chapter 9-5.4(B).

2. There may be situations where WSDOT could obtain significant benefit from the use of nonconforming aggregate materials. This requires prior concurrence of the State Construction Engineer and a change order modifying the project specifications.

Except for 1 and 2 above, materials that are known in advance as failing to comply with the Specifications are not to be incorporated into the work.

Material in Place

1. Price adjustments have been developed and are referenced in the contract for acceptance of certain materials whose properties cannot be determined until they are in place. Items this policy applies to include: concrete compressive strength, Portland cement concrete pavement thickness, asphalt concrete gradation, oil content, density, and pavement smoothness.

2. Material incorporated into the work that is subsequently found to be in nonconformance with the specifications and for which price adjustments for acceptance are not included in the contract, must be reviewed to determine acceptability. The determination of acceptability should be made only when, in the Project Engineer's judgment, there is a possible service or benefit to be obtained from its use. If it is determined that no benefit or service is obtained from the material's use, the Project Engineer may direct that the material be immediately removed and replaced at no cost to WSDOT.

The Project Engineer may consult the State Materials Laboratory, the State Bridge and Structures Office, or other design organizations for assistance in determining the usefulness of the nonconforming material. If consulted, these offices will offer technical advice to the extent that information is available. It is not intended to enter into extensive research to assess material which could be removed and replaced under the contract terms.

If the material is to be accepted for continued use, a determination of possible reduced service and the resulting credit to be assessed by change order, should be completed by the Project Engineer. This determination must meet with the Region Construction Manager's approval for execution of the change order. In addition, prior review and concurrence must be obtained from the State Construction Engineer for the intended application of the material and the Materials Engineer for concurrence with issues of material performance. With this determination for acceptance of non-specification material, discussions should be initiated with the Contractor and a final change order completed.

If it is determined that the specification violation will not compromise the performance of the material and the nature of the violation is considered to be more of a technical infraction of the specification, the material may be accepted with a change order, possibly including a price reduction. If there is sufficient data and if the nature of the material makes analysis feasible, the State Materials Laboratory will determine a pay factor using QC/QA methods similar to those described in the Standard Specifications, Section 1-06.2(2). If QC/QA can not be applied, the Project Engineer may determine an adjustment subjectively, using whatever information is available. This assessment or price adjustment may vary from a portion of the material costs up to the total contract unit bid price for the bid item involved. If it is determined that the violation is serious enough that the material can not be accepted for use on the project, the Project Engineer may direct its complete removal and replacement at no cost to WSDOT.

All change orders for acceptance of nonconforming materials are Contractor proposed and WSDOT is under no obligation to accept or approve any of them.

1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work

The following types of activities will be considered unauthorized work and will be completed solely at the risk and expense of the Contractor:

- Work performed contrary to, or regardless of, the instructions of the Project Engineer.
- Work and materials that do not conform to the contract requirements.
- Work done beyond the lines and grades set by the plans or the Engineer.
- Any deviation made from the plans and specifications without written authority of the Project Engineer.

Until all issues of material acceptance and conformity to the contract plans and specifications can be resolved, unauthorized work will not be measured and paid for by WSDOT. The Project Engineer may direct that all unauthorized or defective work be immediately remedied, removed, replaced, or disposed of. In correcting unauthorized or defective work, the Contractor will be responsible to bear all costs in order to comply with the Engineer's order.

For additional guidance, see Section 1-05.7 of the *Standard Specifications*. If the Contractor fails or refuses to carry out the orders of the Engineer or to perform work in accordance with the contract requirements, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer's Certificate

All material is to be accepted for use on the project based on satisfactory test results that demonstrate compliance with the contract plans and specifications. All work demonstrating compliance is to be completed prior to the material's incorporation into the work. In many cases, this testing has already been completed in advance by the manufacturer. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is a means to utilize this work in lieu of job testing performed prior to each use of the product. While this provides for a timely use of the material upon arrival to the job site without having delay in waiting for the return of test results, it creates potential difficulties in obtaining and assessing the adequacy of a certificate.

Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications* describes the procedures for acceptance of materials based upon the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications* describes those materials that may be accepted on the basis of these certificates. Since a certificate is a substitute for prior testing, it is intended that all certificates be furnished to the Project Engineer prior to use or installation of the material.

However, there are some circumstances where the Contractor may request, in writing, the Project Engineer's approval to install materials prior to receipt and submittal of the required certificate. The Project Engineer's approval of this request must be conditioned upon withholding payment for the entire item of work until an acceptable Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is received. Examples of materials that *shall not* be approved by the Project Engineer for installation prior to the Contractor's submittal of an acceptable certificate are: materials encased in concrete (i.e., rebar, bridge drains, etc.); materials under succeeding items where the later work cannot be reasonably removed (i.e., culvert under a ramp to be opened to traffic); etc. The Project Engineer's approval or denial shall be in writing to the Contractor, stating the circumstances that determined the decision. If the requirements of this provision are followed, including the written request by the Contractor and the written approval by the Project Engineer, then the remedy for failure to provide the Certificate is the withholding of 100% of the cost of the material and the cost of the work associated with the installation of the material.

At the conclusion of the contract, there may still be some items that are lacking the required certificates. These items must be assessed as to their usefulness for the installation, prior to payment of the Final Estimate and subsequent Materials Certification of the contract. The review of these items may include:

- Comparison with the suitability of other shipments to the project or other current projects.
- If possible, sampling and testing of the items involved or residual material from the particular lot or shipment.
- Independent inspection on site of the completed installation.

If it is determined that the uncertified material is not usable or is inappropriate for the completed work that incorporates the material, the Contractor should be directed to immediately remove the material, replacing it with other certified materials. If the material is found to be usable and is not detrimental to the installation it was incorporated into, it may be left in place but, if the provisions of Section 1-06.3 were followed, with a reduction to no pay. The reduction in pay will be the entire cost of the work (i.e., unit contract price, portion of lump sum, etc.) rather than only the material cost. The Contractor should continue to have the option of removing and replacing the uncertified material in order to regain contract payment for the installation. If the provisions of Section 1-06.3 were not followed, then there can be no withholding beyond the value of the missing work itself (the preparation and submittal of the Certificate.)

1-2.8D Contractor Submittals

Missing submittals is a principal source of delays in closing out the project and processing the final estimate. As the project proceeds toward completion, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should attempt to obtain all submittals as the need arises. These might include such things as materials certificates, certified payrolls, extension of time requests, or any other item or document that might delay processing the final estimate. Attention is needed to assure the receipt of these items from subcontractors as they complete their work.

1-2.8E Statement of Materials and Labor, Form FHWA-47

This report is required for all projects over $1,000,000 on the NHS, excluding Force Account, Beautification, and Railroad Protective Devices. When this report is required, it is to be prepared in accordance with the requirements and instructions contained on the form and in the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts", Form 1273, the "pink" sheets that are included in every federal-aid project.

When this report is a requirement of the contract, the Project Engineer will obtain it from the Contractor, review the Contractor's work for completeness and reasonableness, complete Section A, and submit it directly to the Office of the FHWA, Attn: Construction Engineer, at MS: 40943. A copy of this report shall be submitted with the Final Estimate to the State Construction Office. If the Contractor's submittal is found to be incomplete or to contain obviously incorrect data, it shall be returned to the Contractor for correction.

It is mandatory that the materials be reported in the units shown, i.e., tons, linear foot, etc. Materials not listed on the report form need not be reported.

1-2.8F Contractor's Performance Reports

The procedures for completing and submitting the Prime Contractor's Performance Report are included with the report, Form 421-010, and the Prime Contractor's Performance Report Manual, M 41-40. The requirement for this report and other direction can also be found in WAC 468-16-150 and WAC 468-16-160.

Should the Contractor's typical performance on a contract become below standard, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-3 Estimates and Records

1-3.1 Estimates

1-3.1A General

Payment for work performed by the Contractor and for materials on hand must be made in accordance with Section 1-09 of the *Standard Specifications*. To facilitate payments to the Contractor and ensure proper documentation, WSDOT utilizes an automated computer system to record project progress in terms of bid item quantity accomplishment. This is then used to pay the Contractor for actual work performed during each designated pay period or for materials on hand. The automated system that completes this task is called the Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS). CAPS utilizes an electronic tie between each project office's computer system and the mainframe computer. This system provides access to a large volume of corporate data and facilitates the maintenance of this data by different groups in different locations. Some of these different activities include:

- Contract Initiation — A Headquarters action whereby new contracts are created and stored in a computer file. The information consists of the names of the Contractor and the Project Engineer, project descriptive data, accounting identifier numbers, preliminary estimate, proposal date, bid opening date, award date, execution date, accounting groups and distributions, and an electronic ledger.
- Project Ledger — An updating process by the Project Office which keeps track of work performed on the contract as it is completed.
- Estimate Payments — A Project Office action whereby progress estimates and Regional final estimates are processed directly from the Project Office. The Headquarters Final Estimate process activates the Region Final when all the required paperwork is in place. Supplemental final estimates are processed by Headquarters only. Complete instructions for use of the CAPS computer system are included in the manual titled *Contract Administration and Payment System* (M 13-01).

1-3.1B Progress Estimates

Progress estimates are normally processed on the 5th of the month for odd numbered contracts and on the 20th of the month for even numbered contracts. Where the Project Engineer deems it appropriate, estimates may also be run on other dates.

Estimates may also be run on other dates if the progress estimate or parts of the progress estimate were withheld to encourage compliance with some provision of the contract and the Contractor resolves the issue that caused the withholding. These estimates should be paid immediately upon resolution by the Contractor.

Within the CAPS system, the basis for making any estimate payment is information from the project ledger. Every entry in the ledger is marked by the computer as either paid, deferred, or eligible for payment. Before an estimate can be paid, a Ledger Pre-Estimate Report (RAKD300C-PE) must be produced. In constructing this report, the CAPS system gathers all the ledger entries that are identified as eligible for payment, prints them on the report summarized by item, and shows the total amount completed to date for that item but not yet paid for by progress estimate. The report also shows any deferred entries or exceptions if they exist and includes a signature block for the Project Engineer's approval.

If there are errors or omissions in this report, the ledger must be changed to reflect the correct data. After corrections are made, the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report must be run again in order to get the corrections into the report and made available for payment by progress estimate. Once the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report is correct, an actual estimate can be paid. The report containing the Project Engineer's signature should be retained in the project files.

The estimate process is then accomplished with a few keystrokes in option 2, estimate payments, in the CAPS main menu. At this point, the CAPS system will automatically calculate mobilization, retainage, and the sales tax. The warrant will be produced, signed, and sent to the Contractor along with the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report and two different sales tax summary reports. Copies of these reports will also be sent to the Project Office. When the Project Office receives their copy of the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, the total amount paid for contract items should be checked against the Pre-Estimate Report. This helps to verify that the amount paid was what the Project Engineer intended to pay. In addition, the ledger records that produced the estimate will now be marked by the CAPS system as being paid.

Up to the point of actually producing the warrant, the entire process for making a progress estimate payment is initiated and controlled by the Project Office.

Particular attention should be given to the comparison of the plan quantities and the estimate quantities for the various groups on the project as shown on the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report. Overpayments on intermediate progress estimates are sometimes difficult to resolve with the Contractor at the conclusion of the project.

New groups which do not change the termini of the original contract or changes in groups should be accomplished by memorandum from the Region to the State Accounting Services Office.

An additional estimate may be prepared if considerable work has been done between the date of the last progress estimate and the date of physical completion when the Engineer anticipates delays in preparing the final estimate. Should this circumstance occur, the additional estimate should show the work done to date no later than the day before the date of physical completion.

1-3.1B(1) Payment for Material on Hand

Payment for material on hand (MOH) may be considered for materials intended to be incorporated into the permanent work. The requirements for payment of MOH are noted in Section 1-09.8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Payments for MOH are made under the 900 series of item numbers as ledger entries and need to be backed out as items are utilized such that 900 series entries are zeroed at close out of the contract. Therefore logically payment for MOH shall not exceed the value of the corresponding bid item. It is the responsibility of the project engineer to devise procedures that assure this is done correctly.

Payments may be made provided the contractor submits documentation verifying the amounts requested, the materials meet the requirements of the contract and the materials are delivered to a specified storage site or stored at the suppliers/fabricators as approved by the project engineer. Materials shall be segregated, identified and reserved for use on a specific contract or project. Payments commensurate with the percentage of completion may be paid for partially fabricated items.

All materials paid for as MOH must be readily available for inspection by the owner. Steel materials must be available for inspection but this availability need not be immediate. Reasonable notice should be given to allow the contractor to locate and make the material available for inspection. The project engineer may accept a higher level of risk that steel material may not be reserved for our use. The contractor's obligation to perform the work and the surety's guarantee of this obligation serve to offset the risk that reserved materials are diverted to other projects.

When materials paid for as MOH are stored in areas outside the general area the region shall make arrangements for inspection as deemed necessary prior to making payment. The region may utilize other regions or the State Materials Laboratory in doing so.

When contracts are estimated to cost more than $2 million and require more than 120 working days to complete, a General Special Provision (GSP) will be included in the contract provisions, requiring documentation from the contractor as the basis for MOH payments and deductions. When this GSP is included in the contract provisions, the following procedure is used to determine how much of the MOH payment should be deducted from an estimate:

- Each month, no later than the estimate due date, the contractor will submit a document and the necessary backup to the Project Engineer that clearly states:
  - The dollar amount previously paid for MOH,
  - The dollar amount of the previously paid MOH incorporated into the various work items during the month, and
  - The dollar amount that should continue to be retained in MOH items.

  If work is performed on the items and the contractor does not submit a document, all previous associated MOH payments may be deducted on the next progress estimate.

1-3.1B(2) Payment for Falsework

On those projects which include a lump sum item for bridge superstructure, payment may be made on request by the Contractor for falsework as a prorated percentage of the lump sum item as the work is accomplished. The Project Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish a breakdown of the costs to substantiate falsework costs. For any given payment request, the Contractor may be required to furnish invoices for materials used and substantiation for equipment and labor costs.

1-3.1B(3) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation

When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A is included as a bid item, payment must be made as the work under the bid item is accomplished, the same as for any other lump sum bid item. When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B is included as a bid item, measurement and payment shall be made in accordance with Sections 2-09.4 and 2-09.5 of the Standard Specifications. RCW 39.04 provides that the costs of trench safety systems shall not be considered as incidental to any other contract item, and any attempt to include the trench safety systems as an incidental cost is prohibited. Accordingly, when no bid item is provided for either Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A or Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B and the Engineer deems that work to be necessary, payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-04.4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

1-3.1B(4) Payment for Surplus Processed Material

When excess aggregate is produced by the Contractor from a WSDOT furnished source, the Contractor will be reimbursed actual production costs if the excess materials meet the requirements of Section 1-09.10 of the *Standard Specifications*. If more than one type of aggregate is involved, the provisions of Section 1-09.10 apply to each type.

If WSDOT has a need for the excess aggregate for either maintenance or future construction contracts, the material may be purchased into the appropriate inventory account. The Project Engineer should contact Region Maintenance and Accounting for guidance. If aggregates are to be disposed of as surplus, the Project Engineer should contact the State Administrative Services Office, Purchasing and Inventory Section, for additional assistance.

1-3.1B(5) Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages and Direct Engineering, or other related charges, are to be addressed as described in the contract specifications, Section 1-08.9 of the *Standard Specifications,* and Chapter 1-2.5G of this manual. Direct Engineering charges are a form of Liquidated Damages and must be listed on the monthly progress estimates on the line for Liquidated Damages. Traffic related damages as described in Chapter 1-2.5G(2) of this manual are to be listed under Miscellaneous Deductions. The Project Engineer must evaluate potential Liquidated Damages that have accrued as a result of the expiration of contract time before the damages are withheld from moneys due the Contractor. The work and circumstances that have occurred over the course of the project should be reviewed to determine if there is potential entitlement for granting additional contract time. Liquidated Damages that have accrued should be adjusted for this evaluation. Liquidated Damages deemed chargeable should then be withheld from moneys due the Contractor each monthly progress estimate as Liquidated Damages accrue. While the Project Engineer takes the action to withhold damages as the work progresses, only the State Construction Office may actually assess those damages.

1-3.1B(6) Credits

Dollar amounts may be deducted as a "Below the Line Miscellaneous Deduction" from progress or final estimates when WSDOT is due a credit from the Contractor. Routine credits from the Contractor to WSDOT include, but are not limited to, the following items:

- Engineering labor costs when due to Contractor error or negligence, additional engineering time is required to correct a problem. This includes the costs of any necessary replacement of stakes and marks which are carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor's operation.
- Lost and/or damaged construction signs furnished to the Contractor by WSDOT. The Contractor should be given the opportunity to return the signs or replace them in kind prior to making the deductions.
- Assessment to WSDOT from a third party that is the result of the Contractor's operations causing damage to a third party, for example, damage to a city fire plug. Actual costs will be deducted from the estimate.
- Other work by WSDOT forces or WSDOT materials when the Contractor cannot or will not repair damages that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the contract.
- Liquidated damages not associated with contract time, i.e., ramp closures, lane closures (see Chapter 1-2.5G).
- As provided for in the specifications, specific costs or credits owed WSDOT for unsuccessful contractor challenged samples and testing.

The authority to withhold and assess routine "Below the Line Miscellaneous Deduction" on progress and final estimates has been delegated to the Regional Construction Manager, and may be further subdelegated to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer must give written documentation to the Contractor describing the deduction and provide sufficient notice of the impending assessment.

Credit items which are specifically provided for by the *Standard Specifications* or contract provisions, such as non-specification density, non-specification materials, etc. may be taken through the contract items established for those purposes. A change order is required for credit items which are not specifically provided for by the contract provisions.

Occasionally a Contractor will send a check directly to a Project Office for payment of money due WSDOT. (The Project Office should not request payment.) Whenever a Project Office or WSDOT employee receives a check or cash directly from a Contractor, it is very important that the guidance found in Directive 13-80, Control of Cash Receipts, be followed.

1-3.1B(7) Railroad Flagging

All dollar amounts actually incurred by the Railroad Company for railroad flagging, under the terms of the typical railroad agreement, will be paid by WSDOT. The Contractor will incur no costs for railroad flagging unless the flagging is for the Contractor's benefit and convenience. In this case, the Project Engineer will deduct this cost on monthly progress estimates as a below the line item in the Contract Administration and Payment System.

1-3.1B(8) Payment for Third Party Damages

Section 1-2.4I of this manual details when WSDOT assumes responsibility and pays for third party damages. The *Risk Management Manual, M 72 01*, provides detailed guidance on procedures, including lines of communication. Payment should be made under the item "Reimbursement for Third Party Damages". This item is only intended to be used for costs that are the responsibility of the contracting agency. If this item was not included in the contract, it may be added by change order using a separate group for each Control Section in which an incident occurs. On some items such as "Repair Impact Attenuator" there has been a conscious decision by the contracting agency during design to assume a risk which is otherwise the contractor's. It would not be appropriate to assume this risk for other items of work by adding a similar pay item through a change order.

The next step is for the Project Engineer to determine if an incident warrants an attempt to recover costs based on cost effectiveness. If so, a memo is necessary to provide notice and information to the risk management office. Basically, they need the information necessary to investigate the incident, find the responsible party, determine the amount of the damages and obtain reimbursement for the State. The risk management office needs the following information:

- Contract Number, Project Description
- Names of Witnesses
- Documentation Related to the Damage
    - Change Order Number
    - Field Notes

- Police Reports
- Work Order Coding
- Summary of Repair Costs

1-3.1B(9) Withholding of Payments

Withholding payments for work the Contractor has performed and completed in accordance with the contract should not be done casually. There must be clear contract language supporting the action. The authority to withhold progress payments is subdelegated to the Regions. Further delegation to the Project Engineers is at the discretion of each Region.

There are very few occasions when it would be appropriate to withhold the total amount of a payment for completed work. If a minor amount of cleanup remains, if a portion of the associated paperwork has not been submitted, or if minor corrective measures are needed, then the correct action is to pay for the work and defer an amount commensurate with the needed remaining effort.

The concept of "allowing the Contractor to proceed at his own risk" and then withholding payment is not often supported by the contract. There is a contractual obligation to finish the work correctly, there would certainly be a "moral obligation" on the part of the Contractor to live up to the bargain, but there is no contract language that allows such an action. Specific exceptions to this rule are listed below.

Once a decision to withhold any part of the monthly payment has been reached, then it is imperative that the Contractor receive fair notice of this action. The method of this notice can be negotiated with the Contractor and could be a listing at the time of estimate cutoff, a copy of the pre-estimate report or other mechanism. Once notice has been provided, then it is also necessary to allow a reasonable time for corrections to be made.

No Payment for the Work

Standard Specification 1-06.3, "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance" is unique in that this is a situation, specified as part of the contract, where the contractor may request permission to assume the risk for no certificate and end up never being paid for the related work.

Progress Payment Deferral

In the following situations, the contract specifies that the contracting agency has the authority to defer the entire progress payment:

- The contracting agency may not make any payments for work performed by a Prime/Subcontractor until the contractor performing the work has submitted a Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages approved by Labor and Industries (RCW 39.12.040)
- Failure to submit the "*required reports"* by their due dates (*Standard Specification* 1-07.11(10)B)

Wage Administration in General

The administration of wages and payment for the work are separate issues. Holding a force account payment for certified payrolls is not appropriate. Withholding payments on the contract is suggested as a method to achieve compliance under the *Standard Specifications* pertaining to wages (1-07.9(1)). This remedy should not be used without approval of the Headquarters Construction Office. Routine enforcement of wage requirements should be done on their own merits utilizing the sanctions specified as follows:

State Wage Administration

Labor and Industries is the enforcement agency for state prevailing wage administration. The State (WSDOT) is protected under the contract from wage claims by reserving 5 percent of the moneys earned as retained percentage. This 5 percent is made available for unpaid or underpaid wages liens among other claims. Contract payments should not be deferred due to a contractor's failure to pay the State minimum prevailing wage.

Federal Wage Administration

FHWA 1273 specifies that the State Highway Administration (SHA) is in the enforcement role for federal prevailing wage administration. Under Section IV "*Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage*" subsection 6., "*Withholding,*" the State Highway Administration (contracting agency) is authorized to withhold an amount deemed necessary to make up any shortfalls in meeting Davis Bacon prevailing wage requirements. It goes on to authorize the deferral of all payments, under certain conditions, until such violations have ceased. This is only for federal wage requirements and the amount "deemed necessary" must be based on the amount of the underpayment.

Application of the *Standard Specifications*

Under 1-05.1 Authority of the Engineer reads in part as follows: "If the Contractor fails to respond promptly to the requirements of the contract or orders from the Engineer:…. 2. The Contracting Agency will not be obligated to pay the Contractor, and ……."

Under Section 1-09.9 Payments reads in part as follows: "Failure to perform any of the obligations under the contract by the Contractor may be decreed by the Contracting Agency to be adequate reason for withholding any payments until compliance is achieved".

Sounds good and we can do so, but withholding of payments owed the contractor must not be done on an arbitrary basis. Other than the previously noted exceptions, money is normally withheld because work/work methods are not in accordance with contract specifications. Also, the amount withheld must have a logical basis. We cannot penalize the contractor by withholding more than the out of compliance work is worth.

Withholding payments should not be used routinely as a tool for forcing compliance on general contract administration requirements. The State is protected against nonperformance by requiring a performance bond. In the event that lack of contract compliance puts the State at substantial risk

monetarily or safety wise, it may be appropriate to inform the contractor of the compliance problem and suspend work under *Standard Specification* 1-05.1 "*Authority of the Engineer*" until corrections are made.

When withholding money, remember that delaying the contractor's cash flow may damage the contractor's ability to perform work. Before doing so, the State should be able to demonstrate:

- specifically what was not in accordance with the contract and where the requirement is specified in the documents
- that the amount withheld is commensurate with the amount of the unauthorized, uncompleted or defective work
- that the contractor was notified in a timely manner (within 8 days per prompt pay laws) and given a chance to make corrections
- that the State has worked with the contractor to mitigate corrections to non-specification work in order to minimize the cost

The State is required to pay the contractor in a prompt manner within 30 days after receipt of the work or after recognition of entitlement to additional compensation. The Project Engineer must keep an eye on the calendar when scheduling monthly estimate payments.

Regions are not authorized to withhold amounts that are greater than the estimated cost of the missing or incorrect portion of the work. Any such excess withholding must be approved by the Headquarters Construction Office.

1-3.1C Final Estimates — Regions

The final estimate for a project is processed in the same manner as a routine monthly progress estimate. The *Work Done to Date* entry on a final estimate is the physical completion date. When the Region final estimate is completed and is run in CAPS at the Region, it will not generate a warrant for the Contractor. Instead, the Region final estimate will produce several reports: a final Comparison of Quantities; the Contract Estimate Payment Advice; the Contract Estimate Payment Total; and the Sales Tax Summary.

These reports should be carefully checked to verify the accuracy of items, quantities posted, and the costs that have accumulated through various progress estimates during the life of the contract. Where necessary, corrections can be made to the ledger and the Region final estimate rerun as many times as it takes to make it correct before proceeding with the final estimate process.

If the final estimate shows an overpayment has been made to the Contractor, the estimate should still be processed in the same manner as a normal final estimate. If this occurs, the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report will show a minus amount due the Contractor. When the State Accounting Services Office receives the accepted final estimate package, that office will request any reimbursement due from the Contractor. The Project Engineer should not request reimbursement from the Contractor.

Once the Project Engineer has validated the final estimate amounts, a copy of the Comparison of Quantities Report, the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals Report should be forwarded to the Contractor along with the Final Contract Voucher Certification. The Project Engineer might remind the Contractor that the person signing the Final Contact Voucher Certification must be authorized to do so. Authorized signatures are submitted by the contractor at the beginning of each contract.

Once the project has been physically completed, the final estimate package described above should be submitted to the Contractor for signature as soon as is reasonably possible. The final estimate package and request for the Contractor's signature should be transmitted to the Contractor formally. The effort to prepare the final estimate package will vary in nature and magnitude, depending on the project. In some cases, this work will conflict with field work on other projects. It is expected that final estimate preparation will be scheduled and accomplished as soon as possible, but not later than six months after physical completion.

Once the signatures and all necessary documents have been obtained, the final estimate package should be assembled by the Region and submitted to the State Construction Office. If any needed recommendations for assessment of liquidated damages associated with contract time have not already been submitted, this submittal should include them. The State Construction Office must resolve all issues of liquidated damages before the final estimate can be accepted and submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D Final Estimates — Headquarters

The final estimate package submitted to the State Construction Office consists of the following:

- Project Status Report — the Project Status Report should address contract time and recommendations for liquidated damages related to contract time, amount of railroad flagging used if any, Miscellaneous Deductions identified, etc. In addition, the report should indicate whether or not all Affidavits of Wages Paid have been received for the Contractor, and all subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors.
- Final Contract Voucher Certification — Form 134-146, original only.
- If an assessment of liquidated damages has been made previously, include a copy of the letter from the State Construction Engineer to the Contractor assessing these.
- If an assessment of miscellaneous damages or liquidated damages resulting from causes other than time, include copies of letters from the Region to the Contractor for assessment of these.
- Contract Estimate Payment Totals — RAKC300F-EA.
- Copy of Form FHWA 47 (NHS Federal-Aid projects over $1 Million).

The final estimate package is reviewed by the State Construction Office and submitted to the State Construction Engineer for acceptance of the contract. The date on which the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification becomes the final acceptance date for the contract itself. The final estimate package is then submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations

Should the Contractor indicate a claim reservation on the Final Contract Voucher Certification, it must be accompanied by all of the requirements of Section 1-09.11(2) of the *Standard Specifications* (provided these have not been met in a previous claim submittal). The Project Engineer must assure that the requirements have been met prior to submitting the final estimate package to the State Construction Office. If the claim package is incomplete, return the voucher to the Contractor with notice of the missing parts.

1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates

The Project Engineer cannot establish a completion date for the contract if the Contractor is unwilling or unable to submit one or more of the required documents noted in Section 1-08.5 of *Standard Specifications*. However, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract by signing the Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC) in spite of the missing documents.

If the Contractor has not signed the FCVC, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract without the Contractor's signature. The Region is responsible for notifying the Contractor before such a request is made. The State Construction Office will generate the certified letter notice mentioned in the *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-09.9. The date of the State Construction Engineer's signature of the FCVC becomes both the acceptance date and the completion date of the contract, both established unilaterally.

1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates

A Supplemental Final Estimate is a payment adjustment made to a contract after the Final Estimate has been processed and the project has been Accepted by the State Construction Engineer. A Supplemental Final Estimate may be necessary to correct an inadvertent over/under payment or where a claim settlement may require additional payment be made to the Contractor. In order to complete a Supplemental Final Estimate, the Project Engineer should complete and assemble the following items, routing them through the Region to the State Construction Office for review and further processing:

1. Assemble the backup information supporting the necessity and substantiating the cost of the changes to be made.

2. Complete any corrections or additional postings necessary in CAPS, including any postings to change order items added to CAPS for the settlement of a claim. (Please note, where additional CAPS postings are necessary after the Physical Completion date has been established, the *"Work Done To"* date in CAPS must be entered as the Physical Completion date or prior.)

3. Complete a Pre-Estimate report including the Project Engineer's signature recommending payment.

4. Complete a supplemental Final Contract Voucher Certification form reflecting the changes made and showing the new total *"Final Amount"*.

While postings and corrections to CAPS may continue, once the Completion date has been established for a contract, CAPS will no longer allow the Project Engineer or the Region to process further payments to the Contractor. As a result, payment of the Supplemental Final Estimate will need to be completed for the Project Engineer by the State Accounting Services Office.

After review, the Pre-Estimate report will be signed by the State Construction Engineer authorizing payment to proceed. Once the supplemental payment is completed, the signed and executed Pre-Estimate report will be returned to the Project Engineer where it can be maintained as a part of the project payment files and made a part of the Region Temporary Final Records.

While a new Final Contract Voucher Certification is completed as a part of the Supplemental Final Estimate, the Acceptance date will remain the same as established by the State Construction Engineer's signature on the original Final Contract Voucher Certification.

1-3.1F Retained Percentage

Retained percentage withholding is based upon RCW 60.28, which provides that:

- A sum not to exceed 5 percent of the money earned by the Contractor on estimates be retained by the Contracting Agency.
- The Contractor may submit a bond for all or any portion of the amount of funds retained by WSDOT.

  When a contract is awarded, the State Accounting Services Office or the Region Plans Office sends a package of contract documents to the Contractor.

  This package of contract documents also includes the necessary instructions for the Contractor to make application for a bond to replace all or any portion of the retainage. The bond form will be processed by the State Accounting Services Office without involvement from Project Engineer's Office.

  The Contractor, at any time during the life of the contract, may make a request to the Project Engineer for the release of all or any portion of the amount of funds retained. This request does not need consent of surety since the retainage bond form, for this purpose, requires their consent. The Region must forward this request by transmittal letter to the State Accounting Services Office. The Accounting Office will furnish the appropriate bond form to the Contractor for execution. The Contractor may return the executed bond form directly to the Accounting Office for final approval and signature by WSDOT.

- For projects that include landscaping, the Contractor may request that, 30 days after physical completion of all contract work other than landscaping work, WSDOT release and pay in full the amount of funds retained during the life of the contract for all work except landscaping.

  In order to initiate this release of funds, Form 421-009 should be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Project Engineer. In signing the request, the Project Engineer will confirm that all work, except landscaping work, is in fact physically completed. For any landscaping work that may have been completed, the Project Engineer will designate the amount of landscaping moneys, if any, that have been earned to date by the contractor. In the space designated for remarks the Project Engineer will identify the landscaping or plant establishment work that remains to be completed and its approximate value. Except for landscaping work, the Project Engineer will determine if all Statements of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid have been received for the work that has been physically completed. WSDOT will continue to withhold a 5 percent retainage of any moneys earned for landscaping work that may have been completed to date and will continue to retain 5 percent of the moneys that are to be earned for landscaping that is yet to be completed. A bond is not required.

  The completed request along with the Project Engineer's cover memo confirming receipt of Statement of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid for the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors who were involved in the completed work, is then forwarded to the State Construction Office for approval. Once approved, the Construction office will submit the request to the State Accounting Services Office for further processing. If no claims against the retainage for unpaid taxes, labor, or materials have been received within the designated 60 day period, the Accounting Office will release the designated retainage to the Contractor.

1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

The Project Engineer is responsible for preparing all necessary records in order to document the work performed on the contract. Detailed instructions on the records required and methods of preparing them are covered in Chapter 10 of this manual.

1-3.3 Disputes and Claims

1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor

1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest

During the course of a contract, differences of opinion may arise over decisions and plan interpretations that benefit one party at the expense of the other. It is the policy of WSDOT to pursue resolution of these differences at the earliest possible time and to fully recognize all of the contractual rights of the Contractor during the resolution process. Disagreements, disputes and protests are the responsibility of the Project Engineer until a formal claim is filed in accordance with Section 1-09.11(2). Contact the Headquarters Construction Office for concurrence before taking any issue to a Disputes Review Board. The Project Engineer may employ a variety of techniques and procedures to pursue resolution of these issues. With the high potential for cost impact, it is strongly recommended that all disagreements be identified and tracked.

When a protest occurs during a contract, the Contractor shall pursue resolution through the Project Engineer as outlined in Section 1-04.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Specification contains specific requirements which, if not followed, may result in a waiver of the Contractor's claim. The Project Engineer should monitor whether the Contractor is meeting these requirements. If all of the requirements have been met, the Project Engineer shall evaluate the merits of the protest and take whatever appropriate action is needed to resolve the issue. If it appears that the Contractor has failed to meet any of the requirements set forth in 1-04.5, the Project Engineer should advise the State Construction Office and request guidance. Pending such guidance, the Project Engineer may continue to discuss the protest with the Contractor with the qualification that no final evaluation of the protest will be made until permission is received from the State Construction Office.

1-3.3A(2) Claims

If the Contractor has pursued and exhausted all the means provided in Section 1-04.5 to resolve a dispute, the Contractor may file a formal claim. A formal claim, filed in accordance with Section 1-09.11(2), is a much more structured device and demands a high level of conformance with the contract requirements. The objective is to utilize the rights that WSDOT has under the contract to identify the issues, obtain a sufficient level of information from the Contractor and limit the discussion to a defined subject matter. To accomplish this, and to maintain the Department's rights in a situation that may lead to court action and expensive lawsuits, the Project Engineer must insist on rigid conformance with the requirements of the provision. In fact, the first evaluation must not be of the claim's merit, but rather of the claim's structure and content. If the package fails the specification requirements in any way, it should be returned to the Contractor immediately with a written explanation. Conversely, if the package meets the contract requirements, then the Project Engineer must comply with the demands for WSDOT actions that are included in the same specification.

The existence of a formal claim does not diminish the responsibility of the Project Engineer to pursue resolution. The only difference is that Headquarters final approval of a proposed settlement is required. The change order settling a formal claim must include waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of Transportation, dated _____ and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation".

If the settlement is intended to close out all dispute discussions for the contract, use language similar to:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of
>
> Transportation, dated _____and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____".

1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing

Once the Contractor has submitted a formal claim in acceptable form and the State has either denied the claim or failed to respond in the time allowed, the Contractor is free to seek judicial action by filing a lawsuit or, in some cases, demanding binding arbitration. Note that the Contractor must fully comply with the provisions of Section 1-09.11 before it can seek judicial relief. Once any legal action has been started, the Project Engineer may only continue with settlement efforts if the Attorney General's office has given specific permission to do so. Such permission may be sought through the State Construction Office. Settlements of claims which have resulted in a judicial filing need review and approval by the Attorney General's office and different waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____ ____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the complaint filed under Thurston County Cause No._____ (Contractor's name) vs. State of Washington), have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____".

1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification

In some cases, of course, the Contractor will not have been so cooperative as to participate in resolution efforts. After a protest has been disallowed, there may have been no formal claim filed and the Project Engineer really doesn't know if there is a continuing problem. The way to resolve this after the project is physically complete is to assemble the final estimate and send it to the Contractor with a Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC). The FCVC is the Contractor's last chance to formally file a claim. If there is no exception above the Contractor's signature on the FCVC, there is no claim. The contract will be over as soon as the State Construction Engineer accepts it. If the Contractor does not return the FCVC in a reasonable time, WSDOT may unilaterally set the completion date and process the final estimate without the Contractor's signature. Proposals to unilaterally accept a contract should be discussed with Region managers before any action is initiated.

1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor — Damage

The Department has a claims office, now known as the Washington State Department of Transportation Risk Management Office (RMO). All receptionist job descriptions, all Region operations manuals, and all telephone training is set up to refer citizens with damage claims related to construction to the RMO and to provide the toll free number (1-800-737-0615). The RMO will react to the call, issuing claims forms, contacting the contractor, and following up on the actions taken.

The Project Engineer's role is to appropriately advise the RMO, if needed. There may be confusion about which contract is involved. Field office knowledge about the incident and the surrounding circumstances may be solicited. The contractor's insurance and the insurance provided by the Contractor for the State may be involved and information about the policy will, most likely, be requested.

If, in spite of the Department process, the claimant contacts the field office directly, the Project Engineer should refer the claimant to the State Risk Management Office (1-800-737-0615).

1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor — Money

Claims received by the Region for money owed by the Contractor should be referred to the Contractor. A claimant should be advised of the legal right to file a lien against the retained percentage for claims involving labor, equipment, or materials used on the project and be referred to the State Accounting Services Office for obtaining the necessary lien forms.

1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees

The statutes provide that claims may be filed against the State of Washington, State officers and employees, for damages resulting from their conduct and prescribes the manner in which the action must be taken. Whenever this occurs, the state will furnish the legal defense and pay any judgments if the act which caused the alleged damage was within the scope of the person's duties, was in good faith, and without negligence.

1-3.4 Stewardship

Webster defines "steward" as "one who acts as a supervisor or administrator, as of finances and property, for another or others." the designated steward of all federal highway funds is the United States Department of Transportation, acting through the Federal Highway Administration. In Washington State, FHWA is represented by its Washington Division. Washington Division has delegated a portion of its stewardship responsibility (and the corresponding authority) to the Washington State Department of Transportation through the Stewardship Plan, signed on May 17, 2001.

This section describes further agreement between FHWA and WSDOT concerning the details of the part of the stewardship agreement that applies to construction (Section III-F). The subject matter of this sub-agreement is monitoring of construction performed on behalf of WSDOT by independent contractors.

Scope of Construction Monitoring Plan

This plan deals specifically with federally-financed construction performed under contracts with WSDOT and administered through the WSDOT Headquarters Construction Office. It is not intended to be all-encompassing. Contracts for work on Ferries and Ferry facilities are not included. Contracts for work through local agencies are not included. Federally-financed utility agreements are not included. Emergency Relief work performed by contractors and administered by WSDOT Maintenance is not included.

Project Responsibility

FHWA, Washington Division, has delegated to WSDOT (and through the WSDOT delegation of authority to the Headquarters Construction Office) stewardship responsibility and authority for all federally-funded construction except new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system and certain specially-selected areas of high interest. The special selections are made by FHWA and include significant demonstration projects, special funding agreements and projects of very high national interest.

The Construction Office has further delegated the stewardship reporting responsibility for projects with a contract value less than $3.5 Million to the various WSDOT Regions. The delegation of stewardship authority from Headquarters to the Regions is through the Construction Manual.

FHWA has also delegated to WSDOT the authority to accept projects on the Interstate system that are not new construction or re-construction. This authority has been further sub-delegated to the Regions for projects with a contract value less than $3.5 Million.

FHWA Review/Approval Actions & Related Processes

With the pre-approval of specifications and processes and the extensive delegation of stewardship authority, there are relatively few approval actions needed from FHWA during actual construction.

For new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system, FHWA has retained the oversight role of interim, or project, inspections, final inspections and acceptance, and the approval of certain high-value change orders.

The following processes will apply:

For project inspections, the WSDOT Project Engineer and the FHWA Area Engineer shall agree on the timing of such inspections. Typically, project inspections will take place quarterly, however, the Area Engineer may select other frequencies. The Project Engineer will advise the Area Engineer when agreed milestones or completion stages have been accomplished and the Area Engineer will schedule the review and prepare the report. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

For final inspections and acceptance, the review will be conducted in two parts. The first part will be a field review of the work and will be conducted at about the time of physical completion, when the contractor is still available to make corrections or changes identified during the review. The second part of the process will be the final acceptance review. This will be conducted after WSDOT has accepted the contract and has assembled all cost and materials documents. The second part of the review (acceptance) may be conducted with an exchange of documents and without a physical visit to the site. The Project Engineer will notify the Area Engineer when these times have arrived and the Area Engineer will schedule the reviews and will prepare one final report summarizing both reviews. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

Change orders on FHWA stewardship projects may be approved by WSDOT unless they alter the termini, character or scope of work of the contract or unless they have a net value of more than $200,000. Note: Changes that adjust quantities without changing the work may be approved by WSDOT regardless of value. FHWA approval will normally be a written formal response, but may be verbal if the public interest is served by the more timely action. In all cases, the FHWA approval of a change order shall be obtained through the Headquarters Construction Office.

The FHWA Area Engineer may also choose to accompany the WSDOT reviewer during the review of any federal-aid project. Such participation will be random and will be initiated by the Area Engineer. This participation by the FHWA will not change any delegation of oversight responsibility or authority in any way. When the Area Engineer has participated in a review, a copy of the summary report will be provided directly to the Area Engineer.

Stewardship Summary Reports

It is important to note the difference between a steward and a stewardship reviewer/reporter. Stewardship on WSDOT federal-aid projects is provided by a wide cross-section of employees who make stewardship decisions according to the requirements of the Construction Manual and their own delegated responsibilities and authorities. From the field inspector who observes contract work and prepares pay instructions, to the Project Engineer who reviews and approves a monthly progress payment, to the Region Construction Manager who executes a change order, to the Headquarters Construction Engineer who negotiates and approves a claim settlement, all are acting as stewards in their own job descriptions and assignments.

The stewardship reviewer/reporter, on the other hand, is acting as an overseer, observing and collecting information about all of the stewardship activities, evaluating that information, making recommendations concerning the qualification of the covered work for federal funding and preparing reports to summarize the activities. Reviewers may be FHWA Area Engineers, Headquarters Construction Engineers, Region Managers or subordinate Region specialists in documentation or contract administration. For the reports that it prepares, WSDOT may assign any person of the classification of Transportation Engineer 3 or above to this duty. The only restrictions are that the reviewer must not have been involved in the project-level administration and the report must be signed by someone with supervisory authority over the Project Engineer or management responsibility over the contract itself.

- Types of Reports

  Interim Reports (also known as Project Reports) are intermediate summaries of stewardship activities on an uncompleted project. These will be performed on multi-season jobs at least annually. Interim reports may be submitted at a greater frequency or for a special purpose at any time, at the discretion of the stewardship reviewer. Interim reports may be submitted on single-season projects for special purposes, again at the discretion of the reviewer.

  Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports are single close-out reports that summarize the results of reviews conducted in two parts at the completion of all projects. The first part is a review of the field work conducted at a time when the contractor is still available to perform additional work or corrective work. The second part is after acceptance, when the final cost figures are known and the materials certification is available. For FHWA-retained projects, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by the FHWA Area Engineer. For delegated projects with a greater value than $3.5 Million, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a representative of the Headquarters Construction Office. For projects further delegated to a Region, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a Region representative. The final acceptance portion of the final review may be done without a site visit, working from documents and computer data only.

- Timing of Reports

  Interim reports will be performed at times that are appropriate for the nature and progress of the work and the seasonality of the project. These times will be determined through the judgment of the reviewer. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit interim reports within 30 calendar days after the field review.

  Final inspections will be conducted around the time of physical completion, while the contractor is still mobilized and able to perform corrective or added tasks. The Project Engineer is in the best position to identify this time and shall advise the reviewer that a final inspection is needed. Final acceptance reviews will be conducted after the State Construction Engineer's final acceptance of the contract itself and after receipt of the Region's Materials Certification. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit the final inspection/acceptance report within 60 calendar days after project final acceptance.

  Copies of reports prepared by FHWA will be sent to the Headquarters Construction Office. Copies of reports prepared by any WSDOT reviewer will be collected by the Headquarters Construction Office and forwarded to FHWA.

- Content of Reports

  Note: As a significant part of any review, the reviewer must visit the jobsite and confirm that a project of approximately the nature and magnitude of that shown on the plans actually does exist.

  Job Description A description of the major elements of the work. Include a narrative about the job. Include the contractor's name, the award date and the amount of the bid.

  Time and Damages On an interim report, discuss the present status of time and its relationship to the completion status. If behind, describe what is being done to catch up. Describe any suspensions or time extensions. On a final report, discuss the final time result. If overrun, discuss liquidated damages. Subjectively, comment on the amount of time set up.

  Change Orders Confirm that each change was approved according to the checklist before the work started. Evaluate the preparation of the change order and the justification. For all changes, include a statement of federal participation eligibility. Include more detailed discussions of major changes (Scope Change, Claim Settlements, Significant Actions, Over $100,000).

Cost List the final payment, the original amount, the net effect of change orders and the mathematical calculation of net overruns/underruns. Obtain and include a general explanation of the overs and unders.

Materials On an interim report, review a process in progress by checking for submittals and approvals of RAMs, any drawing or catalog submittals, the testing method and frequency, adjustments to the ROM, observe field tests and include a summary report. Comment on the overall status of materials testing, documentation and adequacy. On a final report, review the Region Materials Certification, comment on any missing items and mention the resolution of the certification for participation purposes. Refer to the following section, "Quality Improvement and Accountability," for a discussion on selection of processes for review.

Disputes, Claims On an interim report, note any claims or major disputes presently underway. Note how previous issues have been resolved. On a final report, note any exceptions to the final voucher certification and describe the issue.

Traffic Control Comment on the adequacy of the traffic control plans. Discuss the project's use of flagging, devices, pilot cars, etc. and any unusual events during the project.

Training On an interim report, determine that a plan has been submitted and approved. Also, note the comparison between accomplished training and the completion status. Report any efforts to recover if behind. On the final report, list the amount of training originally included, any changes made to this requirement and the total amount of training accomplished.

Subcontracting Discuss the level and nature of subcontracted work. Note any DBE requirements and any change orders modifying these requirements by deleting, adding or substituting DBE commitments. Make reference to any Condition of Award requirements. Assure that mandatory DBE contracting did happen and that the DBEs performed a commercially useful function (review the On-Site reports). Review on-site reports for any DBE firm utilized, whether or not its utilization was mandatory.

Other Talk to the Project Engineer. Look for special notes. If there was an experimental spec or process, discuss it. If there was an unusual event or happenstance, discuss that. Describe the overall impression of the contractual relationship. Describe any evidence of successful collaboration between the parties. Include any other information of interest.

Communication

Much of the day-to-day communication between WSDOT and FHWA is informal in nature. Verbal discussions, telephone consultations and e-mail notices (including digital photos when needed for clarity) are used extensively. Except where formal written notices are specifically required, staff from both agencies will attempt to utilize the simplest form of communication that accomplishes the needed communication in the least time. All reports and correspondence related to a project shall bear both the WSDOT contract number and the FHWA project number as identifiers.

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation

1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements

Utility agreement work associated with a contract exists in two categories. The first is work done for a utility by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the utility or the utility's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project.

If the utility work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the utility itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the utility will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The utility will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Utility and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the utility or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated. (See Standard Specificat*ions*, Section 1-05.14 and Section 1-2.2H of this manual.)

1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements

Railroad work associated with a contract exists in three categories. The first is work done for a railroad by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the railroad or the railroad's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project. The third category is railroad protective services. Protective services, such as flagging, are typically provided by the railroad.

If the railroad work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the railroad itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the railroad will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The railroad will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the railroad or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated. (See *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-05.14 and Section 1-2.2H of this manual.)

Protective services may be called for when the Contractor is performing work on railroad facilities (first category above) or when the Contractor's work is conflicting or adjacent to a railroad facility that is not being changed. Typically, the railroad will determine the need for service, provide the protective services, and send the bill to WSDOT. There may be an agreement in place, or the railroad's actions may be unilateral. On all projects including railroad flagging, the Project Engineer will notify the Railroad Company when all work involving the railroad is physically complete.

The addition or revision of agreements with the railroad can be lengthy processes. The Project Engineer should stay alert for possible changes and the need for revisions to the agreement. When these arise, the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer should be contacted early and often.

1-5 Surveying

1-5.1 Site Surveying

1-5.1A Permanent Monuments

Most permanent monuments which are in the construction zone are relocated by the establishing agency. Normally these monuments are relocated prior to beginning of construction, but if monuments are found within the construction zone, they must be preserved until they can be moved. If the urgency of construction does not allow time for the relocation of the monument, it must be properly referenced so it may be reset or relocated at a later time. When a monument is found within the construction area, the proper agency shall be notified promptly and requested to relocate the monument.

1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers

It is imperative that land plats and property corners be preserved. The 1973 Legislature enacted a Survey Recording Act, RCW 58.09, to provide a method for preserving evidence of land surveys by establishing standards and procedures for monuments and for recording surveys as a public record. When a general land office corner, plat survey corner, or property line corner exists in the construction zone, it is necessary to properly reference it and reset it after the construction work has been done. RCW 58.09.040 requires that, for all monuments that are set or reset, a record of the monument be filed on a Monumentation Map with the County Engineer in the county in which the corner exists and the original sent to the State Right of Way Plans Branch. Headquarters will forward a copy to DNR for their records.

1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation

During construction, alignment monumentation may be altered to fit field conditions. Such changes may include:

- Normally all PCs and PTs are to be monumented. Additional point on tangent (POT) monuments are necessary where line of sight is, or may in the future be obstructed by the horizontal or vertical alignment, buildings, or other barriers.
- When the right of way and the construction alignment do not coincide, the monumentation shall be such that the exact right of way as acquired can be positioned in the field. This will generally require, as a minimum, that the right of way alignment be monumented.
- When safety of the survey crew or survival of the monuments is an issue, monuments may be offset from the true alignment. An extra effort in accuracy must be made when setting offset monuments to ensure an accurate reestablishment of the true alignment. The monumentation, including monument locations, reference distances, stations, and bearings, is to be shown on the as built plans.

1-5.2 Construction Surveying

1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State

Unless the contract states otherwise, the Project Engineer is responsible for providing all surveying needed to locate and define the contract work. The staking done in construction surveying must assure that the work will conform to the plans and must also conform to the Contractor's approach to the work. There are numerous survey techniques that will accomplish these objectives. Prior to each phase of the work, the Project Engineer must reach agreement with the Contractor concerning the method, location, and timing of construction staking. Once this agreement is reached, it must be shared with all WSDOT, Contractor, and subcontractor personnel who place or use construction stakes.

1-5.2B Contractor Surveying

If the contract requires the Contractor to provide some or all of the construction surveying, the Project Engineer is required to provide only the primary control points staked, marked, and verified in the field and the coordinate information for the main alignment points in the plans. The plan alignment and the field control points must be referenced to the same grid coordinate system.

The provisions for contractor surveying are intended to provide the stakes needed to inspect the work, as well as the primary function of locating and defining the work. If the survey stakes required by the contract do not provide the reference data needed for inspection, then the Project Engineer will have to provide additional survey work that is needed. As an alternative, a change could be negotiated with the Contractor to perform the added work.

The Contractor's survey work is a contract item, just like all other contract items. It must be inspected for adequacy and conformance with the contract. Once it is performed and inspected, it must be paid for.

The wise Project Engineer will inspect the survey efforts and check as much of the contractor's work as is practical. Any errors should be brought to the Contractor's attention for corrective action. The inclusion of contractor surveying in a project transfers the risk of survey errors to the Contractor. The Project Engineer must assure that the survey work of the Contracting Agency does not relieve the Contractor of that risk.

1-5.2C Grade Control

1-5.2C(1) Subgrade Tolerance

The finish required on roadway subgrades shall ensure a final grade in as close conformity to the planned grade and cross-section as is practicable, consistent with the type of material being placed. Subgrade blue tops shall be set 0.05 foot below subgrade elevation and be accurate to + or – 0.01 foot. The finished subgrade surface shall not deviate from the plan subgrade elevation by more than +0.00 to -0.05 foot. Where excessively rocky materials are being placed, deviations in excess of the above may be accepted where, in the opinion of the Engineer, closer conformance cannot be achieved by normal procedures and with a reasonable amount of effort and care on the part of the Contractor. Conformance to grade shall be checked by rod and level, straight-edging, or other appropriate engineering method as selected by the Engineer.

1-5.2C(2) Surfacing Tolerance

Red and Yellow tops for surfacing materials shall be set accurate to + or -0.01 foot. The finish of the compacted materials shall conform to the grade established by the blue tops as closely as is practicable and in general, should not deviate from the established grade in excess of the following: ballast and base course, + or – 0.05 foot; top course for bituminous surface treatment, + or – 0.03 foot; top course for asphalt concrete, + or – 0.02 foot; surfacing under treated base course, + or – 0.03 foot; treated base under Portland cement concrete pavement, + 0.00 to – 0/02 foot.

Conformance should be checked by use of rod and levels from blue tops and/or by string-line or straight edge methods as determined appropriate by the Engineer. The above schedule refers to conformance both longitudinally and transversely to the traveled way. The outer shoulder line finished grades shall not exceed double the deviations outlined for the traveled way.

In the event that additional blue tops are not set for setting grade of surfacing courses, the grade of the surfacing shall be referenced to the earthwork subgrade blue tops and adequate controls shall be used to ensure the placement of the required thickness of surfacing and a final surface meeting the requirements outlined above.

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses

Tabulated below are the permissible deviations in measured thickness for specified depths of surfacing and paving. While these are the maximum deviations that can be allowed, the Project Engineer may impose tighter requirements for conforming to the plan dimensions where there is a reason to do so.

Material	Specified Depth	Max. Allowable Deviation at Any One Point	Average Depth Deviation for Entire Project
Untreated Surfacing	0 – 0.25′	-0.05′	-0.025′
and ATB	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.06′	-0.03′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.07′	-0.035′
	0.76 – 1.0′	-.08′	-0.04′
	Over 1.0′	-8%	-4%
Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)			
(single-lift)	0.08 – 0.15′	-0.045′	-0.015′
(multi-lift)	0.00 – 0.25′	-0.03′	-0.01′
	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.045′	-0.015′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.06′	-0.02′
	Over 0.75′	-0.075′	-0.025′

For HMA overlays with a specified depth of less than 0.08 foot, it will be the responsibility of the Project Engineer to ascertain the adequacy of the overlay depth in conformance to the plan.

2-1 Clearing, Grubbing, and Roadside Cleanup

2-1.1 Clearing

2-1.1A General Instructions

Before starting grading operations, it is necessary to prepare the work area by removing all trees, brush, buildings, and other objectionable material and obstructions that may interfere with the construction of the roadway. From the standpoint of roadside appearance and control of erosion on the right of way, it is advantageous to preserve natural growth where possible. If it is not clearly shown in the contract plans, the Project Engineer should discuss with the Landscape Architect the preservation of natural growth which will not interfere with roadway and drainage construction before starting clearing operations. If vegetation outside the clearing limits is damaged during the clearing or grubbing operations, or if pruning is required, the Landscape Architect or State Horticulturist may be contacted for assistance. Areas to be omitted from clearing or extra areas to be cleared should be determined before starting work and an accurate record made during staking operations.

2-1.1B Staking and Measurement

Clearing stakes at least 4 feet long and marked "Clearing" should be set at the proper offset marking the limits of the area to be cleared. These stakes normally should be set at 100-foot intervals on tangents and at shorter intervals on curves, depending on the sharpness of the curve. Where slope treatment is provided, clearing normally should be staked to a distance of 10 feet beyond the limits of the slope treatment with a distance of 5 feet being considered the absolute minimum distance required. Normally, grading stakes should not be set until clearing and grubbing work in a given area is completed. The method of measurement used at interchange areas should be such as to preclude the possibility of duplication or overlapping of measured areas.

When the contract provides for measuring and paying for clearing by the acre, it is the intent of the specifications to measure and pay for all areas actually cleared. Minor uncleared areas within the clearing limits may be included in the pay quantity if they are less than 50 feet long, measured parallel to the centerline and contain an area less than 2,500 square feet. No payment should be made for uncleared areas greater than the area described above.

Small, isolated areas to be cleared, located between areas excluded from measurement and which contain less than 2,500 square feet, shall be measured as containing 2,500 square feet. Where isolated areas occur intermittently, the sum of the areas allowed by this method of measurement shall not exceed the total area (containing the several isolated areas) when measured as continuous clearing. This condition can occur when clearing narrow strips less than 25 feet in width.

2-1.2 Grubbing

2-1.2A General Instructions

Grubbing provides for additional preparation of the work area by removal of remaining stumps, roots, and other obstructions which exist on or in the ground in all areas designated for grubbing. It should be noted that complete grubbing is not required under embankments where the fill height above natural ground, as measured to subgrade or embankment slope elevation, exceeds 5 feet. This exception does not apply to any area where a structure must be built, subdrainage trenches are to be excavated, unsuitable material is to be removed, or where hillsides or existing embankments are to be terraced. Grubbing is important to the structural quality of the roadway and every effort should be made to obtain a thorough job. Grubbing should be completed at least 1,000 feet in advance of grading operations.

2-1.2B Staking and Measurement

Grubbing stakes shall be set at the limits of the slopes as specified. Where slope treatment is required, grubbing shall be extended to the limits of the slope treatment. Accurate records of grubbed areas need to be kept in the form of sketches and measurements. As with "Clearing", it is the intent to pay for all areas grubbed and to omit those areas not grubbed. Measurement will be made in accordance with the specifications and in the same manner outlined above for "Clearing".

2-1.3 Clearing and Grubbing — Combined

2-1.3A General Instructions

When clearing and grubbing is included as a combined item, it is the intent that all areas cleared must also be grubbed. The Contractor may accomplish this in one operation. Complete grubbing under fill heights in excess of 5 feet is not required unless the contract provisions specifically modify Section 2-01.3(2) of the *Standard Specifications*.

2-1.3B Measurement and Payment

Measure and Payment is identified in the *Standard Specifications* or modified in the Special Provisions.

2-1.4 Roadside Cleanup

2-1.4A General Instructions

This work consists of cleaning up, dressing, and shaping the roadside area outside the limits of construction. In advance of completion of other work on the project, the Project Engineer and the Contractor need to determine the work to be done, the equipment and labor necessary, and estimate of the cost of the work. Do not use this item for any work to be paid under "Trimming and Cleanup", or any other item.

Any trees or snags outside the limits of areas to be cleared which may endanger traffic on the roadway itself should be removed under this work. Before removing danger trees outside of the right of way, the matter should be referred to the Regional Office for negotiations with the property owners. If, however, an emergency arises, which endangers traffic, the danger trees may be removed immediately and the Project Engineer shall notify the Region as soon as possible.

The work required in shaping the ends of cuts and fills so they appear natural with the adjacent terrain will be greatly reduced if proper warping of the cut and fill slopes has been accomplished during the grading operations.

2-1.4B Measurement and Payment

Measurement and Payment is identified in the *Standard Specifications* or modified in the Special Provisions.

2-2 Removal of Structures and Obstructions

2-2.1 General Instructions

Buildings, foundations, structures, fences, and other obstructions which are on the right of way and are not designated to remain, shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*. All salvageable materials designated to remain the property of the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) shall be removed carefully and stored in accordance with the special provisions. Foundations shall be removed to the designated depth and basement floors shall be broken to provide drainage of water. Basements or cavities left by their removal shall be backfilled as specified, and if the areas are within the roadway prism, care shall be taken to see that the backfill is properly compacted.

When water wells or septic tanks are encountered, the project office needs to ensure they are meeting all the required environmental considerations for leaving in place or abandonment. Contacting the Regional Office for guidance is suggested. Wells having artesian characteristics will require special consideration to avoid water entrapment.

Care shall be taken to see that pavements or other objects which are to remain are not damaged during this operation.

2-2.2 Measurement and Payment

Measurement and Payment is identified in the *Standard Specifications* or modified in the Special Provisions.

2-3 Roadway Excavation and Embankment

2-3.1 Roadway Excavation

2-3.1A General Instructions

Present day earth-moving equipment and practices have accelerated grading operations to the point where the Project Engineer must make every effort to plan ahead and foresee conditions which may require changes in plans, special construction procedures, or specific coordination with subcontractors or other contractors. Delays in work progress are costly both to the Department and to the Contractor, and must be avoided whenever possible.

The Project Engineer needs to become familiar with the soil report and soil profile if they are provided and compare the preliminary soil data with the actual findings. This will allow for adjustments in the work, such as changes in haul to make best usage of better materials, changes in surfacing depth, variations in drainage, or a determination of same or changed conditions from what was expected.

The Project Engineer's Office should examine each newly exposed cut as soon as possible after it is opened in order that necessary changes may be made before excavating equipment has been moved away. This will necessitate an inspection of the cut slopes and the ditch cuts to locate any objectionable foundation materials or faulty drainage conditions which should be corrected. Objectionable materials are those having characteristics which may cause an unstable subgrade. Among the conditions the Project Engineer must watch are soil moisture contents which are so high as to render the subgrade unstable under the designed surfacing, high water table and soils where frost heaving may be serious, such as silts and very fine sands having high capillary attraction. In the event such conditions are discovered, the Project Engineer needs to contact the Regional Materials Engineer for assistance in determining corrective action to ensure a stable subgrade is achieved.

Section 2-03.3(10) of the *Standard Specifications* provides for selecting excavation material for special uses as directed by the Project Engineer. Judicious application of this provision should be made whenever the project will be benefited.

2-3.1B Staking

See Chapter 1-5 Surveying of this manual for listed tolerance and the *Highway Surveying Manual*.

2-3.1C Excavation

a. Roadway excavation is specified in accordance with Section 2-03.1 of the *Standard Specifications* and shall include all materials within the roadway prism, side borrow areas, and side ditches. Borrow, unsuitable excavation, ditches and channels outside the roadway section, and structure excavation are separately designated. Area designations shall not be construed to imply classification based on the type of material involved.

b. Normally, excavation will be made to the neat lines of the roadway section as indicated on the plans. When material shortages occur, additional quantities may be obtained either from borrow sources or from an enlargement of the regular cuttings as designated by the Engineer. Early determination of additional needs is desirable so that necessary enlargement can be made during the original excavation. Should it be necessary to return to a completed cut for additional material, effort should be made to cause no change in the Contractor's normal method of excavation. If the original excavation was dressed to proper slopes, it will be necessary to pay for sloping the second time in accordance with Section 2-03.3(1) of the *Standard Specifications*.

		Page
4-1	**Gravel Base**	4-1
	4-1.1 General Instructions	4-1
	4-1.2 Gravel Base	4-1
4-2	**Ballast and Crushed Surfacing 4-1**	
	4-2.1 General Instructions	4-1
	4-2.1B Staking	4-1
	4-2.2 Loading, Hauling and Spreading	4-1
	4-2.3 Compaction	4-2
	4-2.4 Maintenance of Surfacing	4-2
	4-2.5 Keystone	4-3
	4-2.6 Inspector's Checklist	4-3
	4-2.7 Measurement of Quantities	4-3
	4-2.7A Measurement by the Ton (Tonne)	4-3
	4-2.7B Measurement by the Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)	4-3
4-3	**Asphalt Treated Base 4-44-3.1 General Instructions**	4-4

4-1 Gravel Base

4-1.1 General Instructions

Gravel Base is typically used in the construction of the roadway section and provides support for the pavement. A minimum stabilometer "R" value of 72 is required so that the gravel base will be strong and resist displacement. For the pavement to provide a long life, it is important the gravel base be placed uniformly and compacted properly.

4-1.2 Gravel Base

When gravel base is specified in the contract, gravel borrow may be used in lieu of gravel base. When gravel borrow is substituted for gravel base, the gravel borrow shall have a minimum stabilometer value of 67 in addition to the requirements of Section 9-03.14(1) of the *Standard Specifications*. The top 0.10 foot (30 millimeters) of gravel borrow is required to be replaced with 0.10 foot (30 millimeters) of crushed surfacing top course (CSTC). Testing and sampling frequencies will be as required for the material actually placed. The CSTC and gravel borrow used in lieu of the gravel base is measured and paid for as gravel base and not as CSTC or gravel borrow. The inspector should note on the item quantity ticket that the CSTC or gravel borrow is being used in lieu of gravel base. The as-built plans will identify sections where gravel borrow and CSTC were substituted for gravel base.

4-2 Ballast and Crushed Surfacing

4-2.1 General Instructions

Ballast and crushed surfacing is used in the construction of the roadway section and provides support for the pavement. Ballast may be naturally occurring or manufactured, crushed surfacing is a manufactured material. Careful inspection during the manufacturing process to verify the material meets the contract specifications is important so the material will have the properties needed to provide support to the pavement and drain water from beneath it. For the pavement to provide a long life, it is important the ballast or crushed surfacing be placed uniformly to the line, grade, and cross section specified in the plans and compacted properly.

4-2.1B Staking

See Chapter 1-5 Surveying of this manual for listed tolerance and the Highway Surveying Manual.

4-2.2 Loading, Hauling and Spreading

The subgrade for the ballast or crushed surfacing is prepared in accordance with the appropriate specifications. Any soft or spongy areas are to be removed or stabilized before the ballast or surfacing material is placed over it.

The *Standard Specifications* require the material to be mixed by the Central Plant Mix Method, the Road Mix Method, or a combination of the two methods. The Central Plant Mix Method mixes the water and material in an approved mixing plant and results in the water being more uniformly mixed into the ballast or crushed surfacing. This facilitates compaction of the material and reduces the potential of segregation which may occur from washing fines out during the application of water or mixing the material on the road. On some projects, the Central Plant Mix Method is the required method.

Ballast and crushed surfacing materials are hauled and placed on the roadway with the equipment and in the manner outlined in the specifications. The objective of the various requirements is that the material be placed in courses of the required depth and in a state of uniform gradation throughout the surfacing courses. When the material is placed with a minimum of segregation, the task of preparing and compacting the course to receive the next lift is greatly facilitated.

It is imperative that the Inspector watch for segregation of materials during all stages of manufacture, hauling, and placement. The design of the roadway section is based on all materials meeting all requirements of the specifications, including gradation requirements. If surfacing materials are deposited on the roadway in a segregated condition, the only corrective measure available is processing of the material on the roadway, using motor graders or other mixing equipment. Excessive processing of material on the roadway is a poor substitute for placement of material in the proper condition in the first place. Therefore, it is very important that every effort be made to ensure correct handling of the materials at all stages of surfacing operations.

Various types of equipment have been developed in order to facilitate placing the required amount of material with a minimum of segregation to the correct cross-section. When the material is mixed with water in a central plant before placing on the roadway with a spreading machine, it can be compacted and shaped to the proper grade and cross-section with a minimum of handling and shaping on the roadway. Some equipment operates from grade control wires to ensure the material is placed at the proper elevation and transverse slope. If this type of operation is proposed to be used by the Contractor, the Inspector should become familiar with the operation and intricacies of the equipment.

Before each succeeding course of surfacing is placed, the Inspector should verify that the underlying course is uniformly graded and compacted properly. The Inspector should also see that each course is finished to a true, smooth profile with no humps or hollows. A good way to locate irregularities in the roadway profile or crown is by careful observation, or eye-balling the grade. Viewing the grade from a prone position or using stringlines between hubs may be helpful. In this way, additional material can be spot-placed to eliminate low and irregular areas, and the material graded and compacted to a true, smooth surface.

It is important the Contractor place the courses of surfacing material in such a manner as to minimize any deleterious effect on the quality of the material already placed which may be caused by the hauling equipment traveling over each course. The placement of the surfacing should begin at the extreme end of the haul and proceed toward the point of loading. In this way, the least amount of hauling over completed courses will be required.

4-2.3 Compaction

Prior to placing any surfacing material, the Project Engineer submits representative samples of each surfacing material to be used on the project to the Regional Materials Engineer sufficiently in advance of the time of its intended use to permit completion of the compaction control test. For each surfacing material, the Project Engineer will receive a Maximum Density Curve worksheet from either the Regional Materials Laboratory or State Materials Laboratory. This worksheet shows the standard density for all gradations of the tested material as related to the percent passing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

Each layer of surfacing material placed, including gravel base, is to be compacted with approved compaction equipment and checked for compliance with density specifications before the next layer of material is placed. When individual layers are placed to a depth of less than 1 inch (25 millimeters), testing of two layers at one time is permissible. Field in-place density tests are performed in accordance with the test procedures and testing frequencies outlined in Chapter 9 of this manual. A minimum of 95 percent of the standard density as determined by the compaction control test for granular materials is typically required before the next layer of material is placed.

During processing and compaction, the moisture content of the material should be maintained at the optimum water content. The optimum water content is determined by the State Materials Laboratory and is listed on the Maximum Density Curve worksheet. Frequent light applications of water rather than periodic heavy applications are preferable as light applications tend to avoid saturation of the surfacing material below the surface. Some projects, typically ones with a large quantity of crushed surfacing, will require the water be added to the surfacing by the central mix plant method. With this method, the amount of water added can be closely controlled and mixed thoroughly with the aggregate. This will result in a material that is uniform both in gradation and water content which will be easier to compact.

If the special provisions require that the surfacing courses be trimmed with an automatically controlled trimming machine, the top of each course of different surfacing courses shall be trimmed to grade and cross-section. The cutting of the surfacing by the trimming machine is controlled by wire lines setup along each side of the roadway. It is therefore important that frequent checks of the wire be made both at the initial setup of the wire and during the trimming operation. This is necessary to verify that the wire has not been disturbed and that the grade will be trimmed correctly. The Project Engineer should be aware that the trimming machines now in use only trim the top surface and do not move material longitudinally from high spots to low areas. The Project Engineer shall see that the materials are placed in reasonably correct amounts and slightly higher than the finished elevations. After completion of the trimming and compaction of the surfacing the finished grade should be checked. Most of the existing trimming machines do a good job of trimming if they are cutting a nominal amount and they tend to chatter and leave an unacceptable washboard surface when operating over a surface that is at or below the finished grade elevation or very hard. On some projects subsequent operations such as concrete paving will also require wire lines and the contractor will typically use the same wire for both operations. The wires for these cases will need to be set far enough out to allow for the operation of the paving equipment. An alternative to requiring trimming machines for some projects is to use motor graders with automatic controls.

4-2.4 Maintenance of Surfacing

Upon completion of the surfacing courses, the Contractor is required to maintain and water the surface if any traffic is allowed to travel upon the roadway. When traffic is heavy, considerable damage can result if maintenance is not performed daily. It is much better to perform frequent light maintenance on a surfacing course than to wait until considerable rutting, pot-holing, and segregation occur in which event heavy processing and blading will be required. Testing for density in the top surfacing course shall be deferred until just prior to commencing paving operations.

The specifications provide that WSDOT may perform routine maintenance of a traveled roadway only in the event of a suspension of work for an extended period, as in the case of a shutdown for the winter.

Page

6-1 Structures, General Requirements 6-1
6-1.1 Bridge Construction De-Briefing Session 6-1
6-1.1A General Inspection Procedures 6-1
6-1.2 Foundations 6-2
6-1.3 Clearing the Site 6-2
6-1.4 Alignment and Grade of Railings 6-2
6-1.5 Working Drawings 6-2
6-1.6 Approval of Materials 6-4
6-1.7 Safety Nets and Staging 6-4
6-1.8 Working in Water 6-4
6-1.9 Final Cleanup 6-4
6-1.10 Concrete Placement Checklist 6-4
6-1.11 Inventory Inspection 6-6
6-1.12 Falsework 6-6

6-2 Concrete Structures 6-6
6-2.1 Proportioning and Mixing Concrete 6-6
6-2.1A Mix Designs 6-6
6-2.2 Inspection of Concrete Production Facilities 6-6
6-2.2A Prequalification Inspection 6-6
6-2.2B On-Site Inspection of Trucks 6-7
6-2.2C Verification Inspection 6-7
6-2.3 Concrete 6-7
6-2.3A General 6-7
6-2.3A(1) Weather and Temperature Limits 6-8
6-2.3A(2) Acceptance of Concrete 6-8
6-2.3B Bridge Deck Construction 6-10
6-2.3B(1) Placing Concrete in Hot Weather 6-10
6-2.3B(2) Placing Concrete in Cold Weather 6-11
6-2.3C Use of Epoxy Resins 6-11
6-2.3D Finishing Structures 6-12
6-2.3D(1) General 6-12
6-2.3D(2) Formed Surfaces 6-12
6-2.3D(3) Roadway Slabs 6-12
6-2.3E Drilled Shaft Foundations 6-13
6-2.3F Curing Concrete 6-13
6-2.3G Test Cylinders 6-13

	Page
6-2.4 Concrete Seals and Cofferdams	6-14
6-2.5 Pier, Column, and Wall Concrete	6-14
6-2.6 Concrete Structures	6-15
6-2.6A Forms and Falsework	6-15
6-2.6B Traffic Barrier, Pedestrian Barrier, and Rail Bases	6-16
6-2.6C Reinforcing Steel	6-17
6-2.6D Welding Reinforcing Steel	6-19
6-2.7 Prestressed Concrete Girders and Piles	6-20
6-2.7A Shop Inspection of Prestressed Concrete Products	6-20
6.2.7B Prestressed Girder Camber	6-22
6-2.8 Post-Tensioned Bridges	6-22
6-2.9 Measurement and Payment	6-27
6-3 Steel Structures	6-27
6-3.1 General	6-27
6-3.2 Layout	6-28
6-3.3 Handling and Storing Material	6-28
6-3.4 Straightening Bent Material	6-28
6-3.5 Setting Anchor Bolts and Masonry Plates	6-28
6-3.6 Erection of Steel	6-29
6-3.6A Assembling	6-29
6-3.6B High-Strength Bolts	6-30
6-3.6C Welding	6-32
6-3.7 Placing Concrete Roadway Slab	6-32
6-3.8 Railings	6-33
6-3.9 Painting	6-33
6-3.10 Measurement and Payment	6-33
6-4 Timber Structures	6-33
6-4.1 General	6-33
6-4.2 Storage and Handling	6-33
6-4.3 Framing	6-33
6-4.4 Field Treatment of Timber	6-34
6-4.5 Painting	6-34
6-4.6 Measurement and Payment	6-34

If appropriate, the plans should include:

1. Ground line at time of construction when falsework, shoring, and cribbing are involved.

2. Horizontal clearances to adjacent roadways, existing structures, and railroads when shoring and cribbing are involved.

A change order is required for any deviation from the contract. Deviation from an approved working drawing requires Headquarter's approval. The Project Engineer must receive approval of these plans before the Contractor is permitted to start construction of the structure.

If a project has a large number of working drawings associated with it the Project Engineer should talk to the contractor about prioritizing his submittals. The project engineer should share this information with the State Bridge and Structures Engineer so that the review process can be accomplished in the most efficient manner for the contractor.

The Contractor shall submit six complete sets of plans directly to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer — Ferries Division) for review and approval, and two complete sets to the Project Engineer for information. If a railroad is involved, four additional sets shall be submitted to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer) for each railroad company involved. See the Shop Plans and Working Drawings Table in Chapter 1-2.4H of this manual.

The Project Engineer will review the plans to see that they comply with the requirements of the contract and send any comments to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer) about any field conditions or contract deficiencies that would affect the checking of the plans.

When preapproved formwork plans are used, the Contractor shall submit two sets of the plans to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer must then advise the Contractor that construction may proceed unless a field condition needs to be resolved before doing so. If a railroad is involved, four additional sets shall be submitted to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer for each railroad involved. The State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer) will return two copies to the Project Engineer with the notations made by the railroad. The Project Engineer will then advise the Contractor that construction may proceed utilizing any notations given by the railroad.

The Contractor must allow sufficient time for review and approval of the working drawings. It usually takes two to four weeks for review and approval and if a railroad is involved, this time is increased to four to eight weeks. The Project Engineer should alert the Contractor to this time requirement and urge them to submit their plans sufficiently in advance of their need. If the plans are incomplete or unsatisfactory, the time required to get final approval is increased.

Falsework shall be supported on piling unless the State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer) approves the use of mudsills in lieu of piling. When mudsills are proposed and indicated by the Contractor on the falsework plans, the Project Engineer must provide the State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer) with information regarding the soil conditions and allowable soil pressures. Soil condition information and allowable bearing values shall be obtained from the State Materials Engineer if unavailable in the contract plans.

When mudsills are approved, they shall be placed on undisturbed firm soil or on fill compacted to 95 percent density. The loose upper layer of soil shall be removed and the firm soil below shall be fine-graded to provide firm, even bearing over the entire area of the mudsill. If placed on sand, gravel or other material which can be displaced sideways, the bottom of the mudsill shall be set about 6 inches (150 millimeters) below the normal surface of the surrounding area. Posts should be centered on the mudsills. Mudsills shall be constructed to distribute the load from the post to the soil with very little deflection or settlement.

Falsework piling shall be driven in accordance with the specifications for permanent piles of the same material unless alternate criteria is shown on the Contractor's falsework plans. The falsework piling shall be driven to develop a bearing value as shown on the approved falsework plans. Allowance for settlement must be made for all spans, as the amount varies, depending on the character of foundations and the number of joints of timber. Piles and timbers should be carefully cut to fit, thereby reducing settlement of the falsework.

Forms for concrete deck on steel or prestressed concrete girder spans shall be fully supported on the girders. They shall in no case extend to the ground unless the steel girders are also supported on piles or posts.

The Project Engineer shall see that the falsework and forms are constructed in accordance with the approved plans. If it becomes necessary, or the Contractor desires to deviate from the approved plans, a revised plan for approval shall be submitted and the Contractor shall not start construction in accordance with the revised plan until receiving approval of the revision. All revisions to the approved plan shall be reviewed by the State Bridge and Structures Engineer (or Terminal Design Engineer) to ensure the structural integrity of the falsework and formwork.

6-1.6 Approval of Materials

The Project Engineer shall notify the Contractor that approval of all materials used in permanent structures is required. Contractors frequently list only the local suppliers and not the material. This should be discussed with the Contractor at a preconstruction meeting. Particular care should be used to see that this requirement is met in regard to minor parts and materials such as drains, bearings, expansion dams, bolts, pins, and paints. It should also be impressed on the Contractor that inspection of all materials is required before they are used and that the best time for inspection is generally before the materials are shipped. Contact the State Materials Lab for inspection services.

Prefabricated materials, such as structural steel and cast steel, are fabricated in accordance with approved shop plans, submitted by the Contractor, and approved by the Bridge and Structures Engineer. Erection of unapproved prefabricated materials shall not be allowed.

6-1.7 Safety Nets and Staging

Fall arrest and protection shall be provided. Reference WAC 296-155-24510, Fall Restraint Systems, and WAC 296-155-24510, Fall Arrest Systems. A Fall Protection Work Plan shall be on site.

Section 1-05.6 of the *Standard Specifications* requires the Contractor to furnish sufficient, safe and proper facilities such as walkways, railings, ladders, and platforms for inspection of the work. The Project Engineer should insist that the Contractor provide safe facilities and should not permit WSDOT personnel on the project when it is not safe for them.

6-1.8 Working in Water

When working in water, the Project Engineer shall see that the Contractor complies with the requirements of the specifications and the various agencies for pollution control and navigation. If the contract requires the Contractor to obtain special permits, the permits shall be obtained before the work covered by them is begun. In the event of a fuel or oil spill, the Contractor is required to notify the Coast Guard immediately, regardless of the amount of the spill or the efforts for containment.

Whenever construction work is performed in navigable waterways, it is necessary to obtain a construction permit from the Coast Guard. One of the requirements of the construction permit is regular submission of Bridge Construction Progress Reports. Two copies of the report should be prepared by the Project Engineer sufficiently in advance of the first working day of the month and transmitted to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer. One additional copy of each report must be forwarded by the Project Engineer to the State Construction Engineer.

The Bridge Construction Progress reports shall be made in the form of a print of the Coast Guard Bridge Permit exhibit sheet. The print shall be marked in green to show construction progress of permanent work, in red to show work scheduled for completion in the next month, and blue to show current location of falsework supports and other temporary obstructions to navigation, such as anchor lines, or moored barges. Supplemental sketches may be required for clarity. The memo forwarded to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer should include information about any activities planned for the next month that could affect waterway users.

When a Coast Guard permit modification is proposed (by the Contractor or WSDOT), it shall be submitted to the Bridge and Structures Engineer for processing through the Coast Guard. The time required for approval/disapproval of the proposed permit modification is variable and depends on the nature and significance of the modification. Up to six months may be required.

When all construction obstructions to navigation have been removed, the Project Engineer shall report that fact immediately to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer indicating the date removal was completed.

Upon completion of all permitted bridge work, a final report indicating the date of completion and certifying that the bridge has been constructed in compliance with the Coast Guard Bridge Permit shall be submitted by the Project Engineer to the State Bridge and Structures Engineer.

6-1.9 Final Cleanup

When the structure is completed, the Contractor shall clean up the site and remove all materials and debris. The decks of the structures shall be swept and washed clean. The Contractor shall level off and fine grade all excavated material not used for backfill, and fine grade around all piers, bents, abutments, and on slopes so that the entire site and structure is left in a clean and presentable condition.

Upon completion of the work, all falsework piling, cofferdams, shoring, curbs, and test piles shall be removed to a minimum of 2 feet (0.6 meter) below the finished ground line. Removal limits within a stream or channel are described in Section 2-09.3(3)D of the *Standard Specifications*.

6-1.10 Concrete Placement Checklist

The Concrete Placement Checklist was developed as an inspection aid. See Figure 6-1. The use of this checklist is encouraged.

In either method, barriers and rail bases should be carefully aligned both horizontally and vertically to give a pleasing appearance; refer to Section 6-01.4 of the *Standard Specifications*. The vertical adjustment for the pleasing appearance is intended for localized camber and deck profile variables. This **adjustment is not intended to eliminate grade breaks, such as vertical curves and superelevation transitions**. The Project Engineer should plot to a large scale the profiles of the roadway grades at the curb lines. From these profiles, the grades for the tops of traffic barriers, pedestrian barriers, and rail bases can be properly determined. A slight hump in the barriers or rail base over the whole bridge is not usually objectionable.

On the safety-shape traffic barriers, some of the height variation may be accommodated in the vertical face at the base. Any height variation shall maintain the 2-foot 8-inch (815-millimeter) total height. The vertical toe face at the base is usually 3 inches (75-millimeters) unless the structure is receiving an immediate overlay. To accommodate the overlay, the vertical face at the base is increased to 3 inches (75-millimeters) plus overlay thickness. The front face geometry of the safety-shape traffic barrier is critical and should not be varied except as noted herein. Ideally, all height adjustment required to provide a pleasing appearance should be accomplished by modifying the total height of the traffic barrier by varying the vertical toe face at the base, i.e., 2-inch (50-millimeter) minimum. The front and back faces of the traffic barrier are parallel on the upper part to accommodate all height adjustment necessary. The 7-inch (175-millimeter) height of the intermediate sloping face shall be maintained. To ensure proper alignment, carefully check the top of forms or the Contractor's control wire prior to placing concrete.

On slipformed traffic barriers and pedestrian barriers, the same cross-section as shown for fixed-form construction shall be used, except the top chamfer may be shaped to a $^3/_4$-inch (20-millimeter) radius. Although slipforming may be allowed in the contract, the reinforcing steel bars may not be sufficient to resist the forces during the concrete placement operations. The contractor should evaluate the stiffness of the reinforcing and, if necessary, provide additional reinforcing steel crossbracing, both longitudinally and transversely. Slipformed concrete is usually placed with a slump of $1^1/_4$ inches (30-millimeters) plus or minus $^1/_4$ inch (6-millimeters). This slump is critical and should be carefully controlled by the Contractor. It is not unusual to encounter conditions which produce sections of unsatisfactory barrier or rail base due to slump, finish, alignment or other problems. When this occurs, do not hesitate to have the unsatisfactory sections removed. Occasional removal is inherent in slipform construction.

Placement of the reinforcing steel bar cage to ensure adequate concrete cover and proper reinforcing bar location is very important and difficult to check for slipformed traffic barrier, pedestrian barrier, and rail bases. When fixed forms are used, final adjustment of the reinforcing steel bar cage can be accomplished after the forms are set prior to concrete placement. The slipform method does not present this opportunity. For that reason, Section 6-02.3(24)C of the *Standard Specifications* requires that the Contractor check reinforcing steel bar clearances and placement prior to slipform concrete placement. This check can be accomplished by either the use of an approved template or by operating the slipform machine over the entire length of the barrier. The final grade control must be set prior to the check. All reinforcing steel deficiencies must be corrected by the Contractor. Once the deficiencies are corrected, the Contractor may begin slipform concrete placement after he has the Project Engineer's approval.

6-2.6C Reinforcing Steel

For most concrete structures, some type of reinforcement is required to resist high tension stresses. Reinforcing materials include:

- Uncoated deformed steel bars, which are most commonly used.
- Other types, such as welded wire mesh, epoxy-coated bars, wire, prestressing cable.

(**Note:** Epoxy-coated bars require special handling to prevent damage to the coating.)

- Wire ties and other devices to securely hold the reinforcement in place.

The Contractor is responsible for determining and ordering quantities from the plans.

As reinforcing steel is delivered and stored at the project site, the Inspector should verify that:

- All positioning, spacing, sizes, lengths, shapes, and splice locations conform with the plans.
- Any field bending is done as specified and any cracked or split bars are rejected. If in doubt, reject the bar in question.

The Inspector should verify that the reinforcing placed is:

- Tied at all intersections if bar spacing is 1 foot (300-millimeters) or more.

- Tied at alternate intersections if spacing is less than 1 foot (300-millimeters).
- Supported in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*
- **Tack welding is not allowed. It can severely damage the reinforcing steel.**
- Check that clearances between the forms and the reinforcement are within 1/4 inch (6-millimeters) of those specified in the plans.
- Check that splices are located and constructed only as shown in the plans using either:
  - Lap splicing:
    - Not permitted for No. 14 or No. 18 bars.
  - Welded splices:
    - Special inspection is required (steel fabrication inspector).
    - Advance approval of welding procedures.
    - By certified welders (test welds).
  - Mechanical splicing (if allowed in the plans):
    - This type of splice must be approved by the State Materials Lab before use.
- Check that reinforcement is securely supported and held in place as follows:
  - By preapproved metal or plastic chairs, hangers, support wires, or mortar blocks that are at least as strong as the structure (mortar blocks require manufacturer certification or cubes for compressive strength testing).
  - With such supports having the correct dimensions to provide the required clearances.
- Check that all damaged epoxy-coated rebar is repaired in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*

See the *Bar Identification Guide* (Figure 6-2) for proper identification of rebar at the job site.

The ASTM specifications for billet-steel, rail-steel, axle-steel, and low-alloy steel reinforcing bars (A 615M, A 616M, A 617M, and A 706M respectively) require identification marks to be rolled into the surface of one side of the bar to denote the producer's mill designation, bar size, type of steel and minimum yield designation. See Figure 6-2. Grade 60 (400) bars show these marks in the following order:

1st — Producing Mill (usually a letter)

2nd — Bar Size Number (#3 through #18)

3rd — Type Steel:

S for Billet meeting Supplemental Requirements S1 (A 615M)

N for New Billet (A 615M)

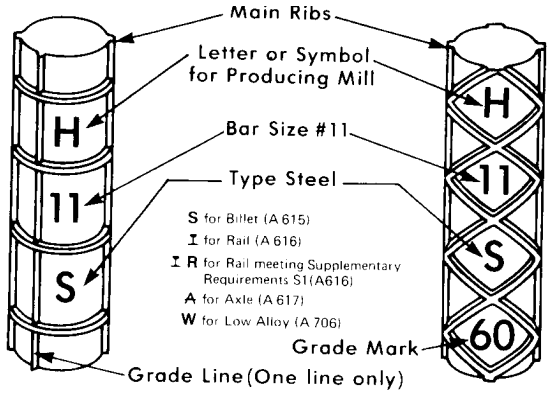
R for Rail meeting ASTM A 617M, Grade 60 bend test requirement (A 616M) [per ACI 318-83]

I for Rail (A 616M)

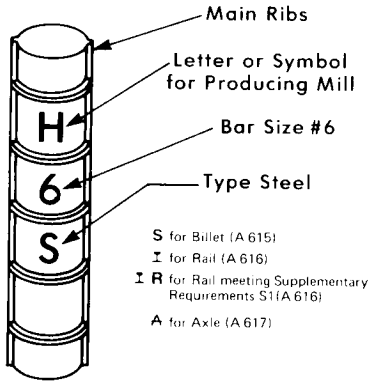
A for Axle (A 617M)

W for Low-Alloy (A 706M)

4th — Minimum Yield Designation



GRADE 60 (400)



GRADE 40 (300) AND 50 (350)
Figure 6-2

Minimum yield designation is used for Grade 60 (400) bars only and can either be one (1) single longitudinal line (grade line) or the number 60 (grade mark).

6-5.5 Vacant

6-5.6 Steel Piling

Steel piling shall be handled in such manner as to prevent bending of the flanges, and when stacked they shall be supported in such a manner that the piles will not bend. When steel piles must be spliced and splicing details are not shown in the plans, the splice should be made with a single V-butt weld over the whole cross-sectional area of the pile. Welding shall be done with specified welding rod and suitable equipment in accordance with American Welding Society Specifications and good industry practice. A qualified welder is required. See Section 6-05.3(6) of the *Standard Specifications*.

No Engineer's order list will be given for steel piling.

6-5.7 Pile Driving

6-5.7A General

It is suggested that the State Construction Office be contacted before any piling are driven.

Piling shall be driven to develop the bearing value as shown in the plans or in the *Standard Specifications*. The penetration of the piles under the last few blows must be carefully gauged and the bearing value computed by use of the formula shown in the *Standard Specifications*. Pile driving specifications should be administered with a great deal of common sense. There is no substitute for experience and good judgment.

Often the foundation reports contain two pile tip elevations, "estimated tip" and "minimum tip" elevations. The estimated tip elevation is simply the elevation that the tip is estimated to be driven to and is utilized to determine driving length quantities in the bid item for furnishing piling. Minimum tip elevations are often specified in the contract plans. These are usually to ensure that piles do not hang up on logs, a thin hard soil layer and other obstructions, or to achieve a minimum pile penetration (e.g., uplift and/or lateral load capacity). Minimum tip elevations are also specified where resistance to uplift is taken into consideration in the design of the foundation seal thickness. The minimum tip elevations should be higher than the estimated tip elevations. The Project Engineer should always review the tip elevations in the plans and compare them to the foundation report recommendations. Any discrepancies should be reported to the State Construction Office.

The minimum tip elevations is a design parameter that may come from the geotechnical design or the structural design. A pile tip elevation that is less than minimum cannot be accepted in the field, it must be reviewed by the State Bridge and Structures Office, the State Bridge Construction Office, and the State Geotechnical Engineer. If, during the initial pile driving operations, minimum tip is not being achieved, no additional piling should be driven until concurrence is obtained to change the minimum tip elevation, or the contractor will have to change his method of installation so that the minimum tip elevation can be achieved.

Where the specified minimum tip elevations cannot be reached the State Construction Office shall be notified.

Foundation piles must be driven true to line and in their proper position so that full bearing and lateral support is secured for each pile. Each pile has been definitively positioned in the design, and piles should be driven as nearly as practicable to the position shown. Any variation of 6 inches (150 millimeters) or more from the plan shall be reported to the State Construction Office before accepting the pile. The tolerance for all types of battered piles is $^1/_4$ inch in 12 inches (20 millimeters in 1 meter). Any deviation exceeding this tolerance shall be reported to the State Construction Office for evaluation.

Pile driving leads shall be fixed at the top and bottom as discussed in Section 6-05.3(9)C of the *Standard Specifications*, to ensure that the piling can be accurately driven both as to position and batter.

The type and size of hammers to be used to drive piling are specified in Section 6-05.3(9)B of the *Standard Specifications*. The Project Engineer shall require the Contractor to furnish full information on any hammer proposed for use so it can be determined whether or not the hammer meets the requirements of the specifications and that the bearing capacity of driven piles may be computed. It is very important to verify that the drop of the ram is in accordance with the submitted data. Otherwise, the pile bearing calculations will not be correct. A useful formula to determine the drop of a single acting diesel hammer determined from measuring the blows per minute is:

Stroke Formula (ft. of drop)=$(4.01((60/BPM)^2)-0.3)$

Stroke Formula (meter of drop)=$((4.01(60/BPM)^2)-3)*.3048$

Where BPM is the blows per minute of the hammer.

This drop can then be used in the bearing equation in the *Standard Specifications* to determine the bearing of the piling.

This formula calculates the drop from the rate of blows per minute that the hammer is hitting at and makes it no longer necessary to watch the top of the hammer and estimate the distance that hammer is coming out of the casing. Since the rate the hammer runs at is dependent on the drop of the hammer, and this hammer drop is accelerated at a constant by gravity, the distance the ram travels can be determined from the formula.

The *Standard Specifications*, Section 6-05.3(9)B, and Special Provisions, govern the hammer size by specifying the minimum ram weight (mass) and the minimum energy required for each type of pile, required bearing, and hammer. The most commonly used hammers are air, hydraulic, or diesel activated. The hammer energy output is simply the weight (mass) of the ram times the distance the ram falls. This energy determination is a simple matter with a drop, hydraulic, or air/steam activated hammer. The measurement of the energy output of a diesel activated hammer is more complex. The minimum energy required by the specifications is the energy output of the hammer at the point of impact at the required pile bearing. The hammer needs to operate at or above the required minimum energy level in order to achieve the specified pile bearing capacity.

The Project Engineer may approve the Contractor's proposed hammer if it meets the criteria of the *Standard Specifications* and the special provisions. During field operations, the pile driving hammer must be capable of delivering at least the required minimum energy at the required pile bearing value. The State Construction Office should be consulted for any unusual hammer submittals or insufficient performance in the field.

Drop hammers, which are rarely used, must be weighed before any piles are driven. The drop hammer stroke should be carefully measured. This can be done by taping a piece of rope or rag around the hammer line at the height above the hammer for the drop desired. The hammer operator can then gauge the drop with reasonable accuracy. The stroke (drop) of the hammer ram must be consistent with the required minimum energy.

Air or steam activated hammers lift the ram by either air or steam pressure to a predetermined distance and release the ram. The energy is produced by the falling ram. These hammers usually operate at 50 to 60 blows per minute depending on the hammer manufacturer. A count of the actual blows per minute will provide verification that the hammer is operating properly. If the blows per minute exceed the published manufacturer's data sheet for the specified minimum energy, and the Contractor is not able to find and rectify the problem, the State Construction Office shall be notified. No additional piling are to be driven until the problem is resolved.

Hydraulic activated hammers lift the ram by hydraulic fluid pressure to a predetermined distance and then release the ram. The energy is produced by the falling ram. There are two types of hydraulic activated hammers, single and double acting. The hydraulic activating systems for both of these types of hammers are totally enclosed using a vegetable oil medium, rendering them environmentally friendly. The method for measuring the energy output is different for each type of hydraulic activated hammer. The energy output for each type can be varied by using simple adjustment procedures. Again, the respective hammer must be operating at or above the specific minimum energy when the required pile bearing capacity is reached.

Diesel activated hammers lift the ram by energy produced when diesel fuel is ignited. The energy produced is a combination of the fuel explosion and the drop of the ram. There are two types of diesel activated hammers, single and double acting. The method for measuring the energy output is different for each type of diesel activated hammer. Diesel hammers produce a variable energy. The variable energy output of a diesel hammer is dependent on a number of factors, which include fuel quality, fuel setting, soil conditions, and resistance from the pile being driven. As the pile resistance increases, the energy output of a diesel hammer usually increases. The manufacturer's maximum energy value for each diesel hammer is measured in the laboratory using a hammer in tip top shape. For this reason, it is a good idea to have a hammer on the project with a maximum rated energy higher than the contract minimum required energy. A good rule of thumb when selecting a diesel hammer is that, if 80 percent of the maximum energy of a hammer equals the contract minimum required energy, the diesel hammer will produce sufficient energy to meet the contract energy requirements.

A single acting diesel activated hammer is open at the top, and at the top of the ram stroke a portion of the ram is usually visible. The bearing value of the pile being driven is determined by the number of blows per foot (300 millimeters) at a blows per minute rate. The energy output of a single acting diesel hammer is determined by the blows per minute of the running hammer. The manufacturer is required to submit this energy data. The rate (blows per minute) is dependent on how high the ram raises up (stroke) due to the diesel fuel combustion. Thus, the longer the stroke, the greater the energy and the longer it takes. In other words, as the rate (blows per minute) decreases, the energy output increases.

A double acting diesel activated hammer is closed at the top. This closed top acts as a pressure chamber driving the ram back down where the diesel fuel explosion occurs. The bearing value of the pile being driven is determined by the number of blows per foot (300 millimeters) at a measured pressure within the top bounce chamber. The energy output of a double acting diesel hammer is determined by the

8-0 Introduction

Although many items of construction in this chapter are specialized, procedures for sampling materials, documenting construction, and requiring that work be done in accordance with the specifications is not different from other types of highway construction work.

Federal, state and local water quality regulations prohibit sediment and other pollutants associated with construction activity from impacting air and water quality. All projects must comply with these laws and the required permits. WSDOT creates Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) plans to prevent erosion and any damage to the site, adjacent properties, and the environment. Section 8-01 of the *Standard Specifications* covers the requirements for controlling erosion and water pollution on projects. Applicable provisions are included in the contract and must be enforced by construction staff to ensure effective erosion prevention and water quality protection.

The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Stormwater General Permit is one of the most common permits on WSDOT projects. It requires erosion prevention when vegetation is removed, when soil is disturbed, or when water flow has the potential to cause erosion. In addition to the required TESC planning, the NPDES permit requires site inspections, water quality monitoring (both turbidity and pH), and record keeping.

It is important to partner with environmental agencies during construction. Early, open communication sets up a good working relationship that may prove invaluable later on if problems occur. Permit requirements normally require notification to environmental agencies prior to conducting construction activities. On some projects it may be advisable to invite representatives from regulatory agencies to part of the preconstruction meeting when environmental issues are discussed.

When working around sensitive areas, applicable permits are typically attached to the contract as appendices. These permits must be carefully reviewed to ensure that, among other things, the Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) plan meets permit requirements. It is important to remember these permits are sometimes obtained after the main design work was done. If the original TESC plan does not meet permit requirements, the plan must be modified with the assistance of the Region Environmental Office.

8-1 Erosion Control

8-1.1 TESC Planning and Implementation

A TESC plan consists of a narrative document and plan sheets. The narrative document includes an analysis of erosion risk and a list of Standard Specifications, General Special Provisions (GSPs), and special provisions used to mitigate the risk. The plan sheets show the locations of BMPs and other features such as topography and location of sensitive areas for multiple project stages. Chapter 6 of the *Highway Runoff Manual* M31-16 provides guidance on creating thorough TESC plans. Appendix 6A describes all erosion control BMPs. Contact Region Environmental or the Statewide Erosion Control Coordinator for more information.

WSDOT develops the TESC plan and tries to account for all inherent risks on each site and plan to minimize these risks through the use of design, procedural, and physical BMPs. The effectiveness of TESC plans will vary based on how well designers assessed risks and selected contractually enforceable tools for addressing those risks. Unpredictable elements such as the weather also impact effectiveness of the TESC plan. Although we try, it is truly impossible to account for all risks associated with a project before construction begins.

The Contractor can either adopt WSDOT's TESC plan or provide suggested revisions. These suggestions may lead to additional costs, but if they properly identify the risks that we missed or suggest more practical solutions, those ideas should be adopted. However, some suggestions weaken plans and put WSDOT at greater risk of problems. Such proposals should be rejected. Encourage the contractor to help develop solutions that are compatible with their construction activities. Getting everyone involved early in the process will help you come up with effective solutions that can be agreed upon by everyone.

It is important to clearly understand the TESC plans prior to construction. The actual site conditions may not match those described in the original plan due to development in the area, changed construction dates, and inaccuracies in the original plan. Newly paved areas or housing developments located up gradient from the project site may increase surface water flows to the site. An accurate evaluation of current site conditions is essential for preventing erosion.

When conducting an initial evaluation, the inspector should walk through the site with the TESC plan in hand. If available, the designer should go along on the walk through. It is important to verify the current site conditions and determine whether any plan changes are necessary. Mark any needed changes on the plan sheets so that necessary changes can later be shown to the contractor.

Some of the most important factors leading to erosion control problems include: offsite runon, groundwater, unstable slopes, poor soils, and exposing too much soil during the wet season. **Therefore, the responsiveness of construction staff to changing conditions is the most important determining factor in whether or not the plan is effective.**

Knowledge of soil types in the project area is quite important. If erodible soils are present, special consideration must be given to reducing erosion when these materials are encountered in cuts or used in embankment construction on the project. If problems are encountered during construction, contact Region Environmental staff or Geotechnical staff for assistance.

Frequently, infiltration can be used when other BMPs fail to make site runoff meet water quality standards and to reduce stormwater volumes. Infiltration should be considered whenever conditions allow. On sites with highly permeable soils and large undisturbed areas, infiltration should be used as one of the main storm water management BMPs. When no runoff leaves the site the possibility of water quality violations is eliminated and smaller volumes of stormwater reduce the overall potential for erosion.

As a project progresses, new risks emerge and must be addressed in order for the TESC plan to remain effective. Prevention is better, cheaper, and easier than repair or mitigation after a plan fails. Many problems can be prevented in the initial stages of construction if the Contractor protects the roadway as work progresses. In the long run, poor construction practices can cost the contractor additional money to correct the damage.

By maintaining an effective TESC plan, WSDOT will save money, time, and prevent environmental problems. Should an environmental violation occur, i.e. an action not in compliance with environmental standards, permits, or laws during construction refer to Section 1-2.2K(1) for the appropriate notification and corrective action procedures.

Upon project completion and final stabilization, most temporary BMPs are removed and removal is paid for using the force account item when it is included in the contract. It is the responsibility of the inspector to ensure that the contractor removes temporary BMPs in such a way that we do not impact water quality or increase the potential for erosion. Some temporary BMPs, such as inlet protection, must be removed or they may cause problems in the function of the facility. Others, such as wattles or compost socks, may be allowed to remain until they biodegrade if they are serving a useful purpose and do not pose an impediment to safety or function. However, some BMPs such as silt fence may need to remain in place and be removed after the need for them has passed, even if the duration extends beyond contract completion. Inspectors must determine when the site is adequately stabilized and the temporary BMPs can be removed. The Project engineer may need to coordinate with State Maintenance forces to arrange for silt fence or other BMP removal occurring after the contract is completed.

8-1.2 TESC Inspections

The contractor must identify their certified Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Lead for the project and include the ESC Lead on the Emergency Contact List. The ESC Lead must have, for the life of the contract, a current Certificate of Training in Construction Erosion and Sediment Control from a course approved by the Washington State Department of Ecology. Information on approved training can be obtained at: http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/cescl.htm.

The Contractor's ESC lead is obligated to perform erosion control inspections using a standard WSDOT form. *Standard Specification* 8-01.3(1)B provides additional guidance on site inspections including the standard form number. Inspections completed using the form meet NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit requirements. WSDOT staff should verify the Contractor is inspecting the site, maintaining records, and showing plan revisions. WSDOT must keep a copy of all inspection reports on-site in a Site Log Book in order to be in compliance with the NPDES requirements.

Chapter 9 Materials

9-1 General 9-1
- 9-1.1 Introduction 9-1
- 9-1.2 Requirements 9-1
- 9-1.3 Sample and Test Numbering 9-1
  - 9-1.3A Preliminary Samples and Tests 9-1
  - 9-1.3B Acceptance Samples and Tests 9-1
  - 9-1.3C Vacant 9-1
  - 9-1.3D Verification Samples and Tests 9-1
- 9-1.4 Form Letters 9-1
- 9-1.5 Project Material Certification 9-2
  - 9-1.5A Record of Materials (ROM) 9-6
  - 9-1.5B Approval of Materials 9-6
  - 9-1.5C Field Verification of Materials 9-7
  - 9-1.5D Materials Fabrication Inspection Office — Inspected Items Acceptance 9-7
    - 9-1.5D(1) Inspected Items, Stamps and Tagging Identification 9-8
  - 9-1.5E Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance 9-9
  - 9-1.5F Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report 9-10
  - 9-1.5G Sign Fabrication Inspection 9-10
  - 9-1.5H Catalog Cuts 9-11

9-2 Vacant 9-11

9-3 Vacant 9-11

9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material 9-11
- 9-4.1 Portland Cement or Blended Hydraulic Cement 9-12
- 9-4.2 Bituminous Materials 9-12
- 9-4.3 Hot Melt Traffic Button Adhesive 9-13
- 9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates 9-13
- 9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Shoulder Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course) 9-14
- 9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-14
- 9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-14
- 9-4.8 Mineral Filler 9-15
- 9-4.9 Gravel Base and Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill 9-15
- 9-4.10 Pit Run Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe, Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow) 9-16
- 9-4.11 Vacant 9-16
- 9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints 9-16
- 9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals 9-16
- 9-4.14 Two Component Poured Rubber Joint Sealer 9-16
- 9-4.15 Hot Poured Joint Sealant 9-17
- 9-4.16 Concrete Culvert, Sewer, Drain, and Underdrain Pipe 9-17
- 9-4.17 Galvanized Steel, Pipe Arch, Aluminized Steel and Aluminum Corrugated Metal Culvert, Drain Pipe and Perforated Underdrain Pipe 9-17
- 9-4.18 Perforated Underdrain Pipe 9-18
- 9-4.19 Structural Plate Pipes and Arches 9-18

9-4.20	Gray-Iron Castings, Steel Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings (Catch Basin Frames and Grates, Manhole Rings and Covers, Monument Case and Cover, etc.)	9-18
9-4.21	Sanitary Sewers	9-19
9-4.22	Steel for Bridges	9-19
9-4.23	Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers	9-19
9-4.24	High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers	9-20
9-4.25	Anchor Bolts	9-20
9-4.26	Reinforcing Bars for Concrete	9-20
9-4.27	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete	9-20
9-4.28	Mechanical Splices	9-21
9-4.29	Rebar Chairs, Dobies, and Spacers	9-21
9-4.30	Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, incl. Epoxy Coated	9-21
9-4.31	Wire Reinforcement for Concrete	9-22
9-4.32	Bridge Approach Slab Anchors	9-22
9-4.33	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand	9-22
9-4.34	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar	9-22
9-4.35	Paints for Structures	9-23
9-4.36	Timber and Lumber — Untreated	9-23
9-4.37	Treated Timber and Piling	9-23
9-4.38	Timber Piling — Untreated	9-24
9-4.39	Steel Piling All Types	9-24
9-4.40	Coated Steel Piling	9-24
9-4.41	Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes, and Inlets	9-24
9-4.42	Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall	9-24
9-4.43	Semi-Open Slope Protection	9-25
9-4.44	Plant Material	9-25
9-4.45	Topsoil Type A	9-25
9-4.46	Seed	9-25
9-4.47	Fertilizer	9-26
9-4.48	Mulch	9-26
9-4.49	Irrigation System	9-26
9-4.50	Fencing	9-27
9-4.51	Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen	9-27
9-4.52	Guardrail Posts and Blocks	9-27
9-4.53	Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)	9-28
9-4.54	Prestressed Concrete Products	9-28
9-4.55	Raised Pavement Markers, Types 1, 2, and 3	9-28
9-4.56	Signing Materials	9-29
9-4.57	Concrete Curing Compounds	9-29
9-4.58	Admixtures for Concrete	9-29
9-4.59	Plastic Waterstop	9-30
9-4.60	Epoxy Systems	9-30
9-4.61	Resin Bonded Anchors	9-30
9-4.62	Gabion Baskets	9-31
9-4.63	Sign Structures	9-31
9-4.64	Conduit	9-31
9-4.65	Electrical Conductors	9-31
9-4.66	Signal, Luminaire, ITS, and Strain Poles	9-32
9-4.67	Anchor Bolts for Luminaire, Signal Poles, and Sign Structures	9-32
9-4.68	Luminaires and Lamps	9-32
9-4.69	Water Distribution System	9-33
9-4.70	Elastomeric Bearing Pads	9-33
9-4.71	Fabric Bearing Pad	9-33
9-4.72	Precast Concrete Barrier and Wall Panels	9-34

9-4.73 Safety Bars, Cattle Guards, Sign Mounting Brackets, Steel and Special Guardrail Posts, Steel Sign Posts 9-34
9-4.74 Metal Bridge Rail 9-34
9-4.75 Construction Geotextiles 9-34
9-4.76 Concrete 9-35
9-4.77 Water for Concrete 9-35
9-4.78 Expansion Joints 9-35
9-4.79 Controller Cabinet Assembly 9-36
9-4.80 Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items 9-36
9-4.81 Concrete Patching Material 9-36

9-5 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials 9-37
9-5.1 General 9-37
9-5.2 Sampling and Testing Schedule 9-37
9-5.2A General 9-37
9-5.2B Reducing Frequency of Testing 9-37
9-5.2C Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials 9-37
9-5.2D Reference Test Report 9-37
9-5.3 Point of Acceptance 9-38
9-5.4 Basis for Acceptance 9-38
9-5.4A Basis for Acceptance — Statistical Evaluation 9-38
9-5.4B Basis for Acceptance — Non-Statistical Evaluation 9-38
9-5.4C Basis for Acceptance — Asphalt Binder 9-38
9-5.4D Basis for Acceptance — Other Aggregate Properties 9-39
9-5.5 Testing Staff Qualifications and Independent Assurance Program 9-39
9-5.5A Testing Staff Qualification 9-39
9-5.5A(1) General 9-39
9-5.5A(2) Construction Tester Qualification Rules 9-39
9-5.5A(3) Personnel Qualification Policy 9-41
9-5.5A(4) Laboratory Qualifications Policy 9-41
9-5.5A(5) Construction Tester Qualification Program 9-41
9-5.5A(6) Regional Materials Laboratory Responsibilities 9-42
9-5.5A(7) Project Engineer Responsibilities 9-42
9-5.5A(8) The State Materials Laboratory Responsibilities 9-42
9-5.5A(9) Tester Performance Review 9-43
9-5.5A(10) Review Actions for Unsatisfactory Performance 9-43
9-5.5B Independent Assurance (IA) Program 9-43
9-5.5B(1) General 9-43
9-5.5B(2) Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI) 9-43
9-5.5B(3) Independent Assurance Evaluations 9-44
9-5.5B(4) Evaluation of Independent Assurance Samples Testing 9-44
9-5.5B(5) Comparison of Independent Assurance and Acceptance Test Results 9-44
9-5.6 Tolerance Limits 9-46
9-5.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide 9-51

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices 9-54
9-6.1 Administration and Safety 9-54
9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer) 9-55
9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer 9-56
9-6.4 Authorized Operators 9-56

9-7 Vacant 9-56

9-8 WSDOT Testing Methods 9-56
9-8.1 Calibrated/Verified Equipment for Testing 9-56
9-8.2 Field Test Methods for Materials 9-57
9-8.2A Testing Modules 9-58
9-8.2B Individual Tests Method 9-59
9-8.2C Contents for Test Procedures in This Manual 9-60

the QPL under the appropriate *Standard Specification* for the intended use as indicated by the Bid Item and Specification Reference shown on the RAM. The RAM should be coded with the 4-digit QPL code and any notes and/or restrictions restated as "Remarks" on the RAM.

When unable to approve a RAM as outlined above, the Engineer will code the items with a "7" and forward it to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section. The RAM may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing. A signed and dated copy should also be returned to the Contractor at this point to inform him that the RAM has been sent to the State Materials Laboratory for approval. Submit any additional documentation, along with appropriate transmittals, that may assist the RAM Engineer in approving the proposed material; such as Catalog Cuts, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, etc. Including the page number of the Special Provision or Plan Sheet will also aid in expediting the Approval process.

All RAMs shall be signed and dated by the Engineer. Copies shall be distributed as indicated at the bottom of the form. Acceptance requirements should be noted on the maintained ROM or Materials Tracking Program. When additional material documentation such as Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance or Catalog Cuts are available, copies may be made to assist the Inspector in the acceptance/verification process.

When noted on the State approved RAM, copies of requested material documentation (i.e., Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Mill Test Reports, Catalog Cuts, etc.) should be sent to the State Materials Laboratory, QPL Engineer, for possible inclusion on the QPL.

Low Risk Materials

There are low risk materials that may be used in the project without contractor identification per Section 1-06 of the *Standard Specifications* or any other documentation. These materials include:

Nails, Pea gravel for decorative purposes, PVC glue, Polypropylene rope for induction loop Centralizers and spacers for rebar columns, Friction tape, Moisture proof varnish for friction tape, Duct tape for bridge approach slab anchors, Grout for cosmetic purposes, Electrical tape, Straw bales not used as mulch. Galvanized wire mesh for screens on sign bridge and cantilever sign structure bases. Other items can be considered for addition to this list. We encourage anyone with suggestions to contact the Construction Office or the State Materials Laboratory.

9-1.5C Field Verification of Materials

All materials permanently incorporated into a contract shall be field verified and documented by the inspector. The field verification or visual inspection shall occur prior to or during placement of materials by means of a note in the Inspector's Daily Report (IDR), a note added to the Field Note Record, a completed Field Acceptance Report, by completing the QPL page, or notes kept in a pocket notebook or other form developed by the PE office. Field verification documentation should contain sufficient information to identify what was used including manufacturer and/or source, product identity, quantities, Fabrication Inspection information and retainage of additional documentation if required per the contract documents. The field verification documentation needs to be initialed or signed and dated by the inspector at the time of verification. The field verification information should be the link between what was placed and paid for to what was approved on the RAM or QPL and its proper acceptance criteria.

Material that has acceptance criteria of 'visual inspection' only requires that the field inspector sign and date the Field Note Record representing each pay quantity identified. When the project inspector signs/initials the FNR for payment, they are also affirming that items requiring visual inspection have been checked and have been found to be acceptable. All other forms of acceptance criteria require normal Field Verification documentation per this section.

If the Field Note Record is used for field verification, the materials documentation on the record has to be adequate to verify what was used and approved. For lump sum or large items of work, it may necessitate the field inspector to 'field verify', sign, and date the Field Note Record more than once over the duration of the work on the bid item. This would show that each 'component' of the bid item was verified prior to or during the time it was placed.

For DOT fabrication inspected items, the field verification required is the quantity, the Tag/Stamp ID number, and Materials Origin, Foreign or Domestic (F or D) designation.

For signs, the field verification shall document the quantity, and a notation that all signs had the WSDOT inspected decal. The field inspector will need to document that the sign mounting hardware package supplied by the sign fabrication facility bears a "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp, is 'sealed' and the contains either a Materials Origin F or D.

Field Verification for Traffic Control Cabinet will be by a passing test report and the documentation of the date and name of the region electrical inspector approving the cabinet for turn on. Field Verification for Electrical Service Cabinet will be the documentation of the date and name of the region electrical inspector approving the "turn on".

9-1.5D Materials Fabrication Inspection Office — Inspected Items Acceptance

Items that are inspected and found to meet contract documents by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a tag or stamp. This type of inspection is generally performed at the manufacturing or fabrication plants. There are various types of stamps or tags used for acceptance of inspected items, which attest that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The inspected items along with the type of stamp designation is covered under Section 9-1.5D(1) of this manual.

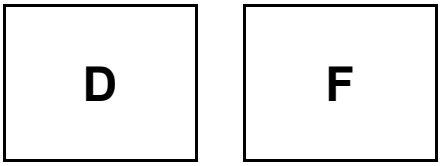
The following is the process for the acceptance of inspected items.

1. The manufacturing or fabrication plant must be approved via the "Request for Approval of Material," (RAM) or the Qualified Products List (QPL)

2. The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector, who will obtain the necessary mill tests or other documentation from the manufacturer and reference them to the stamp or tag shown in Figures 9-3 through 9-7, must inspect the item of work. This number can be used for tracking of the item.

Steel and iron items containing Foreign steel will be stamped with an "F" identifier, and steel and iron items that do not contain foreign steel will be stamped with a "D" identifier. See figure 3A and 3B. This stamp is in addition to the appropriate acceptance tag or stamp in figures 9-3, 9-4, 9-5, and 9-7. The "F" or "D" identifier will be stamped next to the acceptance stamp. For those items with an acceptance tag, the "F" or "D" stamp will be stamped on the back of the tag.

In all cases, the project office will be responsible for securing the Certificate of Material Origin and tracking the quantities.



Domestic or Foreign Identifier Stamp
Figure 3A and 3B

3. Once the fabricated item arrives on the job, check for approval stamp or tag.

a. If there is an approval stamp or tag, record the type of tag or stamp along with the ID number when applicable, quantity, and brief description of the item for project records. The Project Engineer's representative should note in a report that the material was in satisfactory visual condition when installed and forward all information to the project office. In case of questions concerning an inspected item, contact the appropriate Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The offices are:

State Materials Laboratory, Tumwater, Mail Stop 47365

Seattle Inspection Office, Mail Stop NB-82, Northwest, MS-501

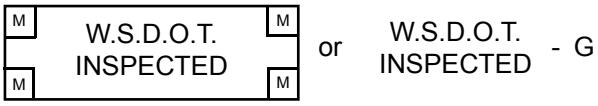
Spokane Inspection Office, Mail Stop Eastern, Materials Lab

Vancouver Inspection Office, Mail Stop Southwest S-15, Materials Lab

b. If there are no stamps or tags, inform the Contractor that the item may not be acceptable, and contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to determine the status of the inspection. Items lacking tags or stamps or damaged during shipping should be rejected and tagged or marked appropriately.

9-1.5D(1) Inspected Items, Stamps and Tagging Identification

The following are examples of the types of stamps and tags used by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The letter on the stamp or tag represents the inspector who performed the inspection.



Stamps
Figure 9-3

The stamps shown in Figure 9-3 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

1. Precast Concrete Barrier

2. Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes and Inlets. This includes all sections and risers 6 inch and above.

3. Concrete Utility Vaults

4. Concrete Junction Boxes

5. Galvanized Steel

All Documentation associated with these stamps in Figure 9-3 will be reviewed and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the point of Manufacture, with the exception that they will not track the quantities of foreign materials used on the project. Steel items containing foreign steel will be stamped with an "F" identifier in addition to the appropriate stamp. Steel items that do not contain foreign steel will be stamped with a "D" identifier in addition to the appropriate stamp.

APPROVEDFOR SHIPMENTWASH. DEPT. TRANSP.

N001234

Stamp
Figure 9-4

Tag
Figure 9-5

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

Note: If bar is not tagged "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" do not incorporate steel into the project and contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for guidance.

Representatives of the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office may take random samples at the point of fabrication and at the coating facility. The Fabricator shall provide the Mill Certificates to the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check shipment for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check coating for shipping damage, check steel fabrication and bends for compliance with contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07. Review contract document to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.28 Mechanical Splices

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample for qualifying the rebar coupling system, will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). The sample to include a made up splice for each size bar to be used and include the manufacturers product information. The overall length of spliced rebars should be approximately 5 to 6 feet.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on receipt of a "SATISFACTORY" Test Report from the State Materials Laboratory from contractors assembled samples (see Note) taken from the project. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and other technical data MUST be submitted with the samples. The overall length of spliced rebars should be at least 5 feet.

Note: This is a test of the Contractors ability to properly assemble the splice as much as it is a test of the quality of the materials. For this reason the spliced bars must be assembled by the contractors personnel, witnessed by the inspector and transmitted intact to the State Material Lab for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual and that the material has "Satisfactory" test results.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)F and G. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.29 Rebar Chairs, Dobies, and Spacers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. **Dobie Blocks:** Material may be accepted on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting test reports. See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C.

   b. **Rebar Chairs and Spacers:** May be accepted based upon inclusion in the QPL as an "Approved" product.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.30 Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, incl. Epoxy Coated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of two dowels will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance may be on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with accompanying Mill Test Reports for both steel and coating process.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for dimensional conformance and if proper mill test certificates have been provided. Check epoxy coating for damage and uniformity

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.5 and 9-07.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.31 Wire Reinforcement for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** May be required if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that accompany each shipment.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for excessive rust on wire, and check the spacing of the wires and weight per square yard.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.7, 9-07.8, and 9-07.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.32 Bridge Approach Slab Anchors

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. **Anchors Type A:** These anchors may be accepted on a Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance for the Steel Rod and Plate.

   b. **Anchors Type B:** These anchors may be accepted on a Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance for the Threaded Steel Rod and Steel Plate and Manufacturers Product Information on inch stop coupling.

   c. **Other Anchor Rod materials:** Such as plastic pipe, polystyrene, and duct tape may be accepted on visual inspection.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for conformance with the contract plan and specifications.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See Standard Plans A2 and *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(19). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.33 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance /Verification:**

   a. Acceptance: The strand may be accepted upon receipt of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate, supporting test report and the stress/strain curve

   b. Verification: The strand shall be tested for verification prior to placement. Samples for verification of conformance will be taken from each reel furnished to the project site or the fabrication facility. The samples shall not be less than 5 feet in length. All samples must include the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate with supporting test report, and the stress/strain curve.

   Submit 1 sample for each 5 reels to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a mill certificate with supporting test report, and the stress/strain curve MUST accompany each sample submitted for testing. Upon receipt of a passing test report, the other 4 retained samples may be discarded. If the submitted sample fails the testing, submit the 4 retained samples taken before and the 4 retained samples taken after the failing sample for additional testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check the strand for dirt, grease or rust.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.34 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be on "SATISFACTORY" laboratory test report only. Send two samples from each heat. If supplemental requirements apply, send additional samples of two bars from each heat. See contract documents. The samples must be a minimum of

5 feet in length. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance shall accompany each heat of reinforcing bar.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine specification requirements.

9-4.35 Paints for Structures

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary Samples will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Paint will be sampled at the point of manufacture by the manufacturer, supplied to WSDOT Fabrication Inspection Office, Seattle, WA (206 464 7770) and tested by the State Materials Laboratory prior to its receipt on the project. The lot number on the containers must be checked against the Laboratory test reports. Except as indicated, paint which has not been tested and accepted by the Laboratory will **not** be used. When less than 20 gallons of one kind of paint are involved, its use without laboratory tests may be approved upon the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance that the material meets the specification. The certificate shall include a list of materials and the quantities used. One copy of the certificate shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory for approval.

4. **Field Inspection:** No field samples are required. Material shall be accepted on satisfactory test report or lot approval by the State Materials Laboratory. Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. To verify approved lot numbers contact The State Materials Lab, Chemical Section (360) 709-5431.

See that paint is not caked in the container, that it is free from skins and is well stirred before withdrawing portions for use.

After application the paint should dry to a uniform film without running, streaking or sagging.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-08. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.36 Timber and Lumber — Untreated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Timber and Lumber require a Grading Certificate conforming to the requirements of the *Standard Specifications*. The Grading Certificate will be issued by the grading bureau whose authorized stamp is being used, or by the mill grading the timber or lumber under the supervision of one of the following lumber grading agencies: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB), Western Wood Products Association (WWPA), or the Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (PLIB). A typical lumber grade stamp as used by the various inspection agencies are shown in the QPL, Appendix B:

   b. Sign posts, mileposts, sawed fence posts, and mailbox posts will be accepted by visual determination in the field that materials delivered to the job site bears the appropriate lumber grading stamp. The PLIB graded lumber will be graded under the grading rules of one of the other two listed agencies and will be grade stamped accordingly. All timber and lumber is subject to re-inspection upon delivery to the project.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check that all lumber and timber has the proper lumber grade stamps.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-09. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.37 Treated Timber and Piling

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Structural Timber and Lumber , sign posts 6 inches x 6 inches and larger. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tag (Figure 9-6). Approved for shipment tags will be stapled to the ends of the pilings or timber. All piling will be stamped or tagged on the butt end. Only about one-third of the approved timber pieces will be stamped or tagged for acceptance.

   b. Sign posts less than 6 inches x 6 inches, mileposts, sawed fence posts, and mailbox posts shall be accepted as listed under 9-4.36.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check primarily for damage caused by handling. Check pieces for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-6).

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-09 and 9-10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.38 Timber Piling — Untreated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of material is not required prior to use for temporary structures.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Field inspection for compliance with contract requirements.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for compliance with specifications.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.1(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.39 Steel Piling All Types

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Samples are not required unless requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Submit a 1-foot section of the piling if requested.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on satisfactory Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance including mill certificates showing heat number, physical properties and chemical composition. Certificate of Material Origin is the responsibility of the Project Engineer's Office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material in each shipment against heat numbers shown on Mill Test Certificates. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.5. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.40 Coated Steel Piling

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** Samples are not required unless requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Submit a 1-square foot section of the piling if requested.

3. **Acceptance:** Coated piling will be inspected prior to coating at the facility applying the coating. Piling will be stamped or tagged "Approved for Shipment" when coating requirements have been met. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will be checked and maintained by Fabrication Inspection Office. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Project Engineer's Office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Filed verify per section 9-1.5C if this manual. Check shipment for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check coating for shipping damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.5 and 6-07.3(1)A. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.41 Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes, and Inlets

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the will Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be based on "WSDOT Inspected" stamp (Figure 9-3) provided by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check shipment "WSDOT Inspected" stamp (Figure 9-3) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for shipping and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-12. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.42 Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Source Approval Report generated from the ASA database for approved materials for each source prior to use. The Regional Materials Engineer may approve a source for non-structural applications.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the Aggregate S ource A pproval Report indicates that the aggregate source is not approved for the intended application. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples shall be made up of 50 to 80 pounds of material sampled in a manner consistent with this manual. The sample is to be shipped in satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds in weight.

When the usage is for non-structural applications, the Region Materials Engineer may waive the requirement for preliminary samples.

3. Acceptance:

a. When project quantities are less than or equal to 150 cubic yards the Project Engineer may accept the material by visual inspection.

b. When project quantities exceed 150 cubic yards, the Project Engineer shall determine that the grading is in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* and contract special provisions.

c. When usage is for non-structural applications the Project Engineer may accept the material by visual inspection.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. See that the gradation remains constant.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13 or Section 9-27. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.43 Semi-Open Slope Protection

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for conformance with the contract plan and specifications. Also check for shipping damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13.5. See Standard Plans. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.44 Plant Material

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of material is required prior to use. This approval will be submitted to the field office by listing the nursery to supply the plant material on a Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. Preliminary Site Inspection, when requested on the RAM, will be performed by the Region Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturalist.

3. **Acceptance:** After the approval of the material, the plants will be accepted based on field inspection on the job site. Sample lots as provided in (4), Field Inspection will be the inspection of samples delivered to the site. Acceptable samples will be incorporated into the project.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for uniformity of plants within each lot and for representative sample lot based on the following:

(N = total number of plants in lot) (n = number of plants in sample lot)

Total Number of Plants (N)	Minimum No. of Plants Required to Make Sample Lot (n)
0 - 500	All plants
501 - 1,000	500
1,001 - 5,000	600
5,001 - 30,000	850
Over 30,000	1000

Should 5 percent or less of the sample lot fail, the entire lot may be accepted. Should over 5 percent of the acceptance sample lot fail to meet nominal specification requirements, the entire lot shall be rejected and removed from the job. The Engineer may accept the plants if there is a large percentage of plants that appears to be exceptionally hearty and vigorous after sorting by the Contractor. If done immediately, the Contractor shall be allowed to sort and remove the substandard portion of the plants.

After the contractor has completed sorting, a new sample lot based on the above schedule of the remaining stock will again be selected and inspected. Should 5 percent or less of this sample lot fail, the sorted lot may be accepted.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.45 Topsoil Type A

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of Topsoil Type A prior to use is required by a Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Samples of 5 to 10 pounds are required to perform the qualifying tests.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted upon receipt of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with accompanying test reports verifying conformance with the Contract Specifications.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. The material shall be inspected for roots, weeds, subsoil, rocks, and other debris.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.46 Seed

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. This approval will be by Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If there is a question on the intended use of the seed, contact the State Horticulturist.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on analysis shown on the label.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Each individual sack of seed must contain a label (tag) as to the contents and be unopened prior to use on the project. At least one label should be retained in the project records in the event that subsequent questions or claims may arise.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.47 Fertilizer

1. **Approval of Material:** Fertilizer will be approved prior use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If there is a question on the intended use of the fertilizer, contact the State Horticulturist or the Region Landscape office.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

a. Fertilizer for General Use. Fertilizer may be accepted based on approval of material and chemical content shown on container labels meeting contract requirement. No fertilizer shall be used from unidentified or unlabeled containers.

b. Fertilizer for Erosion Control. For Erosion Control on projects with total quantities less than 5 acres, acceptance of fertilizer may be made by verification of the components based on stamped or printed bag analysis. Projects involving 5 acres or more shall require a certified analysis of each component furnished meeting the requirements of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (section 1-06.3 of the Standard Specification).

c. Fertilizer for Landscaping. Fertilizer for landscaping projects may be accepted on the basis of examination of the labeled contents for conformance to the project specifications.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Each individual sack must be labeled as to its contents, which must meet the requirements specified in the special provisions. All bags must be unopened prior to use on the project. Most fertilizers specified contain ureaform (38-0-0) which is blue-green in color, which makes that component's presence easy to identify. Retain label showing analysis for contract records.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.3. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.48 Mulch

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted as described below for the different types of mulch:

a. Straw — Visual inspection

b. Wood Cellulose Fiber — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

c. Bark or wood chips— Field gradation test (WSDOT Test Method 123)

d. Bonded Fiber Matrix / Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix – Catalog Cut

e. Tackifier — Catalog Cut

f. Compost — Satisfactory test report from an independent STA program certified laboratory, documentation stating that the compost facility is STA certified, waste handling permit, etc. see contract provisions. To purchase Solvita Compost Maturity Test Kits for field office use contact: Woods End Research Laboratory, Inc. Box 297, Mount Vernon, Maine 04352 (207)-293-2457 E-mail: info@woodsend.org

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per Section 9-1.5C of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure uniformity of the mulch. Also check for detrimental contamination.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.4. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.49 Irrigation System

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. If approval action is being requested via the RAM process, attach Catalog Cuts or other appropriate documents, using proper transmittal, to assist RAM Engineer in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The irrigation system material, when approved as noted above, may be accepted in the field by verifying that the materials placed on the job are the same make model, lot, batch, size, color, blend, etc. that was,

approved. In addition the following materials will need appropriate documentation and transmittals as noted below:

a. PVC Water Pipe – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

b. Polyethylene Pipe – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

c. Galvanized Iron Pipe – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage to the galvanized coatings in shipping and handling. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-15. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.50 Fencing

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The following items may be accepted on receipt of "SATISFACTORY" test report from the State or Regional Materials Laboratory. Send acceptance samples as follows:

a. Chain Link Fabric — One sample consisting of three wires across full width of fabric from one roll for each 50 rolls.

b. Wire Mesh — One 12-inch sample across full width of roll, from one roll for each 50 rolls.

c. Tension and Barbed Wire — One 3-foot piece from one roll for each 50 spools.

d. Grade 1Post Material

- Rails and Grade 1 Posts for Chain Link Fence — Sample to consist of one post and 12" sample from each end of the rail, where appropriate, for each 500 post or rails or fraction thereof.
- Corner Post or brace posts —One complete post assembly per 10 corner or brace posts.

e. Wire Fence Line Posts — One complete post with plate for each 500 posts or fraction thereof.

f. Misc. Fence Hardware — These materials includes such items as tie wire, hog rings, galvanized bolts and nuts, fence clips, stays, post caps, tension band and bars, rail end caps, etc. The Engineer shall visually inspect and approve for use.

g. Grade 2 Post Material may be accepted with a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance adhering to Section 9-16.1 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Above samples are to be taken from properly identified lots of material stored at job site. Be sure samples are numbered and properly identified as to Lot, if applicable, when sent to the Laboratory. If first sample fails, two additional samples are to be submitted from same lot. Resamples are to be properly identified as to Lot and referenced to previous Lab No. for first sample.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage to zinc or other coating on posts, rails, hardware, etc.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.51 Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials listed on the Qualified Products List may be accepted as outlined on the QPL or by Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3 including supporting test reports. A307 bolts will be accepted by field verification and documentation that bolt heads are stamped 307A.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage to galvanizing.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16.3.

9-4.52 Guardrail Posts and Blocks

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials listed on the Qualified Products List may be accepted as outlined on the QPL. Materials not listed on the QPL will be accepted by receipt of an acceptable certificate of treatment and by visual determination in the filed that materials delivered to the job site bears the appropriate lumber grading stamp.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for conformance with the contract plan and specifications.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See Standard Plans.

9-4.53 Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** In general, the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will not, undertake inspection of these products. When large quantities are involved, the Regional Administrator should arrange for inspection during manufacturer, including the sampling of materials and the making of test cylinders.

   a. **Precast Traffic Curb:** Acceptance on field inspection. Unless the curb sections have been inspected prior to shipping they are to be carefully inspected upon arrival on the project site. Check for surface color and damage, such as cracks, broken corner or edges, contour and alignment. Surface color and texture should match advanced sample provide by the manufacturer. See Standard Plans for details.

   b. **Block Traffic Curb:** Acceptance on visual inspection. Check exposed faces of curb sections for damage such as chips, cracks, and air holes. See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-18.3 for details. Compressive strength may be determined in accordance with the FOP for ASTM C 805.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-18. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.54 Prestressed Concrete Products

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071. Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services, or to verify that the precast plant's annual review and approval are current.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tags (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) from Materials Fabrication Inspection Office inspection and on field inspection for damage due to shipping and handling. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage due to shipping and handling. Check and record "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(25), 6-02.3(26), 6-02.3(28), and Section 9-19. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.55 Raised Pavement Markers, Types 1, 2, and 3

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Type 1 Markers.

   Plastic Markers: Shall be from tested and approved lots. Testing shall be performed at the State Materials Lab prior to use of any lot. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for testing to avoid project delays. After use, all emptied, boxes shall be destroyed.

   Thermoplastic Markers: Markers listed on the QPL may be accepted based on visual inspection as to brand and model listed. Verification samples of Type 1 thermoplastic markers are required for each lot used on a project. A sample shall consist of three markers per job lot (from different boxes) for each color.

   b. **Type 2 Markers:** Only markers listed on the QPL may be accepted, visually inspect markers as to brand and model listed.

   c. **Type 3 Markers:** Only markers listed on the QPL may be accepted, visually inspect markers as to brand and model listed.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that cracked or damaged lane markers are not incorporated in the work.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-21. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-5.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide

Item	Test	Acceptance Sample
Gravel Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Select Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Sand Drainage Blanket	Grading	1 – 4000 Ton
Gravel Base	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 4000 Ton
CSTC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
CSBC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Maintenance Rock	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Ballast	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 2000 Ton

Shoulder Ballast	Grading & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Backfill for Sand Drains	Grading	1 – 2000 Ton
Crushed Coverstone	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
Crushed Screening		
$^5/_8$ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
$^1/_2$ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
No. 4 – 0	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton

Gravel Backfill For		
Foundations	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Walls	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 1000 Ton
Pipe Zone Bedding	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Drains	Grading	1 – 100 Ton
Dry Wells	Grading	1 – 100 Ton

PCC Paving		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Air Content	Air	1 – 500 CY
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 – 500 CY
Core	Density	1 – 500 CY
	Thickness	1 – 500 CY
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
See Note 5		

PCC Structures		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Consistency	Slump	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Air Content	Air	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
Grouts	Compressive Strength	1 set per day
See Note 5		

Hot Mix Asphalt		
Completed Mix, See Note 3 and 4		
	Grading & Asphalt Content	1 – 800 Ton
	Compaction	5 – 400 Ton

Hot Mix Asphalt		
Completed Mix, See Note 3 and 4		
	Grading & Asphalt Content	1 – 800 Ton
	Compaction	5 – 400 Ton
Open Graded, See Note 3 Class D and D Mod.	Grading (Agg. from cold feed)	1-800 Ton

Hot Mix Asphalt Aggregate		
Aggregate	SE, Fracture, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate, See Note 3	1 – 1600 Ton
Blend Sand See Note 1	SE	1 – Project
Mineral Filler	Sp. G & Pl	Certificate

Asphalt Treated Base		
Aggregate	Grading See Note 1 & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Completed M		
See Note 4	Grading & Asphalt	1 – 1000 Ton
	Compaction, See Note 2	5 – Control Lot

Asphalt Materials		Certification	
Binder Asphalt (AR, PG, Etc.)	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other mix acceptance sample, see Note 6
liquid Asphalt (Cutback, Emulsion)	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other shipment
Emulsion for ACP Tack Coat	Verification:	None required	
Rubberized Asphalt	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other mix acceptance sample

Compaction See Note 9	
Embankment	1 – 2500 CY
Cut Section	1 – 500 LF
Surfacing	1 – 1,000 LF (per layer)
Backfill	1 – 500 CY

Note 1 Tests for grading will be performed only when aggregates are being produced and stockpiled for use on a future project.

Note 2 A control lot shall be a normal days production.

Note 3 For projects under statistical acceptance, the sample frequency shall be as prescribed in the contract and the sublot size may vary from 500 to 800 ton depending on the project quantities. For projects under nonstatistical acceptance, the sublot size shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons to provide not less than three uniform sized sublots, with a maximum sublot size of 800 tons.

Note 4 Mix design conformation samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory Bituminous Concrete Section. For all projects, submit one sample per day from the first five days of production for each plant and one sample every fifth day of production thereafter. The conformation samples should be taken in conjunction with and be a representative quarter, of the acceptance samples taken for the project as described in WSDOT Test Method 712.
If no acceptance sample is required for any day of production no conformation sample will be required either.

Note 5 Cement may be accepted by the Engineer based on the Manufacturer's Mill Test Report number indicating full conformance to the Specifications. The Engineer has the option of taking samples at the job site for submission to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

Note 6 The first sample of asphalt binder will be taken with the second Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mix sample. For nonstatistical HMA, take one sample for every 1,600 tons of mixture.

Note 7 The frequency for fine, course, and combined concrete aggregate samples for PCC Paving and PCC Structures shall be based on the cubic yard (CY) of concrete.

Note 8 Sample the first truck, and each load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads. If at any time one load fails to meet specifications, continue testing every load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads.

Note 9 For materials placed in a non-structural application outside the roadway prism such as slope flattening or shoulder dressing, acceptance for compaction may be based on visual inspection to the satisfaction of the engineer.

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices

9-6.1 Administration and Safety

The purpose of this chapter is to provide a guide for personnel using, and administering the use of, nuclear density gauges. The instructions included in this Chapter will be used throughout the Washington State Department of Transportation for the express purpose of regulating the use of a nuclear density gauge containing radioactive materials.

Each Region shall have a Regional Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) and a Regional Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) whose duties are described in Chapter 9-6.2 and 9-6.3. All Regional RAO and RSO personnel must have radiation safety training. Only personnel who have successfully completed the WSDOT "Nuclear Gauge Safety and Operations" course are authorized to use or transport the nuclear density gauge. Personnel transporting gauges through a common carrier are required to have training that satisfies USDOT training requirements of 49 CFR 172, subpart H (HAZMAT). Recurrent training is required every 3 years (every 2 years if gauges are to be shipped by air). To perform acceptance testing with the nuclear density gauge all personnel must become a qualified or interim tester in either TM-8, In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge, and or, T-310, In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Method. The operator's responsibilities for safety and security of the gauges are described in Chapter 9-6.4.

All personnel using or responsible for the nuclear density gauge shall be:

1. Thoroughly familiar with the safe handling techniques for using radioactive materials.

2. Fully informed of the hazards to health that exists near radioactive materials.

3. Completely familiar and in compliance with the following rules and regulations:

   a. Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection by the State Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, Title 246, WAC.

   b. Radiation Emergency Handbook by the State Department of Health.

Copies of the above publications will be kept by the Region Radiation Safety Officer and at the storage location of the gauge. A copy of the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* will also be supplied with each nuclear density gauge. Authorized Operator(s) will read this handbook before using the radioactive testing device for testing.

If an emergency as outlined in the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* occurs, the following people or agencies should be notified by the individual in charge of the nuclear density gauge:

1. Radiation Safety Officer.

2. Radiation Administration Officer

The RSO or the RAO will notify, the following people or agencies:

1. Radiation Control Program; Health Services Division; State Department of Health; Olympia, Washington 98504 (Phone 206/NUCLEAR).

2. Washington State Patrol, if a public hazard exists.

3. State Radiation Administration Officer or Radiation Safety Officer, at the Materials Laboratory.

The telephone numbers of these agencies or individuals will be posted at all storage sites and a copy of these numbers shall be kept with each nuclear density gauge.

It is paramount to the Department that it's employees work in a healthy and safe environment. To this end each employee that works around or with nuclear gauges needs to know the potential hazards of working with nuclear gauges and their individual rights. Each office that uses or stores nuclear gauges shall have a copy of the latest "Sealed Source Edition Rules & Regulations for Radiation Protection" published by the Department of Health. Every employee that uses or works near the storage location of the nuclear gauges must sign the "Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources" form after being instructed to review the applicable Chapters 246-220 Radiation - General Provisions; 246-221 Radiation Protection Standards; 246-222 Radiation Protection - Worker Rights. This form is available through the Radiation Safety Officer.

Personal monitoring of radiation received from the nuclear density gauge is one of the major items in the Health Safety Program. Any individual using radioactive sources or receiving on the job training with radioactive sources must wear a radiation exposure badge, which records any exposure that the body may receive. Radiation exposure badges are assigned to individuals. They are not to be used by any other person. Attention is to be made to the conditions outlined in WAC 246-221-010 and WAC 246-221-055 regarding the radiation exposure during pregnancy and dose limits to the embryo/fetus. Personnel with valid safety or health concerns may be released from the operation of nuclear gauges without prejudice to their career opportunities with the Department.

The acquisition of radiation exposure badges as needed by each Region shall be the responsibility of the Regional Radiation Safety Officer or a designated individual with radiation safety training. These badges can be obtained from U.S. Dosimeter Technology Inc., 660-A George Washington Way, Richland, Washington 99352, Telephone (509) 946-8738, or from a firm recognized by the Department of Health to perform this service. Three-month TLD (Thermal Luminescent Dosimeter) badges indicating exposure to gamma, beta, x-ray, and neutron radiation will be used as a minimum.

Each nuclear density gauge will be supplied in the manufacture's shipping container with an adequate latch. While transporting and when storing the nuclear density gauge, it must be secured with a minimum of 3 levels of security using locks:

1. Security level one is considered to be a combination of a lock on the handle of the nuclear density gauge, and a lock on the manufacture's shipping container.

2. Security level two is considered to be the chain and lock combination, or other locking mechanism, used to secure the manufacturers shipping container to the vehicle or toolbox.

3. Security level three is considered to be:

   a. If a passenger vehicle is used for transporting, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the trunk.

   b. If a station wagon, van, or panel truck is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the back of the vehicle in such a manner as to prevent it from moving during transport. Note, if the manufacture's shipping container can be seen through a window or other opening it must be covered.

   c. If a six-passenger pickup with a utility box is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured in the utility box with the storage lid locked. The nuclear density gauge shall not be transported in the cab of the truck.

   d. If a pickup is used, the manufacturer's shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured to the inside of a suitable utility box. The utility box must be secured to the bed of the pickup and locked to prevent theft.

At all times, the key(s) for the security locks will be in the possession of the individual responsible for the nuclear density gauge.

Every effort shall be made to store and transport nuclear density gauges in an effort to minimize its view from the general public.

When the nuclear density gauges are not in use or in transit, they must be stored with three levels of security in licensed storage locations, or temporary storage facilities approved by the Regional RSO.

Performance audits shall be conducted randomly by the Region Radiation Safety Officer or designee to ensure that each gauge user;

1) Understands the security and transportation requirements described above.

2) Has the necessary means available to use three levels of security in each of their transport vehicles.

3) Is actively employing the three levels of security while gauges are out of a licensed storage area.

The Region Radiation Safety Officer shall retain records of performance audits.

9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer)

The Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) will be responsible for administering the use of radioactive material within the Region.

The RAO will obtain, revise, and renew the Region's Radioactive Material License issued by the Washington State Department of Health. A license indicates the strength and type of sources that a Region may possess.

Licenses are issued subject to all the requirements of the Washington Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection and to the conditions specified in the license. Licenses are also subject to any additional requirements of the Department of Health as stated in letters issued by DOH. Where a letter containing a license condition requirement differs from the Regulations, the letter will supersede the regulations insofar as the license is concerned.

When a change occurs in the radiation program, which would make untrue a statement in the current Radioactive Material License, the Licensee (RSO) will notify the Department of Health and request an appropriate amendment.

The Radiation Safety Officer must be listed on the license. Individual operators are not required to be on the license, but the Radiation Administration Officer or RSO must maintain a list of authorized operators. This list of authorized operators should include the operator's name, type of training, final test score, and a copy of the training certificate. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for the storage of the nuclear density gauge when not in field use, and the assignment of nuclear density gauge to the individual project offices. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. List of qualified operators within the Region.

2. Radioactive testing device location records.

3. Radioactive testing device shipping records.

Prior to shipping or transferring the nuclear density gauge from one licensed organization to another, the shipper shall check, and be assured, that the receiver has a valid license; and that the shipped or transferred sources do not exceed the limitations of the receiver's license. Shipment to authorized personnel within the Region is covered by the Region's license. The State Materials Laboratory shall be notified of any repairs or calibration that is needed to the nuclear density gauge. When the nuclear density gauges are not in field use, the normal storage will be at the Region office. This should be an area designated for this purpose with the following information posted on the walls of the room to notify personnel of the existence of radiation:

1. "CAUTION — RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS" sign.

2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."

3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.

4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer

The Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) will have the responsibility for the Regional radiation protection program. The RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. Leak test records.
2. Medical records.
3. Radiation Exposure Report.
4. Minor testing device maintenance as outlined in the Radioactive Materials License.
5. The Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources form.

Leak testing is required by law and is simply a swabbing of the sealed source to ascertain that no radioactive contamination has occurred from the nuclear source. The Regional RSO shall be responsible for having each source wiped every six months. The analysis of leak tests shall be done by a commercial firm licensed to do this work.

The service contract will be obtained by individual regions. Records of leak test results shall be kept in units of micro-curies and maintained for inspection. Any leak test revealing the presence of 1850 Bq or more of removable radioactive material shall be reported to the Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, P.O. Box 47827, Olympia, WA 98504-7827, within five days of the test. This report should include a description of the defective source or device, the results of the test, and the corrective action taken.

Leak test kits can be obtained from Troxler Electronic Laboratory, Inc. When returning the sample for testing, place the sample in a plastic envelope. Place the plastic envelope(s) in another envelope and write your regions name, address, and other pertinent details on the outside. This envelope must be marked "RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS — NO LABEL REQUIRED."

Place this envelope into another envelope addressed to the approved facility for processing. Prior to being mailed, the contents and packing must be checked with a survey instrument and the radiation at any point on the surface must not exceed a dose rate greater than 0.005 mSv per hour in order to comply with U.S. Postal Regulations.

The RSO will be responsible for radiation exposure reports for their personnel in that Region. Exposure records shall be kept on Department of Health Form RFH-5 or in a manner, which includes all information, required on said form. Each entry shall be for a period of time not exceeding one calendar quarter.

9-6.4 Authorized Operators

The Authorized Operators will be directly responsible to the RAO for the use and storage of the nuclear density gauge in the field and to the RSO for all safety in regard to the nuclear density gauge.

The Authorized Operators shall be responsible for posting the following information at all field storage areas:

1. "CAUTION — RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS" Sign.
2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."
3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.
4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

The Authorized Operator must keep the RAO or RSO informed of the location of the nuclear density gauge at all times. (The State Radiation Control Unit inspectors will want the sources produced or the exact locations given during their periodic inspections.) If the exact location where the nuclear density gauge will be used is known in advance, it should be noted before leaving the Region office, and if unknown, shall be forwarded to the RAO or RSO as soon as it is known.

The operation of the shutter-operating device should be continuously checked and any malfunction reported to the RAO or RSO immediately. When not in use, the source index handle will be locked and the nuclear density gauge locked in an adequate storage facility. When operating the nuclear gauge (i.e., when the handle is in the "USE" position), unauthorized personnel are not to be within 15 feet (5 meters) of the gauge.

9-7 Vacant

9-8 WSDOT Testing Methods

9-8.1 Calibrated/Verified Equipment for Testing

The following listed equipment used in the Region Laboratory and in the Field Laboratory for acceptance testing is required to be verified and / or calibrated annually, and shall bear a tag indicating when the calibration or verification will expire. It is the responsibility of the testing personnel (i.e., Module Qualified Testers, Method Qualified Testers, or Interim Qualified Testers and Independent Assurance Inspectors) to check all equipment for serviceability and conformance to the requirements of the test procedure. No equipment with an expired calibration or verification shall be used for testing.

Aggregate Testing

Drying Ovens (AASHTO T-255, 265)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Mechanical Sieve Shaker (AASHTO T-27)

Sand Equivalent Shaker (AASHTO T-176)

Sand Equivalent Weighted Foot Assembly (AASHTO T-176)

Sand Equivalent Irrigation Tube (AASHTO T-176)

Sieves (AASHTO M-92)

Thermometers

Timing Devices (AASHTO T-176)

Fine Aggregate Apparatus (AASHTO T-304)

Flat and Elongated Particle Shape Apparatus (ASTM D-4791)

Hot Mix Asphalt Testing

Drying Ovens (AASHTO T-255, 265, and WAQTC TM-6)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Ignition Furnace (AASHTO T-308)

Mechanical Sieve Shaker (AASHTO T-30)

Sieves (AASHTO M-92)

Thermometer - ASTM 17C or 17F (AASHTO T-209)

Thermometer – drying temperature

Timing Devices

Vacuum System (AASHTO T-209)

Water Bath - if used (AASHTO T-209)

Pycnometer (AASHTO T-209)

Gyratory Compactor (AASHTO T-312)

Weighting Bath (AASHTO T-166)

Concrete Testing

Concrete Air Meters - Pressure gauge (AASHTO T-152)

Concrete Air Meters - Volumetric gauge (AASHTO- T152)

Cube Molds and Tamper (AASHTO T106 and WSDOT T-813) (no tag on tamper required)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Rebound Hammer Type N (ASTM C-805)

Single Use Molds (AASHTO M-205) (no tag required)

Slump Cone and Rod (AASHTO T-119) (no tag on rod required)

Thermometer (AASHTO T-309)

Compression Testing Devise and associated equipment (AASHTO T-22, WSDOT T-802)

Beam Molds (WSDOT T-808)

Embankment and Base Density Testing

Drying Ovens (AASHTO T-255, 265)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Manual Hammer (AASHTO T-99)

Mechanical Sieve Shaker (AASHTO T-27)

Maximum Density Devise (WSDOT T-606)

Nuclear Density Gauge (AASHTO T-310)

Sieves (AASHTO M-92)

Speedy Moisture Meter (AASHTO T-217)

Soil Mold (AASHTO T-99 and WSDOT T-606)

Straight Edge (AASHTO T-99)

Hot Mix Asphalt Density Testing

Nuclear Density Gauge (WAQTC TM-8)

Thermometer

9-8.2 Field Test Methods for Materials

The test method as specified by WSDOT Materials Manual will be used to perform the testing. All testing will be performed by Module Qualified Testers, Individual Method Qualified Testers, or Interim Qualified Testers as defined in Chapter 9-5 of this manual. The tester can be qualified in a testing module, or by individual test methods. Section 9-8.2A is the list of the tests that are included in each of the modules. A tester can be Individual Method Qualified in any test that are included in the modules or from the list of individual tests in Section 9-8.2B, however the tester is not limited to just these tests. All of the test methods listed in each of the testing modules can be found in the blue pages following this section, see Section 9-8.2C for the Contents. In addition the WSDOT and WAQTC test methods that are performed in the field and that are listed in Section 9-8.2B are included.

9-8.2A Testing Modules

Testing Modules Procedures

Aggregate Module

Procedure Number	Test Method
AASHTO T-2	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** the Sampling of Aggregates
AASHTO T-27/T11	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates**
AASHTO T-176	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
AASHTO T-248	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
AASHTO T-255	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
AASHTO TP 61	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

Asphalt Module

AASHTO T-168	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** the Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-209	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-27/T11	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO T-40	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
AASHTO T-308	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
AASHTO T-329	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
WSDOT 712	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Concrete Module

AASHTO T-23	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
AASHTO T-119	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
AASHTO T-152	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Determining the Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
WAQTC TM-2	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
AASHTO T-309	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Embankment and Base Density Module

AASHTO T-224	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
AASHTO T-310	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Method
WSDOT SOP 615	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

Hot Mix Asphalt Density Module

WAQTC TM-8	FOP for WAQTC for In Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

9-8.2B Individual Tests Method

Procedure	Number	Owner	Test Method
T	19	AASHTO	Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregates
T	21	AASHTO	Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
T	22	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	23	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
T27/T11		WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
T	65	AASHTO	Weight of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
T	88	AASHTO	Particle Size Analysis of Soils
T	99	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb Rammer and a 12-in. Drop
T	106	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Mortars (Using 2-in.) Cube Specimens
T	121	AASHTO	Weight per Cubic Foot, Yield, and Air Content of Concrete
T	123	WSDOT	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T	166	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T	196	AASHTO	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
T	217	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T	231	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	244	AASHTO	Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
T	272	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for Family** of Curves-One Point Method
T	304	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T	312	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T	417	WSDOT	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistively and pH of Soil and Water
T	606	WSDOT	Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials
T	720	WSDOT	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement of Asphalt Concrete Cores
T	724	WSDOT	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for HMA Job Mix Design
T	726	WSDOT	Method of Test for Mixing Procedure for Binder and Aggregate
T	802	WSDOT	Flexural Strength of Concrete [Using Simple Beam with Center-Point Loading Breaking)
C	805	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
T	810	WSDOT	Method of Test for Determination of the Density of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Cores
T	812	WSDOT	Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores
T	914	WSDOT	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
C	939	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Standard Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D	1186	WSDOT	**FOP for ASTM for** Nondestructive Measurement of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coating on a Ferrous Base
D	4791	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

9-8.2C Contents for Test Procedures in This Manual

Procedure	Number	Owner	Test Method
T	2	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling of Aggregate
TM	2	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
TM	8	WAQTC	**FOP for WAQTC for** In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T	23	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T	27/11	WAQTC	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T	40	WAQTC	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
TP	61	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO** for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T	99	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb Rammer and a 12-in. Drop
T	119	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
T	123	WSDOT	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T	152	WAQTC	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T	166	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Bulk Specific Gravities of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens
T	168	WAQTC	**FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	176	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Plastic Fines in Grade Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T	209	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures — "Rice Density"
T	217	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determination of Moisture in Soils by means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T	224	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test
T	248	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T	255	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T	272	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Family of Curves — One Point Method
T	304	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T	308	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T	309	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Method for Determination of the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
T	310	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T	312	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T	329	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
T	420	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
SOP	615	WSDOT	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T	712	WSDOT	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	716	WSDOT	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
T	724	WSDOT	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Job Mix Design
T	726	WSDOT	Method of Test for Mixing Procedure for Binder and Aggregate
SOP	728	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP	729	WSDOT	In Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP	730	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Hot Mix Asphalt Cores

SOP 731	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt
SOP 733	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Gauge
SOP 734	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt After Compaction (Obtaining Cores)
SOP 735	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density
T 805	WSDOT	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T 813	WSDOT	Field Method of Fabrication of 2-in. Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T 914	WSDOT	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
T 939	WSDOT	**FOP for ASTM for** Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D 1186	WSDOT	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base
D 4791	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2[1]

Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

1. Scope

   1.1 This practice covers sampling of coarse and fine aggregates for the following purposes:

   1.1.1 Preliminary investigation of the potential source of supply,

   1.1.2 Control of the product at the source of supply,

   1.1.3 Control of the operations at the site of use, and

   1.1.4 Acceptance or rejection of the materials.

   ~~***Note 1:*** Sampling plans and acceptance and control tests vary with the type of construction in which the material is used. Attention is directed to Practices E 105 and D 3665.~~

   1.2 The values stated in English ~~inch-pounds~~ units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 248 Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   C 702 Practice for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   D 2234 Test Method for Collection of a Gross Sample of Coal
   D 3665 Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
   E 105 Practice for Probability Sampling of Materials
   E 122 Practice for Choice of Sample Size to Estimate the Average Quality of a Lot or Process
   E 141 Practice for Acceptance of Evidence Based on the Results of Probability Sampling

3. Significance and Use

   3.1 Sampling is equally as important as the testing, and the sampler shall use every precaution to obtain samples that will show the nature and condition of the materials which they represent.

   3.2 When sampling of aggregate sources for preliminary testing, the sampling must be witnessed or taken by a designated representative of the Regional Materials Engineer. The Acceptance samples will be taken by a qualified tester employed by the contracting agency or their designated qualified representative.

   ~~Samples for preliminary investigation tests are obtained by the agency guidelines (Note 2). Samples of materials for control of the production at the source or control of the work at the site of use are obtained by the manufacturer, contractor, or other parties responsible for accomplishing the work. Samples for tests to be used in acceptance or rejection decisions by the purchaser are obtained by the purchaser or his authorized representative.~~

This Procedure is based on AASHTO T 2-91 (2000).

Note 2: The preliminary investigation and sampling of potential aggregate sources and types occupies a very important place in determining the availability and suitability of the largest single constituent entering into the construction. It influences the type of construction from the standpoint of economics and governs the necessary material control to ensure durability of the resulting structure, from the aggregate standpoint. This investigation should be done only by agency guidelines ~~a responsible trained and experienced person~~. For more comprehensive guidance, see the Appendix.

4. SECURING SAMPLES

4.1 General — Where practicable, samples to be tested for quality shall be obtained from the finished product. Samples from the finished product to be tested for abrasion loss shall not be subject to further crushing or manual reduction in particle size in preparation for the abrasion test unless the size of the finished product is such that it requires further reduction for testing purposes.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified tester shall be required for sampling.

4.2 Inspection — The material shall be inspected to determine discernible variations. The seller shall provide suitable equipment needed for proper inspection and sampling.

4.3 Procedure

4.3.1 Sampling from a Flowing Aggregate Stream (Bins or Belt Discharge) — Select units to be sampled by a random method, ~~such as Practice D3665~~, from the production. ~~Obtain at least three approximately equal increments, selected at random from the unit being sampled, and combine to form~~ Obtain a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Take the sample ~~each increment~~ from the entire cross section of the material as it is being discharged. The Standard Specifications require an mechanical, automatic or semi-automatic sampling device be used for processed materials. ~~It is usually necessary to have a special device constructed for use at each plant. This device consists of a pan of sufficient size to intercept the entire cross section of the discharge stream and hold the required quantity of material without overflowing. A set of rails may be necessary to support the pan as it is passed under the discharge stream. Insofar as is possible, keep bins continuously full or nearly full to reduce segregation.~~

Note 3: Sampling the initial discharge or the final few tons from a bin or conveyor belt increases the chances of obtaining segregated material and should be avoided.

4.3.2 Sampling from the Conveyor Belt (Stopped)— Select units to be sampled by a random method, ~~such as Practice D 3665~~, from the production. Obtain a field sample ~~at least three approximately equal increments~~, selected at random, from the unit being sampled and combine to form a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Stop the conveyor belt while the sample increments are being obtained. Insert two templates, the shape of which conforms to the shape of the belt in the aggregate stream on the belt, and space them such that the material contained between them will yield an increment of the required weight. Carefully scoop all material between the templates into a suitable container and collect the fines on the belt with a brush and dust pan and add to the container.

4.3.3 Sampling from Stockpiles or Transportation Units — Avoid sampling coarse aggregate or mixed coarse and fine aggregate from stockpiles or transportation units whenever possible, particularly when the sampling is done for the purpose of determining aggregate properties that may be dependent upon the grading of the sample. If circumstances make it necessary to obtain samples from a stockpile of coarse aggregate or a stockpile of combined coarse and fine aggregate, design a sampling plan for the specific case under consideration. ~~This approach will allow the sampling agency to use a sampling plan that will give a confidence in results obtained there from that is agreed upon by all parties concerned to be acceptable for the particular situation.~~ The sampling plan shall define the number of samples necessary to represent lots and sublots of specific sizes. General principles for sampling from stockpiles are applicable to sampling from trucks, rail cars, barges or other transportation units. For general guidance in sampling from stockpiles, see the Appendix.

4.3.4 Sampling from Roadway (Bases and Subbases) — WSDOT has deleted this section.

4.4 Number and Masses of Field Samples

4.4.1 The number of field samples (obtained by one of the methods described in 4.3) required depends on the criticality of, and variation in, the properties to be measured. Designate each unit from which a field sample is to be obtained prior to sampling. The number of field samples from the production should be sufficient to give the desired confidence in test results.

Note 4: Guidance for determining the number of samples required to obtain the desired level of confidence in test results may be found in Test Method D 2234, Practice E 105, Practice E 122, and Practice E 141.

4.4.2 The field sample masses cited are tentative. The masses must be predicated on the type and number of tests to which the material is to be subjected and sufficient material obtained to provide for the proper execution of these tests. Standard acceptance and control tests are covered by ASTM standards and specify the portion of the field sample required for each specific test. Generally speaking, the amounts specified in Table 1 will provide adequate material for routine grading and quality analysis. Extract test portions from the field sample according to T 248 or as required by other applicable test methods.

5. SHIPPING SAMPLES

5.1 Transport aggregates in bags or other containers so constructed as to preclude loss or contamination of any part of the sample, or damage to the contents from mishandling during shipment. The weight limit for each bag of aggregate is 30 pounds maximum.

5.2 Shipping containers for aggregate samples shall have suitable individual identification attached and enclosed so that field reporting, laboratory logging, and test reporting may be facilitated.

All samples submitted for testing to the Region or State Materials Laboratories shall be accompanied by completed sample transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-056) or equivalent.

Table 1
Size of Samples

~~Maximum Nominal Size of Aggregates[A]~~	~~Approximate Minimum Mass of Field Samples, kg[B]~~
~~Fine Aggregate~~	
~~2.36 mm~~	~~10~~
~~4.75 mm~~	~~10~~
~~Coarse Aggregate~~	
~~9.5 mm~~	~~10~~
~~12.5 mm~~	~~15~~
~~19.0 mm~~	~~25~~
~~25.0 mm~~	~~50~~
~~37.5 mm~~	~~75~~
~~50 mm~~	~~100~~
~~63 mm~~	~~125~~
~~75 mm~~	~~150~~
~~90 mm~~	~~175~~

Nominal Maximum Size [A]* in (mm)		**Minimum Mass[B] lb (kg)**	
US No. 4	(4.75)	5	(2)
1/4	(6.3)	10	(4)
3/8	(9.5)	10	(4)
1/2	(12.5)	20	(8)
5/8	(16.0)	20	(8)
3/4	(19.0)	30	(12)
1	(25.0)	55	(25)
1 1/4	(31.5)	70	(30)
1 1/2	(37.5)	80	(36)
2	(50)	90	(40)
2 1/2	(63)	110	(50)
3	(75)	140	(60)
3 1/2	(90)	180	(80)

A*For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

~~[A]For processed aggregate the nominal maximum size of particles is the largest sieve size listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained.~~

~~[B]For combined coarse and fine aggregates (for example, base or subbase) minimum weight shall be coarse aggregate minimum plus 10 kg.~~

Note 5: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

APPENDIXES

Xl. SAMPLING AGGREGATE FROM STOCKPILES OR TRANSPORTATION UNITS

X1.1 Scope

X1.1.1 In some situations it is mandatory to sample aggregates that have been stored in stockpiles or loaded into rail cars, barges, or trucks. In such cases the procedure should ensure that segregation does not introduce a serious bias in the results.

Xl.2 Sampling From Stockpiles

X1.2.1 In sampling material from stockpiles it is very difficult to ensure unbiased samples, due to the segregation which often occurs when material is stockpiles, with coarser particles rolling to the outside base of the pile. For coarse or mixed coarse and fine aggregate, every effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment, such as a front end loader, to develop a separate, small sampling pile composed of materials drawn from various levels and locations in the main pile after which several increments may be combined to compose the field sample. If necessary to indicate the degree of variability existing within the main pile, separate samples should be drawn from separate areas of the pile.

X1.2.2 Where power equipment is not available, samples from stockpiles should be made up of at least three increments taken from the top third, at the mid-point, and at the bottom third of the volume of the pile. A board shoved vertically into the pile just above the sampling point aids in preventing further segregation. In sampling stockpiles of fine aggregate the outer layer, which may have become segregated, should be removed and the sample taken from the material beneath. Sampling tubes approximately 1 ½ in. (30-mm) min by 6 ft. (2-m) min in length may be inserted into the pile at random locations to extract a minimum of five increments of material to form the sample.

Xl.3 Sampling From Transportation Units

X 1.3.1 In sampling coarse aggregates from railroad cars or barges, effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment capable of exposing the material at various levels and random locations. Where power equipment is not available, a common procedure requires excavation of three or more trenches across the unit at points that will, from visual appearance, give a reasonable estimate of the characteristics of the load. The trench bottom should be approximately level, at least 1 ft. (0.3 m) in width and in depth below the surface. A minimum of three increments from approximately equally spaced points along each trench should be taken by pushing a shovel downward into the material. Coarse aggregate in trucks should be sampled in essentially the same manner as for rail car or barges, except for adjusting the number of increments according to the size of the truck. For fine aggregate in transportation units, sampling tubes as described in Xl.2 may be used to extract an appropriate number of increments to form the sample.

X2. EXPLORATION OF POTENTIAL AGGREGATE SOURCES

X2.1 Scope

X2.1.1 Sampling for evaluation of potential aggregate sources should be performed by a responsible trained and experienced person. Because of the wide variety of conditions under which sampling may have to be done it is not possible to describe detailed procedures applicable to all circumstances. This appendix is intended to provide general guidance and list more comprehensive references.

X2.2 Sampling Stone from Quarries of Ledges

X2.2.1 Inspection — The ledge or quarry face should be inspected to determine discernible variations or strata. Differences in color and structure should be recorded.

X2.2.2 Sampling and Size of Sample — Separate samples having a mass of at least 55 lbs (25 kg) should be obtained from each discernible stratum. The sample should not include material weathered to such an extent that it is no longer suitable for the purpose intended. One or more pieces in each sample should be at least 6 X 6 X 4 inch (150 by 150 by 100 mm) in size with the bedding plane plainly marked, and this piece should be free of seams or fractures.

X2.2.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples taken from ledges or quarry faces:

X2.2.3.1 Approximate quantity available. (If quantities is very large this may be recorded as practically unlimited.)

X2.2.3.2 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.2.3.3 A detailed record showing boundaries and location of material represented by each sample.

Note X2.1: A sketch, plan, and elevation, showing the thickness and location of the different layers is recommended for this purpose.

X2.3 Sampling Roadside or Bank Run Sand and Gravel Deposits

X2.3.1 Inspection — Potential sources of bank run sand and gravel may include previously worked pits from which there is an exposed face or potential deposits discovered through air-photo interpretation, geophysical exploration, or other types of terrain investigation.

X2.3.2 Sampling — Samples should be so chosen from each different stratum in the deposit discernible to the sampler. An estimate of the quantity of the different materials should be made. If the deposit is worked as an open-face bank or pit, samples should be taken by channeling the face vertically, bottom to top, so as to represent the materials proposed for use. Overburdened or disturbed material should not be included in the sample. Test holes should be excavated or drilled at numerous locations in the deposit to determine the quality of the material and the extent of the deposit beyond the exposed face, if any. The number and depth of test holes will depend upon the quantity of the material needed, topography of the area, nature of the deposit, character of the material, and potential value of the material in the deposit. If visual inspection indicates that there is considerable variation in the material, individual samples should be selected from the material in each well defined stratum. Each sample should be thoroughly mixed and quartered if necessary so that the field sample thus obtained will be at least 25 lb (12 kg) for sand and 75 lb (35 kg) if the deposit contains an appreciable amount of coarse aggregate.

X2.3.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples of bank run sand and gravel:

X2.3.3.1 Location of supply.

X2.3.3.2 Estimate of approximate quantity available.

X2.3.3.3 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.3.3.4 Length of haul to proposed site of work.

X2.3.3.5 Character of haul (kind of road, maximum grades, etc.)

X2.3.3.6 Details as to extent and location of material represented by each sample.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling of Aggregates
FOP for AASHTO T 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Conveyor Belts –Stopped		
2. Belt stopped?	☐	☐
3. Sampling device set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	☐	☐
4. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	☐	☐
Flowing Aggregate Sampler		
5. Container passed through full stream of material as it runs off end of belt? (Mechanical, Automatic or Semi Automatic Sampler Only)	☐	☐
Transport Units		
6. Three or more trenches cut across the unit?	☐	☐
7. Trench bottom level and approximate 1 foot wide and 1 foot below surface of material in unit?	☐	☐
8. Three samples taken at equal spacing along each trench?	☐	☐
Stockpiles		
9. Create vertical face, if one does not exist, or use mechanical equipment to build a small sampling pile?	☐	☐
10. At least three increments taken, at various locations?	☐	☐
Procedure Element		
11. If vertical face cannot be created, increment taken from at least three locations from top, middle, and bottom?	☐	☐
12. When sampling sand, outer layer removed and increments taken from a least five locations?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 2

SIGNIFICANCE

Testing fresh concrete in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample from various types of mixing and/or agitating equipment have been established. Specific time limits regarding when tests for temperature, slump, and air content must be started and for when the molding of test specimens must begin are also established.

Technicians must be patient and refrain from obtaining the sample too quickly. Doing so would be a violation of the specifications under which the concrete is being supplied and it may result in a nonrepresentative sample of concrete. If one considers that the specifications may require strength tests to be made only once every 50 cy (40 m^3), the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. The minimum 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3) sample from which the compressive strength test specimens will be made represents only 0.07 to 0.08 percent of the total quantity of concrete placed. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from the effects of evaporation, contamination, and physical damage.

SCOPE

This procedure provides instruction for obtaining samples of fresh concrete in accordance with WAQTC TM 2. Sources covered include stationary and paving mixers, revolving drum truck mixers or agitators, open-top truck mixers and the discharge of pump or conveyor placement systems.

APPARATUS

- Wheelbarrow
- Cover for wheelbarrow (plastic, canvas, or burlap)
- Shovel
- 5 gal (19 L) bucket for water

PROCEDURE

Use every precaution in order to obtain samples representative of the true nature and condition of the concrete being placed being careful not to obtain samples form the very first or very last portions of the batch. The size of the sample will be 1.5 times the volume of concrete required for the specified testing, but not less than 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3) after wet-sieving, if required.

RANDOM SAMPLE SELECTION

Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Sublots are determined by the designated sampling frequency in the *Standard Specifications*. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

- **Sampling from stationary mixers, except paving mixers**

  Sample the concrete after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream, or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the concrete is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge the concrete into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the entire batch and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as given for paving mixers. Take care not to restrict the flow of concrete from the mixer, container, or transportation unit so as to cause segregation. These requirements apply to both tilting and nontilting mixers.

- **Sampling from paving mixers**

  Sample after the contents of the paving mixer have been discharged. Obtain material from at least five different locations in the pile and combine into one test sample. Avoid contamination with subgrade material or prolonged contact with absorptive subgrade. To preclude contamination or absorption by the subgrade, sample the concrete by placing a shallow container on the subgrade and discharging the concrete across the container. The container shall be of a size sufficient to provide a sample size that is in agreement with the nominal maximum aggregate size.

- **Sampling from revolving drum truck mixers or agitators**

  Sample the concrete after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Do not obtain samples until after all of the water has been added to the mixer. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

- **Sampling from open-top truck mixers, agitators, non-agitating equipment or other types of open-top containers**

  Sample by whichever of the procedures described above is most applicable under the given conditions.

- **Sampling from pump or conveyor placement systems**

  Sample after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Do not obtain samples until after all of the pump slurry has been eliminated. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge system or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position to ground level for ease of sampling, as it may modify the air content of the concrete being sampled. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge.

Transport samples to the place where fresh concrete tests are to be performed and specimens are to be molded.

<u>Combine and remix the sample minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity. Protect the sample from direct sunlight, wind, rain, and sources of contamination.</u>

Complete test for temperature and start tests for slump and air content within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample. Complete tests as expeditiously as possible. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample.

Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

The signature of the qualified tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

WET SIEVING

When required for slump testing, air content testing or molding test specimens the concrete sample shall be wet-sieved, prior to remixing, by the following:

1. Place the sieve designated by the test procedure over dampened sample container.
2. Pass the concrete over the designated sieve. Do not overload the sieve (one particle thick.)
3. Shake or vibrate the sieve until no more material passes the sieve.
4. Discard oversize material including all adherent mortar.
5. Repeat until sample of sufficient size is obtained.
6. Mortar adhering to the wet-sieving equipment shall be included with the sample.

Note 1: Wet-sieving is not allowed for samples being utilized for density determinations according to the ~~FOP for~~ AASHTO T 121.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Obtain a representative sample:		
a. Sample the concrete after ½ cy (½ m^3) discharged?	☐	☐
b. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container?	☐	☐
c. Transport samples to place of testing?	☐	☐
d. Sample remixed?	☐	☐
e. Sample protected?	☐	☐
f. Minimum size of sample used for strength tests 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3)?	☐	☐
3. Start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of sample being obtained?	☐	☐
4. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of sample being obtained?	☐	☐
5. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF HOT MIX ASPHALT USING THE NUCLEAR MOISTURE-DENSITY GAUGE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 8

Significance

The final in-place density of roadway pavement is critical to the quality and longevity of a highway project. Low density material will lead to excessive deflection under load and/or permanent deformation.

This procedure provides a rapid, nondestructive technique for determining the in-place density of compacted bituminous mixes. It can be used to establish the proper rolling effort and pattern to achieve the required density. The non-destructive nature of the test allows repetitive measurements to be made at a single test location between roller passes.

Scope

This test method describes a test procedure for determining the density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by means of a nuclear gauge employing either direct transmission or backscatter methods. Correlation with densities determined under the FOP for AASHTO T 166 is required ~~by some agencies.~~

~~This test method involves potentially hazardous materials, operations and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. See Hazards. All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies WSDOT requires the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge which is monitored on a quarterly basis.~~

REFRENCE DOCUMENTS

AASHTO Standards

- T 166 Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot-Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- T168 Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 209 Standard Method of Test for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt
- Paving Mixtures
  T 275 Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens

ASTM Standards:

- D 1188 Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
- D 1559 Test Method for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus3
- D 2041 Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures

- D 2726 Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
- D 3665 Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials

WSDOT Standards

- FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 166 Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot-Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- FOP for AASHTO T 168 Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- FOP for AASHTO T 209 Standard Method of Test for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures
- SOP 729 In Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
- SOP 730 Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Densities with Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores
- SOP 733 Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge
- SOP 735 Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density

Radiation Safety

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

Apparatus

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory matched standard reference block.
- Drive pin, guide, scraper plate, and hammer for testing in direct transmission mode.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily Standard Count Log
  - Factory ~~and~~ or Laboratory Calibration Data Sheet
  - Leak Test Certificate
  - Shippers Declaration for Dangerous Goods
  - Procedure Memo for Storing, Transporting and Handling Nuclear Testing Equipment
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements.

Material

- ~~Filler material: Fine graded sand from the source used to produce the asphalt pavement or other agency approved materials.~~

Calibration

1. WSDOT has deleted this section, WSDOT performs calibrations according to the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

Standardization

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) prior to standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired and or recalibrated.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the Daily Standard Count Log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

Test Site Location

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with WSDOT Test Method T 716. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
   a. At least 33 ~~30~~ ft (10 m) away from other sources of radioactivity
   b. At least 10 ft (3 m) away from large objects
   c. No closer than 18in. (450 mm) ~~600 mm (24 in.)~~ to any vertical mass, or less than 18in. (450 mm) ~~300 mm (12 in.)~~ from a vertical pavement edge.

Overview

There are two methods for determining in-place density of HMA. See agency requirements for method selection.

- Direct Transmission -The standard for WSDOT is to run density tests in "Direct Transmission mode."

  Backscatter - When the depth of Hot Mix Asphalt is less than 0.11 foot or when the driving of the drive pin is not possible to achieve the required depth for the gauge probe (i.e., underlying concrete) then a "Thin Lift Density gauge" or a Moisture Density Gauge in the "Thin Layer mode" will be allowed.

Procedure

Direct Transmission Mode

1. ~~Maintain maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test.~~ Maintaining maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test is critical. ~~This mode can not be used where the depth of the Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) is less than 33 mm (0.11').~~

    a. Use the guide and scraper plate as a template and drill a hole to a depth of at least 1/4 in. (7 mm) deeper than the measurement depth required for the gauge.

    b. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole. Insert the probe in the hole and lower the source rod to the desired test depth using the handle and trigger mechanism. Position the gauge with the long axis of the gauge parallel to the direction of paving. Pull the gauge ~~by pulling it towards the sealer/detector~~ so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole.

    WSDOT Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.

    c. Take ~~two~~ one ~~one~~ four-minute test~~s~~ and record the wet density (WD) reading~~s~~. ~~Rotate the gauge 90 degrees. Reseat the gauge by gently moving it side to side while pulling back it towards the sealer / detector so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole. Take another one-minute test and record the wet density reading. If the two density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m^3) rotate the gauge 180 degrees and repeat the test in the same hole until they do agree. If not, then rotate the gauge another 90 degrees. Reseat the gauge by gently moving it side to side while pulling it towards the sealer / detector so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole. Then take another one-minute test and record the wet density reading. Again compare the readings. If difference between the second and third one minute tests is not less than 50 kg/m^3 (3 lb/ft^3) move to another test location.~~

Backscatter (THIN LIFT) MODE

WSDOT has removed this section and replaced it with the following

a. Place the gauge on the test site and extend the probe to the backscatter position.

b. Take tests in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Contact the materials laboratory for direction.

Calculation of Results

See WSDOT SOP 729 to determine the percent compaction. It should be stressed that the numbers obtained with the nuclear gauge are simply in-place densities and tell the operator nothing in regard to relative compaction. In-place densities are to be compared with theoretical maximum density as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 209.

~~The density reported for each test site shall be the average of the two individual one-minute tests.~~

~~Percent compaction is determined by comparing the in-place wet density as determined by this method to the appropriate agency density standard. See appropriate agency policy for use of density standards.~~

Correlation with Cores

WSDOT has deleted this section, refer to WSDOT SOP 730.

Report

Report the test results for each sublot on WSDOT Form 350-092 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

~~Results shall be reported on standard forms approved by the agency. Include the following information:~~

- ~~Location of test and thickness of layer tested~~
- ~~Mixture type~~
- ~~Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge~~
- ~~Mode of measurement, depth, calculated wet density of each measurement and any adjustment data~~
- ~~Standard density~~
- ~~Percent compaction and/or percent air voids~~
- ~~Name and signature of operator~~

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

In-place Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) ***Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge***

FOP for WAQTC TM 8

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Gauge turned on?	☐	☐
4. Gauge calibrated and standard count recorded?	☐	☐
5. Test location selected appropriately?	☐	☐
6. Direct Transmission Mode:		
a. Hole made a minimum of ¼ inch deeper than measurement depth?	☐	☐
b. Gauge placed parallel to direction of paving, probe extended, gauge pulled back so probe against hole?	☐	☐
c. For alignment purposes did not expose the source rod for more than 10 seconds.		
d. ~~Two one~~One four-minute test made?	☐	☐
e. Wet density recorded ~~ies averaged~~?	☐	☐
7. Backscatter Mode (Thin Lift):	☐	☐
a. Gauge placed, probe extended to backscatter position?	☐	☐
b. 4-one minute test made; gauge placed as described in the manufacture recommendations**?**	☐	☐
c. Wet Densities averaged?	☐	☐
8. If difference greater than 3 lb/ft3, retest made?		
9. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
10. Nuclear Gauge secured in a manner consistent with current DOH requirements?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23[1]

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method covers procedures for making and curing cylinder and beam specimens from representative samples of fresh concrete for a construction project.

1.2 The concrete used to make the molded specimens shall be sampled after all on-site adjustments have been made to the mixture proportions, including the addition of mix water and admixtures, except as modified in Section 5.1. This practice is not satisfactory for making specimens from concrete not having measurable slump or requiring other sizes or shapes of specimens.

1.3 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 This standard does not purport to address the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards

M 195, Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

M 201 Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes

M 205 Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically

T 119 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

T 126 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

T 152 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

T 196 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

T 197, Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance

T 231 Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

T 309 Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland-Cement Concrete

ASTM Standards:

C 125, Terminology Related to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

ACI Standards:

309 R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 23-04

3. Terminology

For definitions of terms used in this practice, refer to Terminology ASTM C 125.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This practice provides standardized requirements for making, curing, protecting, and transporting concrete test specimens under field conditions.

4.2 If the specimens are made and standard cured, as stipulated here, the resulting strength test data where the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

4.2.1 Acceptance testing for specified strength,

4.2.2 Checking the adequacy of mixture proportions for strength.

4.2.3 Quality control.

4.3 If the specimens are made and field cured, as stipulated herein, the resulting strength test data when the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

4.3.1 Determination of whether a structure is capable of being put in service.

4.3.2 Comparison with test results of standard cured specimens or with test results from various in-place test methods,

4.3.4 Adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure, or,

4.3.5 Form or shoring removal time requirements,

5. APPARATUS

~~5.1 Molds, General — Molds for specimens or fastenings thereto in contact with the concrete shall be made of steel, cast iron, or other nonabsorbent material, non-reactive with concrete containing portland or other hydraulic cements. Molds shall hold their dimensions and shape under all conditions of use. Molds shall be watertight during use as judged by their ability to hold water poured into them. Provisions for tests of water tightness are given in 6 of Specification M 205. A suitable sealant, such as heavy grease, modeling clay, or microcrystalline wax shall be used where necessary to prevent leakage through the joints. Positive means shall be provided to hold base plates firmly to the molds. Molds shall be lightly coated with mineral oil or a suitable non-reactive form release material before use.~~

5.2 Cylinder: *Molds for casting concrete test specimens shall conform to the requirements of M 205, and* Shall come from an approved shipment as verified by the WSDOT Quality Systems Manual Verification Procedure No. 2.

5.3 Beam Molds — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808

5.4 Tamping Rod — Two sizes are specified as indicated in Table 1. Each shall be a round, straight steel rod with at least the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod. Both ends may be rounded if preferred.

Table 1—Tamping Rod Requirements

Diameter of Cylinder or Width of Beam, in (mm.)	Rod Dimensions	
	Diameter, in (mm.)	Length of Rod, in (mm.)
<6 (150)	⅜ (10)	12 (300)
6 (150)	⅝ (16)	20 (500)
9 (225)	⅝ (16)	26 (650)

a Rod tolerances length 100 mm (±4 in.) and diameter 2 mm (± 1/16 in).

5.5 Vibrators — Internal vibrators shall be used. The vibrator frequency shall be at least 7,000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz) while the vibrator is operating in the concrete. The diameter of a round vibrator shall be no more than one-fourth the diameter of the cylinder mold or one-fourth the width of the beam mold. Other shaped vibrators shall have a perimeter equivalent to the circumference of an appropriate round vibrator.The combined length of the vibrator shaft and vibrating element shall exceed the depth of the section being vibrated by at least 3 in. (75 mm). The vibrator frequency shall be checked periodically.

Note 1 — For information on size and frequency of various vibrators and a method to periodically check vibrator frequency, see ACI 309R.

5.6 Mallet — A mallet with a rubber or rawhide head weighing 1.25 ± 0.50 lb [0.57 ± 0.23 kg] shall be used.

5.7 Small Tools — Tools and items that may be required are shovels, pails, trowels, wood float, metal float, blunted trowels, straightedge, feeler gauge, scoops, and rules.

5.8 Slump Apparatus — The apparatus for measurement of slump shall conform to the requirements of T 119.

5.9 Sampling and Mixing Receptacle — The receptacle shall be a suitable heavy gage metal pan, wheelbarrow, or flat, clean non-absorbent mixing board of sufficient capacity to allow easy remixing of the entire sample with a shovel or trowel.

5.10 Air Content Apparatus — The apparatus for measuring air content shall conform to the requirements of T 196 or T 152.

5.11 *Temperature Measuring Devices* — The temperature measuring devices shall conform to the applicable requirements of Test Method T 309.

6. TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Testing for determining the compressive strength at 28 days shall require a set of two specimens made from the same sample.

Testing for compressive strength at ages less than 28 days, a single cylinder specimen for each test age will be sufficient.

6.1 *Compressive Strength Specimens* — Compressive strength specimens shall be cylinders cast and allowed to set in an upright position. The length shall be twice the diameter. The cylinder diameter shall be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate. The standard specimen shall be the 4 by 8-in. (100 by 200-mm) ~~150- by -300-mm (6- by 12-in.)~~ cylinder when the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). ~~50 mm (2 in.).~~ When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 1 in. (25 mm) the specimens shall be made with 6 by 12 in. (150 by 300 mm) cylinders. **Mixing of cylinder sizes for a particular class of mix is not permitted on a project.** When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 2 in (50 mm), the concrete sample shall be treated by wet sieving through a 2 in (50 mm) sieve as described in FOP for WAQTC TM 2. ~~T 141.~~ Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

Note 2: *The nominal maximum size is the smallest sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is REQUIRED to pass.*

Note 3: When molds in SI units are required and not available, equivalent inch-pound unit size molds should be permitted.

6.2 Flexural Strength Specimens — ~~Flexural strength specimens shall be beams of concrete cast and hardened with long axes horizontal. The length shall be at least 2 in. [50 mm] greater than three times the depth as tested. The ratio of width to depth as molded shall not exceed 1.5. The standard beam shall be 6 by 6 in. [150 by 150 mm] in cross section, and shall be used for concrete with maximum size coarse aggregate up to 2 in. [50 mm]. When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 2 in. [50 mm], the smaller cross sectional dimension of the beam shall be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Unless required by project specifications, beams made in the field shall not have a width or depth of less than 6 in. [150 mm].~~

Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808

7. SAMPLING CONCRETE

7.1 The samples used to fabricate test specimens under this standard shall be obtained in accordance with ~~T 141~~ FOP for WAQTC TM-2 unless an alternative procedure has been approved.

7.2 Record the identification of the sample with respect to the location of the concrete represented and the time of casting.

8. SLUMP, AIR CONTENT, AND TEMPERATURE

8.1 Slump — Measure and record the slump of each batch of concrete from which specimens are made immediately after remixing in the receptacle, as required in FOP FOR AASHTO T 119.

8.2 Air Content — Determine the air content in accordance with either FOP for AASHTO T 152 or FOP for AASHTO T 196. The concrete used in performing the air content test shall not be used in fabricating test specimens.

8.3 Temperature — Determine and record the temperature in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 309.

Note 4 — Some specifications may require the measurement of the unit weight of concrete. The volume of concrete produced per batch may be desired on some projects. Also, additional information on the air content measurements may be desired. Test Method T 121 is used to measure the unit weight, yield, and gravimetric air content of freshly mixed concrete.

9. MOLDING SPECIMENS

9.1 Place of Molding — Mold specimens promptly on a level, rigid horizontal surface, free of vibration and other disturbances, at a place as near as practicable to the location where they are to be stored.

9.2 Casting the Concrete — Place the concrete in the mold using a scoop, blunted trowel, or shovel. Select each scoopful, trowelful, or shovelful of concrete from the mixing pan to ensure that it is representative of the batch. Remix the concrete in the mixing pan with a shovel or trowel to prevent segregation during the molding of specimens. Move the scoop, trowel, or shovel around the perimeter of the mold opening when adding concrete so the concrete is uniformly distributed within each layer with a minimum of segregation. Further distribute the concrete by use of the tamping rod prior to the start of consolidation. In placing the final layer, the operator shall attempt to add an amount of concrete that will exactly fill the mold after consolidation. Underfilled molds shall be adjusted with representative concrete during consolidation of the top layer. Overfilled molds shall have excess concrete removed.

9.2.1 Number of Layers — Make specimens in layers as indicated in Table 2 or 3.

Table 2—Molding Requirements by Rodding

Specimen Type and Size	Number of Layers of Approximately Equal Depth	Number of Roddings per Layer
Cylinders:		
Diameter, mm (in.)		
100 (4)	2	25
150 (6)	3	25
225 (9)	4	50
Beams:		
Width, mm (in.)		
150 (6) to 200 (8)	2	See 8.3.2
200 (>8)	3 or more equal depths, each not to exceed 150 mm (6 in.)	See 8.3.2

Table 3—Molding Requirements by Vibration

Specimen Type and Size	Number of Layers	Number of Vibrator Insertions per Layer	Approximate Depth of Layer, mm (in.)
Cylinders:			
Diameter, mm (in.)			
100 (4)	2	1	one-half depth of specimen
150 (6)	2	2	one-half depth of specimen
225 (9)	2	4	one-half depth of specimen
Beams:			
Width, mm (in.)			
150 (6) to 200 (8)	1	See 8.4.2	depth of specimen 200 (8) as near as practicable
over 200 (8)	2 or more	See 8.4.2	depth of specimen 200 (8) as near as practicable

9.2.2 Select the proper tamping rod from 4.4 and Table 1 or the proper vibrator from 4.5. If the method of consolidation is rodding, determine molding requirements from Table 2. If the method of consolidation is vibration, determine molding requirements from Table 3.

9.3 Consolidation:

9.3.1 Method of Consolidation — Preparation of satisfactory specimens require different methods of consolidation. The methods of consolidation are rodding and vibration. Base the selection of the method of consolidation on slump, unless the method is stated in the specifications under which the work is being performed. Rod or vibrate concretes with slumps greater than 1 in. (25 mm). Vibrate concretes with slumps less than or equal to 1 in. (25 mm). Concretes of such low water content that they cannot be properly consolidated by the method herein, or requiring other sizes and shapes of specimens to represent the product or structure, are not covered by this method. Specimens for such concretes shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Method T 126 with regards to specimen size and shape and method of consolidation.

9.3.2 Rodding — Place the concrete in the mold, in the required number of layers of approximately equal volume. Rod each layer with the rounded end of the rod using the required number of roddings specified in Table 2. The number of roddings per layer required for beams is one for each 2 in^2 (13 cm^2) top surface area of the specimen. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes uniformly over the cross section of the mold. For each layer, allow the rod to penetrate through the layer being rodded and into the layer below approximately 25 mm (1 in.). After each layer is rodded, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the open hand mallet, or rod, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped. ~~Use an open hand to tap light-gage single-use molds which are susceptible to damage if tapped with a mallet or rod. After tapping, spade each layer of the concrete along the sides and ends of beam molds with a trowel or other suitable tool.~~

9.3.3 Vibration — Maintain a uniform time period for duration of vibration for the particular kind of concrete, vibrator, and specimen mold involved. The duration of vibration required will depend upon the workability of the concrete and the effectiveness of the vibrator. Usually, sufficient vibration has been applied as soon as the surface of the concrete has become relatively smooth. and large air bubbles cease to break through the top surface. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. (See Note 5.) Fill the molds and vibrate in the required number of approximately equal layers. Place all the concrete for each layer in the mold before starting vibration of that layer. Compacting the specimen, insert the vibrator slowly and do not allow it to rest on the bottom or sides of the mold. Slowly withdraw the vibrator so that no large air pockets are left in the specimen. When placing the final layer, avoid overfilling by more than ¼ in. (6 mm).

Note 5 — Generally, no more than 5 s of vibration should be required for each insertion to adequately consolidate concrete with a slump greater than 3 in. (75 mm). Longer times may be required for lower slump concrete, but the vibration time should rarely have to exceed 10 s per insertion.

9.3.3.1 *Cylinders* — The number of insertions of a vibrator at per layer is given in Table 3. When more than one insertion per layer is required, distribute the insertion uniformly within each layer. Allow the vibration to penetrate through the layer being vibrated, and into the layer below, approximately 1 in. (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outsides of the mold at least 10 times with the mallet, to close holes left by vibrating and to release entrapped air voids. Use an open hand to tap cardboard and single-use ~~metal~~ molds~~, that are susceptible to damage if tapped with a mallet.~~

9.3.3.2 *Beam* — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

9.4 *Finishing* — After consolidation, strike off excess concrete from the surface ~~and float or trowel it as required~~. Perform all finishing with the minimum manipulation necessary to produce a flat even surface that is level with the rim or edge of the mold and that has no depressions or projections larger than ⅛ in. (3.2 mm).

~~9.4.1 Cylinders — After consolidation, finish the top surfaces by striking them off with the tamping rod where the consistency of the concrete permits or with a wood float or trowel. If desired, cap the top surface of freshly made cylinders with a thin layer of stiff Portland cement paste which is permitted to harden and cure with the specimen. See section on Capping Materials of T 231.~~

~~9.4.2 Beams — After consolidation of the concrete, strike off the top surface to the required tolerance to produce a flat even surface. A wood float may be used.~~

~~9.5 Initial Storage — Immediately after being struck off, the specimens shall be move to the storage place were they will remain undisturbed for the initial curing period. If specimens made in single use mold are move, lift and support the specimens from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device.~~

10. CURING

10.1 *Standard Curing*—Standard curing is the curing method used when the specimens are made and cured for the purposes stated in 4.2.

10.1.1 *Storage*—If specimens cannot be molded at the place where they will receive initial curing, immediately after finishing, move the specimens to an initial curing place for storage. The supporting surface on which specimens are stored shall be level to within ¼ in. per ft (20 mm per m.). If cylinders in the single-use molds are moved, lift and support the cylinders from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device. If the top surface is marred during movement to place of initial storage, immediately refinish.

10.1.2 *Initial Curing*—Immediately after molding and finishing, the specimens shall be stored for a period 24 ± 8 hours, unless Contractor provides initial curing information for final set ~~up to 48 h, in~~ at a temperature range from 60 to 80ºF (16 to 27ºC), and in an environment preventing moisture loss from the specimens. For concrete mixtures with a specified strength of 6000 psi (40 Mpa) or greater, the initial curing temperature shall be between 68 and 78ºF (20 and 26ºC). Various procedures are capable of being used during the initial curing period to maintain the specified moisture and temperature conditions. An appropriate procedure or combination of procedures shall be used (Note 6). Shield all specimens from direct sunlight and, if used, radiant heating devices. The storage temperature shall be controlled by the use of heating and cooling devices, as necessary. Record the temperature using a maximum-minimum thermometer. If cardboard molds are used, protect the outside surface of the molds from contact with wet burlap or other sources of water.

Note 6 — A satisfactory moisture environment can be created during the initial curing of the specimens by one or more of the following procedures: (1) immediately immerse molded specimens with plastic lids in water saturated with calcium hydroxide, ~~(2) store in properly constructed wood boxes or structures, (3) place in damp sand pits,~~ (4) cover with removable plastic lids, (5) place inside plastic bags, or (6) cover with plastic sheets or nonabsorbent plates if provisions are made to avoid drying and damp burlap is used inside the enclosure, but the burlap is prevented from contacting the concrete surfaces.

A satisfactory temperature environment can be controlled during the initial curing of the specimens by one or more of the following procedures: approved cure boxes with capability of maintaining a temperature of 60-80 degrees F, store in properly constructed wood boxes or structures, place in damp sand pits, or by (1) use of ventilation, (2) use of ice, (3) use of thermostatically controlled heating or cooling devices, or (4) use of heating methods such as stoves or light bulbs. Other suitable methods may be used if the requirements limiting specimen storage temperature and moisture loss are met. For concrete mixtures with a specified strength of 6000 psi (40 MPa) or greater, heat generated during the early ages may raise the temperature above the required storage temperature. When specimens are to be immersed in water saturated with calcium hydroxide, specimens in cardboard molds or other molds that expand when immersed in water should not be used. Early-age strength test results may be lower when stored at 60ºF (16ºC) and higher when stored at 80ºF (27ºC). On the other hand, at later ages, test results may be lower for higher initial storage temperatures.

10.1.3 *Final Curing*:

10.1.3.1 *Cylinders*—Upon completion of initial curing and within 30 minutes after removing the molds, cure specimens with free water maintained on their surfaces at all times at a temperature of 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) using water storage tanks or moist rooms complying with the requirements of Specification M 201, except when capping with sulfur mortar capping compound and immediately before testing. When capping with sulfur mortar capping compounds, the ends of the cylinder shall be dry enough to preclude the formation of steam or foam pockets under or in cap larger than ¼ in (6 mm.) as described in T 231. For a period not to exceed 3 h immediately prior to test, standard curing temperature is not required provided free moisture is maintained on the cylinders and ambient temperature is between 68 to 80ºF (20 and 30ºC).

10.1.3.2 *Beams*—Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808. ~~Beams are to be cured the same as cylinders (see 9.1.3.1), except that they shall be stored in water saturated with calcium hydroxide at 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) at least 20 h prior to testing. Drying of the surfaces of the beam shall be prevented between removal from water storage and completion of testing (Note 7).~~

~~**Note 7** — Relatively small amounts of surface drying of flexural specimens can induce tensile stresses in the extreme fibers that will markedly reduce the indicated flexural strength.~~

10.2 *Field Curing*—Field curing is the curing method used for the specimens made for the purposes stated in 4.3.

10.2.1 *Cylinders* — Store cylinders in or on the structure as near to the point of deposit of the concrete represented as possible. Protect all surfaces of the cylinders from the elements in as near as possible the same way as the formed work. Provide the cylinders with the same temperature and moisture environment as the structural work. Test the specimens in the moisture condition resulting from the specified curing treatment. To meet these conditions, specimens made for the purpose of determining when a structure is capable of being put in service shall be removed from the molds at the time of removal of form work.

10.2.2 *Beams* — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

10.3 *Structural Lightweight Concrete Curing*—~~Cure structural lightweight concrete cylinders in accordance with M 195.~~

To prevent evaporation of water from the unhardened concrete, cover the specimen with a nonabsorptive, nonreactive plate or sheet of tough, durable, impervious plastic or wet burlap. When wet burlap is used for covering. The burlap must be kept wet until the specimens are removed from the mold. (See Note 3 below) Remove specimen from the mold in 24 ± 8 hours after casting and store in a moist room maintained at 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) with a relative humidity of not less than 95 percent. At the age of seven days, remove the specimen from the moist room, measure for length, and store in a curing cabinet maintained at 100 ± 2ºF (37.8 ± 1.1ºC) with a relative humidity of 32 ± 2 percent.

Note 3 — Placing a sheet of plastic over the burlap will facilitate keeping it wet.

11. TRANSPORTATION OF SPECIMENS TO LABORATORY

11.1 Prior to transporting, cure and protect specimens as required in Section 10. Specimens shall not be transported until ~~at least 8 h~~ after final set. (See Note 8.) During transporting, protect the specimen with suitable cushioning material to prevent damage from jarring. During cold weather, protect the specimens from freezing with suitable insulation material. Prevent moisture loss during transportation by wrapping the specimens in plastic, wet burlap, by surrounding them with wet sand or tight-fitting plastic caps on plastic molds. Transportation time shall not exceed ~~4~~ 6 h.

Note 8 — ~~Setting time may be measured by T 197.~~ If a specimen does not attain final set within ~~hours~~ 24 ± 8 hours, it is to remain in place until final set is reached. After final set is reached, it can then be transported. The time of final set shall be provided by the concrete producer.

12 REPORT

12.1 Report the following information to the laboratory that will test the specimens:

12.1.1 Identification number;

12.1.2 Location of concrete represented by the samples;

12.1.3 Date, time, and name of individual molding specimens;

12.1.4 Slump, air content, and concrete temperature, test results and results of any other tests on the fresh concrete and any deviations from referenced standard test methods, and

12.1.5 ~~Curing method. For standard curing method, report the initial curing method with maximum and minimum temperatures and final curing method. For field curing method, report the location where stored, manner of protection from the elements, temperature and moisture environment, and time of removal from molds.~~

Record all information required on WSDOT Form 350-009 Concrete Cylinder Transmittal

Performance Exam Checklist

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
FOP for AASHTO T 23

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	☐	☐
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	☐	☐
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	☐	☐
5. Mold filled in correct number of layers, attempting to exactly fill the mold on the last layer?	☐	☐
6. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
7. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth?	☐	☐
8. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths, and penetrate into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
9. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. with mallet for reusable steel molds	☐	☐
b. with the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	☐	☐
c. with open hand or tamping rod for plastic mold	☐	☐
10. Strike off excess concrete, and finished the surface with a minimum of manipulation?	☐	☐
11. Specimens covered with non-absorbent, nonreactive cap or plate?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/T 11

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

Significance

Sieve analyses are performed on aggregates used in roadway bases and in portland cement and asphalt cement concretes. Sieve analyses reveal the size makeup of aggregate particles – from the largest to the smallest. A gradation curve or chart showing how evenly or unevenly the sizes are distributed between largest and smallest is created in this test. How an aggregate is graded has a major impact on the strength of the base or on the properties and performance of concrete. In portland cement concrete (PCC), for example, gradation influences shrinkage and shrinkage cracking, pumpability, finishability, permeability, and other characteristics.

Scope

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than No. 200 (75 µm) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure combines the two test methods.

Sieve analyses determines the gradation or distribution of aggregate particles within a given sample in order to determine compliance with design and production standards.

Accurate determination of material smaller than No. 200 (75 µm) cannot be made with AASHTO T 27 alone. If quantifying this material is required, it is recommended that AASHTO T 27 be used in conjunction with AASHTO T 11. Following AASHTO T 11, the sample is washed through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve. The amount of material passing this sieve is determined by comparing dry sample masses before and after the washing process.

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than No. 200 (75 µm) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure includes <u>two</u> method choices, A, <u>and</u> B.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the masses shown in Table 1, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or <u>better and conform to</u> the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 92.
- Mechanical sieve shaker – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 27.
- Suitable drying equipment (see FOP for AASHTO T 255)
- Containers and utensils: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water
- Optional Mechanical washing device

This FOP is based on T 27/T 11 and has been modified per WSDOT standards.
To View the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager (360) 709-5497.

Sample Preparation

Obtain samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce to the size shown in Table 1 in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

If the gradation sample is obtained from FOP for AASHTO T-308, the Ignition Furnace, proceed to Procedure Step 1 of procedure method A.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test

Nominal Maximum		Minimum Mass	
Size* in.	(mm)	lb	kg
US No. 4	(4.75)	1	0.5
1/4	(6.3)	2	1
3/8	(9.5)	2	1
1/2	(12.5)	5	2
5/8	(16.0)	5	2
3/4	(19.0)	7	3
1	(25.0)	13	6
1 1/4	(31.5)	17	7.5
1 1/2	(37.5)	20	9
2	(50)	22	10
2 1/2	(63)	27	12
3	(75)	33	15
3 1/2	(90)	44	20

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

WSDOT Note 1: These sample sizes are standard for aggregate testing but, due to equipment restraints, samples may need to be partitioned into several “subsamples.” See method A.

Selection of Procedure

Agencies may specify what method will be performed. If a method is not specified, Method A will be performed.

Overview

Method A

- Determine dry mass of original sample
- Wash through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve material

Method B

- Determine dry mass of original sample
- Wash through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve coarse material
- Determine mass of fine material
- Reduce fine portion
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Sieve fine portion

Sample Sieving

In all procedures it is required to shake the sample over nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. The sieves are nested in order of decreasing size from the top to the bottom and the sample, or a portion of the sample, is placed on the top sieve. Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading the specified sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

Sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker.

Time Evaluation

Overload Determination

Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

WSDOT Note 2: Prevent an overload of material on an individual sieve by one of the following methods (See Table 2 for maximums allowed):

A. Insert an additional sieve with opening size intermediate between the sieve that may be overloaded and the sieve immediately above that sieve in the original set of sieves.

B. Split the sample into two or more portions, sieving each portion individually. Combine the masses of the several portions retained on a specific sieve before calculating the percentage of the sample on the sieve.

C. Use sieves having a larger frame size and providing greater sieving area.

TABLE 2
Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, kg

Sieve Size US inches (mm)	8 φ (203)	12 φ (305)	12 x 12 (305 x 305)	14 x 14 (350 x 350)	16 x 24 (372 x 580)
	Sieving Area m^2				
	0.0285	0.0670	0.0929	0.1225	0.2158
3 1/2 (90)	*	15.1	20.9	27.6	48.5
3 (75)	*	12.6	17.4	23.0	40.5
2 1/2 (63)	*	10.6	14.6	19.3	34.0
2 (50)	3.6	8.4	11.6	15.3	27.0
1 1/2 (37.5)	2.7	6.3	8.7	11.5	20.2
1 (25.0)	1.8	4.2	5.8	7.7	13.5
3/4 (19.0)	1.4	3.2	4.4	5.8	10.2
5/8 (16.0)	1.1	2.7	3.7	4.9	8.6
1/2 (12.5)	0.89	2.1	2.9	3.8	6.7
3/8 (9.5)	0.67	1.6	2.2	2.9	5.1
1/4 (6.3)	0.44	1.1	1.5	1.9	3.4
No. 4 (4.75)	0.33	0.80	1.1	1.5	2.6
Less than (No. 4)	0.20	0.47	0.65	1.2	1.3

Procedure Method A

1. Dry the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and record to the nearest 0.1 percent of total mass or better.

2. When the specification requires that the amount of material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) be determined, do Step 3 through Step 9 – otherwise, skip to Step 10.

   WSDOT Note 3: If the applicable specification requires that the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve be determined on a portion of the sample passing a sieve smaller than the nominal maximum size of the aggregate, separate the sample on the designated sieve and determine the mass of the material passing that sieve to 0.1 percent of the mass of this portion of the test sample. Use the mass as the original dry mass of the test sample.

3. Nest a sieve, such as a No. 10 (2 mm), above the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.

4. Place the test sample in a container and add sufficient water to cover it.

   WSDOT requires the use of a detergent, dispersing agent, or other wetting solution when washing a sample from FOP for AASHTO T308, an ignition furnace sample.

   WSDOT Note 4: A detergent, dispensing agent, or other wetting solution may be added to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. When using a mechanical washing device, exercise caution to not degrade the sample.

6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended and dissolved solids over the nested sieves, being careful not to pour out the coarser particles.
7. Add a second change of water to the sample remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 6. Repeat the operation until the wash water is reasonably clear.
8. Return all material retained on the nested sieves to the container by flushing into the washed sample.
9. Dry the washed aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and then cool prior to sieving. Record the dry mass.
10. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom and place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve.
11. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.
12. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g.

    WSDOT Note 5: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

Calculations

The total mass of material after sieving should be verified with the mass before sieving. If performing T 11 with T 27 this would be the dry mass after wash. If performing just T 27 this would be the original dry mass. When the masses before and after sieving differ by more than 0.3 percent do not use the results for acceptance purposes. When performing the gradation from HMA using T 308, the masses before and after sieving shall not differ by more than 0.2%.

Calculate the total percentages passing, individual or cumulative percentages retained, or percentages in various size fractions to the nearest 0.1 percent by dividing the masses for method A, or adjusted masses for methods B and C, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample. If the same test sample was first tested by T 11, use the total dry sample mass prior to washing in T 11 as the basis for calculating all percentages. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Percent Retained:

Where:

IPR= Individual Percent Retained

CPR= Cumulative Percent Retained

M= Total Dry Sample mass before washing

IMR= Individual Mass Retained OR Adjusted Individual mass from Methods B or C

CMR= Cumulative Mass Retained OR Adjusted Individual mass From Methods B or C

OR

Percent Passing (Calculated):

Where:

PP= Percent Passing

PPP= Previous Percent Passing

PP = PPP-IPR OR PP = 100-CPR

Calculate cumulative percent retained on and passing each sieve on the basis of the dry mass of total sample, before washing. This will include any material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) that was washed out.

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Example

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1g

For the 1/2 sieve:

Cumulative Mass retained on 1/2" sieve = 161.0g

Cumulative % retained = $\frac{161.0}{3214.0} \times 100 = 5.0\%$ retained

% passing = 100-5.0 = 95% passing 1/2" sieve

Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
3/8 (9.5)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65
**No. 6 (3.35)	1515.2		
No. 10 (2.0)	1914.7	59.6	40
No. 40 (0.425)	2631.6	81.9	18
No. 80 (0.210)	2862.7	89.1	11
No. 200 (0.075)	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan	3086.4		

Test Validation: 3086.4 – 3085.1 / 3085.1 x 100 = 0.04 % which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

** Intermediate sieve used to prevent overloading the U. S. No. 10 sieve.

Procedure Method B

1. Perform steps 1 thru 9 from the "Procedure Method A" then continue as follows:
2. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom through the No. 4 (4.75 mm) with a pan at the bottom to retain the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm).

   See WSDOT Note 2 above.
3. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.
4. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained.

   Note 4: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.
5. Determine the mass retained on each sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
6. Determine the mass of the material in the pan [minus No. 4 (4.75 mm)].
7. Reduce the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) using a mechanical splitter in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248 to produce a sample with a mass of 500 g minimum. Determine and record the mass of the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) split.
8. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom through the No. 200 (75 µm) with a pan at the bottom to retain the minus No. 200 (75 µm).
9. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.
10. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained.

    Note 4: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

Calculations

Compute the "Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained" of the size increment of the original sample as follows when determining "Cumulative Mass Retained":

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

When material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is split and only a portion of that is tested, the proportionate share of the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve must be added to the sample mass to obtain a corrected test mass. This corrected test mass is used to calculate the gradation of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

$$C = \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B \right) + D$$

where:

C = Total cumulative mass retained of the size increment based on a total sample

M_1 = mass of fraction finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve in total sample

M_2 = mass of reduced portion of material finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve actually sieved

B = cumulative mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved.

D = cumulative mass of plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) portion of sample.

Example:

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1g

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
3/8 (9.50)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65

Pan = 1968.0

Test Validation : 1118.3 + 1968.0 – 3085.1 / 3085.1 x 100 = 0.04% which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 1968.0 g. This is M_1.

The pan (1968.0 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was 512.8 g. This is M_2.

Gradation on Fine Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained (g)
No. 4 (4.75)	0
No. 10 (2.00)	207.5
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5
No. 200 (0.075)	503.6
Pan	512.8

Test Validation: 512.8 - 512.8 / 512.8 = 0.0 % which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

For the No. 10 sieve:

M_1 = 1968.0g

M_2 = 512.8g

B = 207.5g

D = 1118.3g

$$C = \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B\right) + D = \left(\frac{1968.0g}{512.8g} \times 207.5g\right) + 1118.3g = 1914.7g$$

$$\text{\% retained } \frac{1914.7g}{3214.0g} = 59.6\%$$

% passing = 100-59.6=40.4% reported as 40%

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cum.	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	0	100.0
1/2 (12.5)	161.1	161.1	5.0	95
3/8 (9.5)	642.5	642.5	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	**1118.3**	34.8	65
No. 10 (2.0)	207.5 *x 3.838 +*	1914.7	59.6	40
No. 40	394.3 *x 3.838 +*	2631.6	81.6	18
No. 80	454.5 *x 3.838 +*	2862.7	89.1	11
No.	503.6 *x 3.838 +*	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan	512.8 *x 3.838 +*	3086.4		

- Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

Alternative Method B

As an alternate method to account for the fact that only a portion of the minus No. 4 (4.75mm) material was sieved, multiply the fine screen "Percent Passing" values by the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve obtained in the coarse screen procedure, 65 percent in this case.

The mass retained in the pan must be corrected to include the proper percent of No. 200 (.075 mm) minus material washed out.

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the corrected pan mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1g

Amount of No. 200 (75 µm) minus washed out: 3214.0 g – 3085.1 g = 128.9g

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
3/8 (9.50)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65

Pan = 1968.0

Test Validation : 1118.3 + 1968.0 – 3085.1 / 3085.1 x 100 = 0.04% which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 1968.0 g. This is M_3.

The pan (1968.0 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was 512.8 g. This is M_4.

Corrected pan mass = $M_4 \frac{(M_4)(C_1)}{M_3}$

Where:

M_4 = mass retained in the pan from the split of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus.

M_3 = mass of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus of entire sample, not including No. 200 (.075 mm) minus washed out.

C_1 = mass of No. 200 (.075 mm) minus washed out.

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained (g)	Cumulative Percent Retained	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75)	0	0	100.0
No. 10 (2.00)	207.5	38.0	62.0
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3	72.2	27.8
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5	83.2	16.8
No. 200 (0.075)	503.6	92.2	7.8
Pan	512.8		

The corrected pan mass is the mass used to calculate the percent retained for the fine grading.

Example:

M_4 = 512.8g

M_3 = 1968.0g

C_1 = 128.9g

Corrected pan mass = $512.8g + \frac{(512.8g)(128.9g)}{1968.0g} = 546.4g$

For the No. 10 sieve:

Mass of No. 10 sieve = 207.5g

Corrected Pan Mas = 546.4g

Cumulative % retained = $\frac{207.5g}{546.4g} = 38.0\%$

% passing = 100-38.0 = 62.0%

Adjusted % passing No. 10 = % passing No. 10 x % No. 4 = 62.0 x 0.65 = 40%

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Adjustment	Reported PercentPassing*
3/4 (19.0)		100
1/2 (12.5)		95
3/8 (9.5)		80
No. 4 (4.75)	100 x .65 =	65
No. 10 (2.00)	62.0 x .65 =	40
No. 40 (0.425)	27.8 x .65 =	18
No. 80 (0.210)	16.8 x .65 =	11
No. 200 (0.075)	7.8 x .65 =	5.1

- Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

- **SAMPLE CALCULATION FOR FINENESS MODULUS**

Fineness Modulus (FM) is used in determining the degree of uniformity of aggregate gradation in PCC mix designs. It is an empirical number relating to the fineness of the aggregate. The higher the FM, the coarser the aggregate. Values of 2.40 to 3.00 are common for FA in PCC.

The FM is the sum of the percentages retained on specified sieves 150 mm (6”), 75 mm (3”), 37.5 mm (11/2), 19.0 mm (3/4), 9.5 mm (3/8), No. 4 (4.75 mm), 2.36 mm (No. 8), 1.18 mm (No. 16), 0.60 mm (No. 30), 0.30 mm (No. 50), and 0.15 mm (No. 100) divided by 100 gives the FM.

The following example is for WSDOT Class 2 Sand:

WSDOT Class 2 Sand				
Sieve	Size	% Passing	%	% Retained on Specified Sieves
6 in.	150 mm	100	0	0
3 in.	75 mm	100	0	0
2-1/2 in.	62.5 mm	100	0	0
2 in.	50 mm	100	0	0
1-1/2 in.	37.5 mm	100	0	0
1 in.	25 mm	100	0	0
3/4 in.	19 mm	100	0	0
½ in.	12.5 mm	100	0	0
3/8 in.	9.5 mm	100	0	0
No. 4	4.75 mm	100	0	0
No. 8	2.36 mm	87	13	13
No. 16	1.18 mm	69	31	31
No. 30	0.60 mm	44	56	56
No. 50	0.30 mm	18	82	82
No. 100	0.15 mm	4	96	96
				= 278
				FM = 2.78

Report

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Depending on the agency, this may include:

- Cumulative mass retained on each sieve*
- Cumulative percent retained on each sieve*
- Percent passing and retained on each sieve shall be reported to the nearest 1 percent except for the percent passing the U.S. No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent
- FM to the nearest 0.01 percent for WSDOT Class 2 Sand

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

WAQTC FOP FOR AASHTO T 27/T 11

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1 or from FOP for AASHTO T308?	☐	☐
4. Test sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	☐	☐
5. Test sample cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
6. Sample placed in container and covered with water? (If specification requires that the amount of material finer than the No. 200 sieve is to be determined.)	☐	☐
7. Dispersing Agent used for HMA?	☐	☐
8. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	☐	☐
9. Complete separation of coarse and fine particles achieved?	☐	☐
10. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as No. 10 and No. 200?	☐	☐
11. Operation continued until wash water is clear?	☐	☐
12. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	☐	☐
13. Washed aggregate dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	☐	☐
14. Washed aggregate cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
15. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	☐	☐
16. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for minimum of 10 minutes?	☐	☐
17. Mass of residue on each sieve determined to 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
18. Total mass of material after sieving agrees with mass before sieving to within 0.3 percent, or 0.2 percent for HMA (per FOP for AASHTO T308)?	☐	☐
19. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except No. 200 - reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
20. Percentage calculations based on original dry sample mass?	☐	☐
21. Calculations performed properly? If material passing No. 4 sieve is split and only a portion is tested, calculation as noted in FOP performed properly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/ AASHTO T 40

SAMPLING BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

SIGNIFICANCE

The quality of bituminous materials has a tremendous impact on a roadway project. The grade of binder selected is based on a number of factors, including local temperature extremes and characteristics of expected traffic. Using a grade of binder material other than that specified will have serious impacts on roadway performance and durability.

SCOPE

The procedure covers obtaining samples of liquid bituminous materials in accordance with AASHTO T 40. Sampling of solid and semi-solid bituminous materials (included in AASHTO T 40) is not covered here.

Agencies may be more specific on exactly who samples, where to sample, and what type of sampling device to use.

WSDOT personnel need to observe the contractor's personnel sampling to assure that proper sampling procedures are followed.

If proper sampling procedures are not followed it shall be noted on the sample transmittal "Proper sampling procedures not followed." See WSDOT Standard Specification 1-06.

PROCEDURE

1. Coordinate sampling with contractor ~~constructor~~ or supplier.
2. Use appropriate safety equipment and precautions.
3. Allow a minimum of 1 gal (4 L) to flow before obtaining samples.
4. Obtain samples of:
   - Asphalt binder from Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Plant from the line between the storage tank and the mixing plant or the storage tank while the plant is in operation, ~~or from the delivery truck~~.
   - Cutback and Emulsified asphalt from distributor spray bar or application device; or from the delivery truck before it is pumped into the distributor. Sample emulsified asphalt at delivery or prior to dilution.

CONTAINERS

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 qt (1 L) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material, and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

Note: The filled sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion.
- Asphalt binder & Cutbacks: Use metal cans.

Standard sample labels (WSDOT Form 350-016) shall be completely filled out and attached to each sample container.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Bituminous Materials
WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 40

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Appropriate containers used?		
a. Wide-mouth plastic containers (emulsified).	☐	☐
b. Metal cans (all other bituminous liquids).	☐	☐
3. Containers not washed or rinsed on inside?	☐	☐
4. Minimum of 1 gallon allowed to flow before sample taken?	☐	☐
5. Material obtained at correct location?		
a. Line between storage tank and mixing plant or the storage tank (HMA plants).	☐	☐
b. Spray bar or application device, if not diluted (distributors).	☐	☐
c. From delivery vehicle or prior to dilution, if diluted (distributors).	☐	☐

Sample taken by: Contractor ☐ WSDOT ☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO TP 61

Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This test method covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of a coarse aggregate sample that consists of fractured particles meeting specified requirements.

   1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

   1.3. The text of the standard reference notes provide explanatory material. These notes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   Method 1 will be used by WSDOT for determining the fracture of aggregate as required by the Standard Specifications.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

   - M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - T 2, Sampling of Aggregates
   - T 11, Materials Finer Than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
   - T 27, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
   - T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   - T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1. A sample of aggregate is separated using the designated size of screen conforming to the specification controlling the determination of coarse and fine aggregate. The coarse aggregate particles are visually evaluated to determine their conformance to the defined fracture. The percentage of conforming particles, by mass, is determined for comparison to standard specifications.

4. APPARATUS

   4.1. *Balance*— shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to ~~Meeting~~ the requirements of M 231 for general-purpose balance required for the principle sample mass being tested.

   4.2. *Sieves*—Meeting the requirements of M 92.

   4.3. *Splitter*—Meeting the requirements of T 248.

This Test Procedure is based on AASHTO T 61-02

5. TERMINOLOGY

5.1. *fractured face*—an angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing, or by other means. A face is considered a "fractured face" whenever one-half or more of the projected area, when viewed normal to that face, is fractured with sharp and well-defined edges: this excludes small nicks.

5.2. *fractured particle*—a particle of aggregate having at least the minimum number of fractured faces specified (~~usually one or two~~).

6. SAMPLING

Sample the aggregate in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce the sample in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248, to the sample sizes shown in Table 1 of FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1. Where the specifications list only a total fracture percentage, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 1. ~~When the specifications require that the fracture be counted and reported on each sieve, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 2.~~

7.2. *Method 1*—Combined Fracture Determination

7.2.1. Dry the sample sufficiently to obtain a clean separation of fine and coarse material in the sieving operation. Sieve the sample in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, ~~or the appropriate sieve listed in the agency specifications for this material.~~

Note 1—Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieve or sieves designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255.

7.2.2. Reduce the sample using a splitter in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248 to the appropriate size for test. This size of test sample should be slightly larger in mass than that shown in Table 1, to account for additional loss of fines after washing.

Table 1—Sample Size (Method 1, Combined Sieve Fracture)

Nominal Maximum Particle Size	Minimum Sample Mass Retained No. 4 (4.75-mm) Sieve
1½ in (37.5 mm)	6 lb (2500 g)
1 in (25 mm)	3.5 lb (1500 g)
¾ in (19.0 mm)	2.5 lb (1000 g)
⅝ in. (16.0 mm)	2.0 lb (800 g)
½ in (12.5 mm)	1.5 lb (700 g)
⅜ in (9.5 mm)	0.9 lb (400 g)
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0.4 lb (200 g)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

7.3. *Method 2*—Individual Sieve Fracture Determination WSDOT has deleted this section

8. PROCEDURE

8.1. Spread the dried cooled test sample on a clean flat surface large enough to permit careful inspection of each particle. To verify that a particle meets the fracture criteria, hold the aggregate particle so that the face is viewed directly. (See Section 5.1.)

8.2. To aid in making the fracture determination separate the sample into three categories: (1) fractured particles meeting the above criteria, (2) particles not meeting specification criteria, and (3) questionable or borderline particles.

8.3. Determine the mass of particles in the fractured category, the mass of questionable particles, and the mass of the unfractured particles.

~~8.4. If on any of the determinations, more than 15 percent of the total mass of the sample is placed in the questionable category, repeat the determination until no more than 15 percent is present in that category.~~

9. CALCULATION ~~REPORT~~

9.1. *Report the following information:*

9.1.1. Calculate the mass percentage of fracture faces to the nearest 1 percent as follows:

$$P = [(F + Q/2) / (F + Q + N)] \times 100 \quad (1)$$

where:

P = percent of fracture,

F = mass of fractured particles,

Q = mass of questionable or borderline particles, and

N = mass of unfractured particles.

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Report fracture to the nearest 1 percent.

Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1. *Precision*—The research required to determine the precision of this standard has not been performed.

10.2. *Bias*—The research required to determine the bias of this standard has not been performed.

Performance Exam Checklist
Determining the Percentage of Fracture In Coarse Aggregate

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO TP 61

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Sample reduced to correct size?	☐	☐
4. Sample dried and cooled, if necessary?	☐	☐
5. Sample properly sieved through specified sieve(s)?	☐	☐
6. Particles separated into fractured, unfractured, and questionable categories?	☐	☐
7. Dry mass of each category determined to nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
8. Calculation performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99[1]

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of test are intended for determining the relation between the moisture content and density of soils compacted in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12-in. (305-mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve
Sections 3 and 4.

Method B
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve
Sections 5 and 6.

Method C
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve
Sections 7 and 8.

Method D
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve
Sections 9 and 10.

The preferred method of WSDOT is to use Method A.

WSDOT recommends that the bulk specific gravity of coarse aggregate be determined.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified testers shall be required for sampling.

1.2 The method to be used should be indicated in the specifications for the material being tested. If no method is specified, the provisions of Method A shall govern.

1.3. This test method applies to soils mixtures that have ~~40%~~ 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, when Method A or B is used and 30% or less retained on the 3/4-in. (19.0-mm) sieve, when Method C or D is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversized particles (coarse particles).

1.4. If the test specimen contains oversize particles, and the test specimen is used for field density compaction control, corrections must be made according to T 224 to compare the total field density with the compacted specimen density. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage below which correction for oversize need not be applied. If no minimum percentage is specified, correction shall be applied to samples with more than 5 % by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. If the specified oversized maximum tolerances are exceeded, other methods of compaction control must be used.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 99-01

Note 1 –One method for the design and control of the compaction of such soils is to use a test fill to determine the required degree of compaction and a method to obtain that compaction. Then use a method specification to control the compaction by specifying the type and size of compaction equipment, the lift thickness and the number of passes.

1.6. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11.

1.7. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

- M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 224, Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

2.2. *ASTM Standard:*

- D 2168, Calibration of Laboratory Mechanical-Rammer Soil Compactors

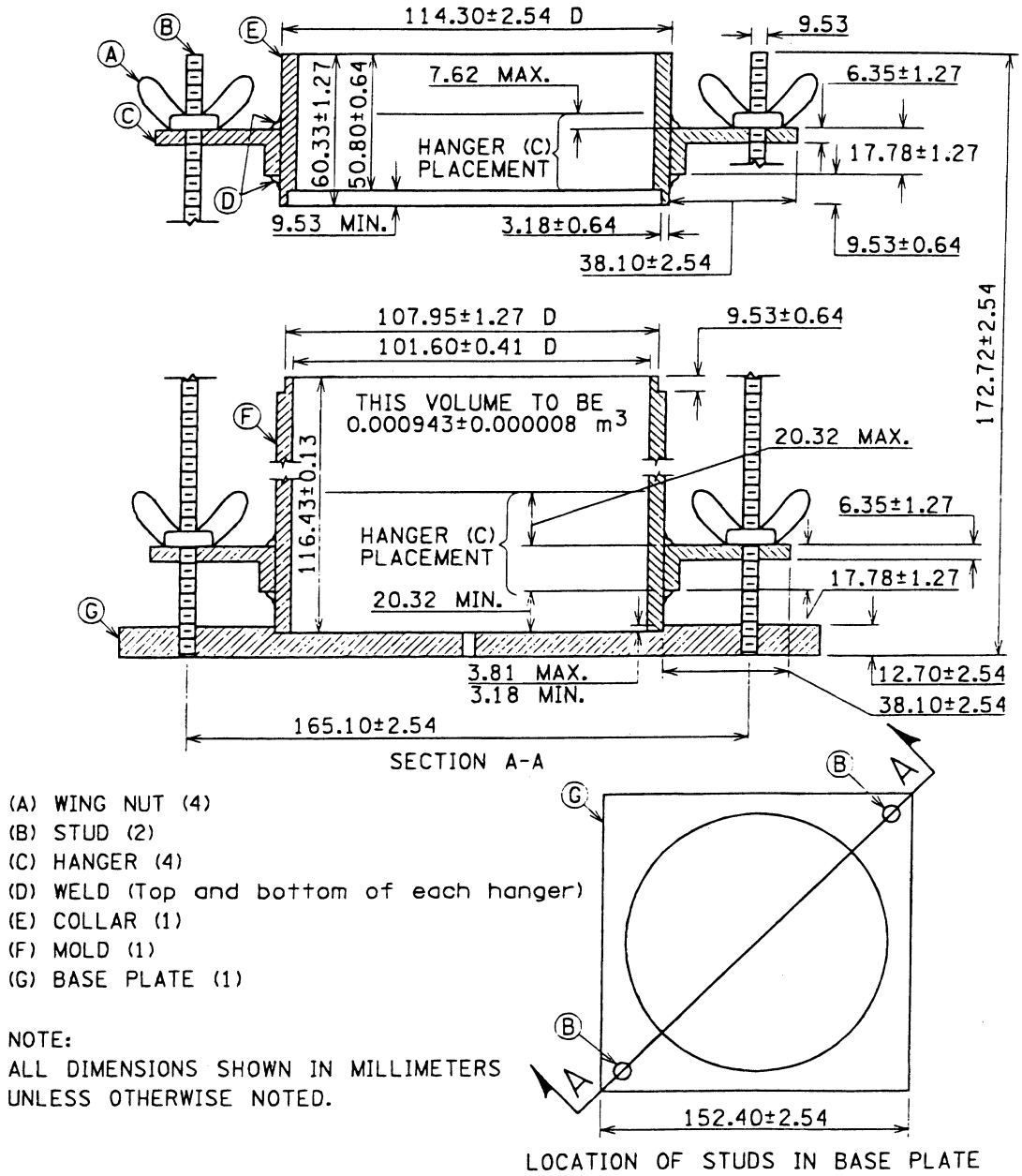
3. APPARATUS

3.1 Molds — The molds shall be solid-wall, metal cylinders manufactured with dimensions and capacities shown in Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 below. They shall have a detachable collar assembly approximately 2.375 in. (60 mm) in height, to permit preparation of compacted specimens of soil-water mixtures of the desired height and volume. The mold and collar assembly shall be so constructed that it can be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material (Note 2). The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in. as shown in Figures 1 and 2.

Note 2: Alternate types of molds with capacities as stipulated herein may be used, provided the test results are correlated with those of the solid-wall mold on several soil types and the same moisture-density results are obtained. Records of such correlation shall be maintained and readily available for inspection, when alternate types of molds are used.

3.1.1 A 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/30 (0.0333) ± 0.0003 cu. ft. (0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3) with an internal diameter of 4.000 ± 0.016 in. (101.60 ± 0.41 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 1).

3.1.2 A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/13.33 (0.07500) ± 0.00075 cu. ft. (0.002124 ± 0.000021 m^3) with an internal diameter of 6.000 ± 0.026 in. (152.40 ± 0.66 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 2).



(A) WING NUT (4)
(B) STUD (2)
(C) HANGER (4)
(D) WELD (Top and bottom of each hanger)
(E) COLLAR (1)
(F) MOLD (1)
(G) BASE PLATE (1)

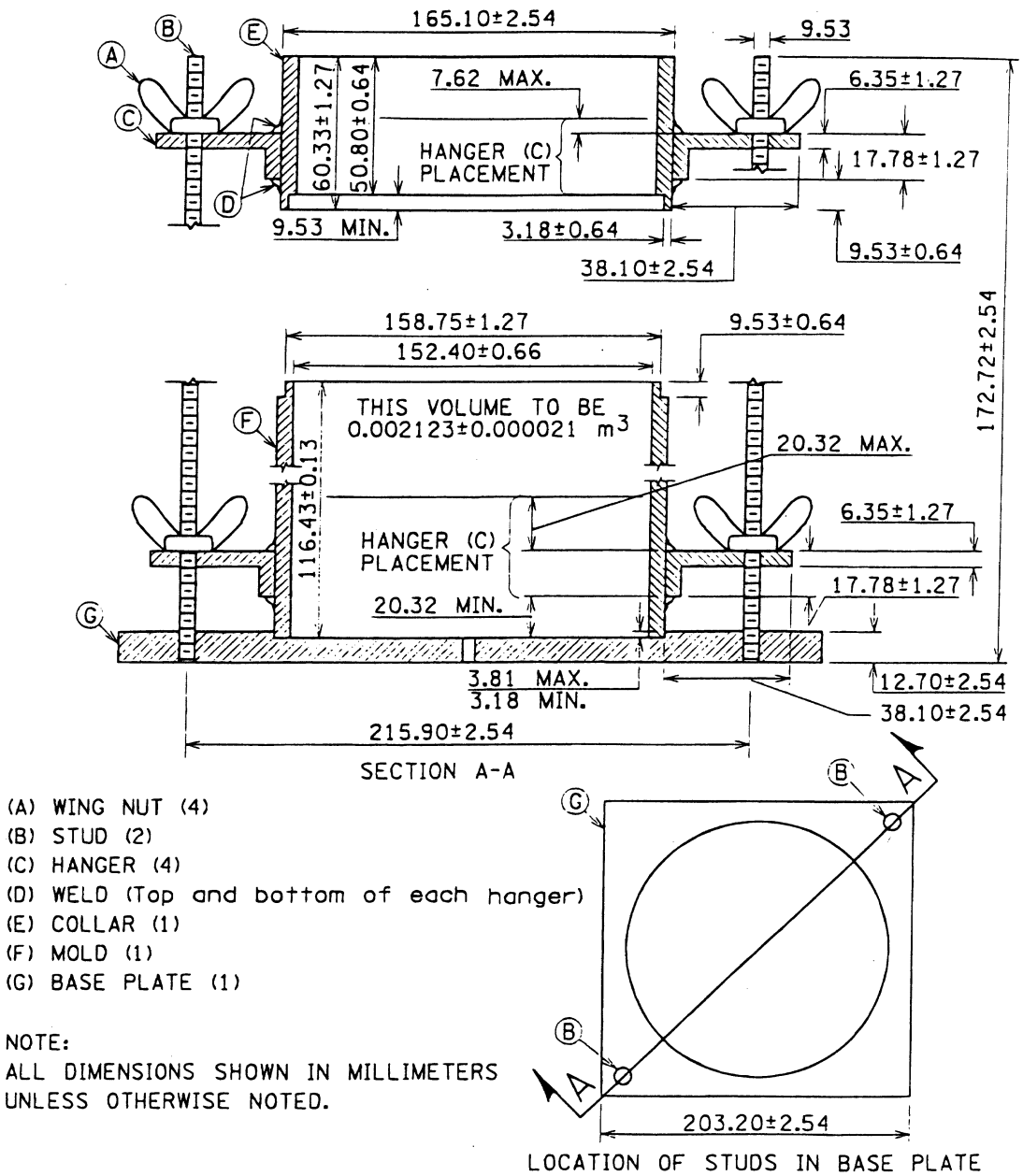
NOTE:
ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	101.60 ± 0.41	4.000 ± 0.016
7.62	0.300	107.95 ± 1.27	4.250 ± 0.050
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	114.30 ± 2.54	4.500 ± 0.100
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	152.40 ± 2.54	6.000 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100

0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3 1/30 ± 0.0003 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (101.6-mm mold)
Figure 1



Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
7.62	0.300	152.40 ± 0.66	6.000 ± 0.026
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	158.75 ± 1.27	6.250 ± 0.050
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	203.23 ± 2.54	8.000 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	215.90 ± 2.54	8.500 ± 0.100

0.002123 ± 0.000021 m^3 1/13.33 ± 0.00075 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (152.4-mm mold)
Figure 2

3.1.3 Molds Out of Tolerance Due to Use — A mold that fails to meet manufacturing tolerances after continued service may remain in use provided those tolerances are not exceeded by more than 50 percent; and the volume of the mold, calibrated in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure) of T 19/T 19M, for Unit Mass of Aggregate, is used in the calculations.

3.2 Rammer

3.2.1 Manually Operated — Metal rammer with a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and having a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80-mm) diameter with a manufacturing tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil. The guide-sleeve shall have at least 4 vent holes, no smaller than $^{3}/_{8}$-in. (9.5-mm) diameter spaced approximately 90 degrees (1.57 rad) apart and approximately $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19 mm) from each end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

3.2.2 Mechanically Operated — A metal rammer which is equipped with a device to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil and uniformly distributes such drops to the soil surface (Note 3). The rammer shall have a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and have a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80 mm) diameter with a manufactured tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The mechanical rammer shall be calibrated by ASTM D 2168.

Note 3: It may be impractical to adjust the mechanical apparatus so the free fall is 12 in. (305 mm) each time the rammer is dropped, as with the manually operated rammer. To make the adjustment of free fall, the portion of loose soil to receive the initial blow should be slightly compressed with the rammer to establish the point of impact from which the 12 in. (305 mm) drop is determined. Subsequent blows on the layer of soil being compacted may all be applied by dropping the rammer from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the initial-setting elevation; or, when the mechanical apparatus is designed with a height adjustment for each blow, all subsequent blows should have a rammer free fall of 12 in. (305 mm) measured from the elevation of the soil as compacted by the previous blow. A more detailed calibration procedure for laboratory mechanical-rammer soil compactors can be found in ASTM D 2168.

3.2.3 Rammer Face — The circular face rammer shall be used but a sector face may be used as an alternative provided the report shall indicate type of face used other than the 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular face and it shall have an area equal to that of the circular face rammer.

3.3 Sample Extruder (for Solid-Walled Molds Only) — A jack, lever, frame, or other device adopted for the purpose of extruding compacted specimens from the mold.

3.4 Balances and Scales — A balance or scale conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 20. Also, a balance conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.

Note 4: The capacity of the metric balance or scale should be approximately 11.5 kg when used to weigh the 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold and compacted, moist soil; however, when the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold is used, a balance or scale of lesser capacity than the 11.5 kg may be used, if the sensitivity and readability is 5 g.

3.5 Drying Oven — A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) for drying moisture samples.

3.6 Straightedge — A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in. (250 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface (used for final trimming) shall be plane within 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length within the portion used for trimming the soil (Note 5).

Note 5: The beveled edge may be used for final trimming if the edge is true within a tolerance of 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length; however, with continued use, the cutting edge may become excessively worn and not suitable for trimming the soil to the level of the mold. The straightedge should not be so flexible that trimming the soil with the cutting edge will cause a concave soil surface.

3.7 Sieves — 2-in. (50-mm), $^{3}/_{4}$-in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieves conforming to the requirements of M 92.

3.8 Mixing Tools — Miscellaneous tools such as mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device for thoroughly mixing the sample of soil with increments of water.

3.9 Containers — Suitable containers made of material resistant to corrosion and not subject to change in mass or disintegration on repeated heating and cooling. Containers shall have close-fitting lids to prevent loss of moisture from samples before initial mass determination and to prevent absorption of moisture from the atmosphere following drying and before final mass determination. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.

METHOD A

4. SAMPLE

4.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

4.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.3 Select a representative sample, with a mass of approximately 7 lb (3 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 4.1 and 4.2.

Note 6—When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately four percentage points below optimum moisture content.

5.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil

adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process (Note 7).

Note 7: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (90 kg), supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

5.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in AASHTO T 19/T 19M.

5.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, weigh immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

5.4 Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amount to increase the moisture content of the soil one to two percentage points (water content increments should not exceed 2.5 percent except when heavy clay soils or organic soils exhibiting flat elongated curves are encountered, the water content increments may be increased to a maximum of 4 percent), and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet unit mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of the compacted soil (Note 8).

Note 8: This procedure has been found satisfactory in most cases. However, in instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will reduce significantly in grain size due to repeated compaction, and in cases where the soil is a heavy-textured clayey material into which it is difficult to incorporate water, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test. In these cases, separate samples shall be thoroughly mixed with amounts of water sufficient to cause the moisture contents of the samples to vary by approximately two percentage points. The moisture points selected shall bracket the optimum moisture content, thus providing samples which, when compacted, will increase in mass to the maximum density and then decrease in mass. The samples of soil-water mixtures shall be placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for not less than 12 hours before making the moisture-density test.

5.4.1 In instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will be reduced significantly in grain size by repeated compaction, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test.

METHOD B

6. SAMPLE

6.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 3.3, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 4, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 2.1.2, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 2.1.2, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.3, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in 19/T 19M.

METHOD C

8. SAMPLE

8.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

8.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 19.0-mm sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 9).

Note 9: If it is advisable to maintain the same percentage of coarse material (passing a 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve) in the moisture-density sample as in the original field sample, the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve shall be replaced as follows: Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 2 in. - $^3/_4$ in. (50- and 19.0-mm) sieves. Determine the mass of the material passing the 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and replace it with an equal mass of material passing the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Take the material for replacement from the remaining portion of the sample.

8.3 Select a representative sample, having a mass of approximately 11 lb (5 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 8.1 and 8.2.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content.

9.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 7).

9.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller sized material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure), AASHTO T 19/T 19M.

9.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material fro one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

9.4 Thoroughly break up the remainder of the material until it will pass a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and 90 percent of the soil aggregations will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amounts to increase the moisture content of the soil sample by one or two percentage points, and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of compacted soil (Note 8).

METHOD D

10. SAMPLE

10.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

11. PROCEDURE

11.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.2, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.2, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 9 (Calibration of Measure), T 19/T 19M.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

12. CALCULATIONS

12.1 Calculate the moisture content and the dry unit mass of the soil as compacted for each trial, as follows:

$$w = \frac{A-B}{B-C} \times 100$$

and

$$W = \frac{W_1}{w+100} \times 100$$

where:

w = percentage of moisture in the specimen, based on oven dry mass of soil;

A = mass of container and wet soil;

B = mass of container and dry soil;

C = mass of container;

W = dry mass, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil; and

W_1 = wet mass, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil.

13. MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

13.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding oven-dry unit mass (density) in kilograms per cubic meter or pounds per cubic foot of the compacted samples. The oven-dry densities (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinates and the corresponding moisture content as abscissas.

13.2 Optimum Moisture Content — When the densities and corresponding moisture contents for the soil have been determined and plotted as indicated in Section 13.1, it will be found that by connecting the plotted points with a smooth line, a curve is produced. The moisture content corresponding to the peak of the curve shall be termed the "optimum moisture content" of the soil under the above compaction.

13.3 Maximum Density — The oven-dry density in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the soil at optimum moisture content shall be termed "maximum density" under the above compaction.

14. REPORT

14.1 The report shall include the following:

14.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

14.1.2 The optimum moisture content, as a percentage, to the nearest whole number.

14.1.3 The maximum density in pounds per cubic foot to the nearest whole number (kilograms per cubic meter to the nearest 10 kg/m^3).

14.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

14.1.5 Type of face if other than 2 in. (50.8 mm) circular.

15. PRECISION STATEMENT

15.1 Repeatability — (Single operator) – Two results obtained by the same operation on the same sample in the same laboratory using the same apparatus, and on different days should be considered suspect if they differ by more than 10 percent of their mean for optimum moisture content and 2.2 lb/ft^3 (35 kg/m^3) for maximum density.

15.2 Reproducibility — (Multi-Laboratory) – Two results obtained by different operators in different laboratories should b considered suspect if they differ by more than 15 percent of their mean for optimum moisture and 4.5 lb/ft^3 (72 kg/m^3) for maximum density.

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
FOP for AASHTO T 99

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)?	☐	☐
2. Sample pulverized and adequate amount sieved over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Material retained on the sieve discarded?	☐	☐
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Sample mixed with water to approximately 4 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	☐	☐
2. Layer of soil placed in mold with collar attached?	☐	☐
3. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	☐	☐
4. Lightly tamp soil in mold?	☐	☐
5. Soil compacted with 25 blows?	☐	☐
6. Scrape sides of mold and evenly distributed on top of the layer?	☐	☐
7. Soil placed and compacted in three equal layers?	☐	☐
8. No more than ½ inch of soil above the top of the bottom portion of the mold?	☐	☐
9. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with straightedge?	☐	☐
10. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	☐	☐
11. Wet mass of specimen multiplied by appropriate factor to obtain wet density (.03333 lbs/ft^3)?	☐	☐
12. Soil removed from mold using sample extruder?	☐	☐
13. Soil sliced vertically through center?	☐	☐
14. Moisture sample removed from one cut face and moist mass determined immediately?	☐	☐

Procedure	Yes	No
15. Moisture sample mass of at least 100 g?	☐	☐
16. Sample dried and water content determined according to AASHTO T 255 or T 265?	☐	☐
17. Remainder of material from mold broken up to about passing sieve size and added to remainder of original test sample?	☐	☐
18. Water added to increase moisture content in approximately 2 percent increments?	☐	☐
19. Steps 2 through 15 repeated for each increment of water added?	☐	☐
20. If soil is plastic (clay types):		
a. Sample mixed with water varying moisture content by approximately 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	☐	☐
b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours?	☐	☐
21. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes?	☐	☐
22. Water content and dry density calculated for each sample?	☐	☐
23. Dry density plotted on vertical axis, moisture content plotted on horizontal axis, and points connected with a smooth curve?	☐	☐
24. Water content at peak of curve recorded as optimum water content and recorded to nearest 1 percent?	☐	☐
25. Dry density at optimum water content reported as maximum density, to nearest 1 lb/ft^3 (10 kg/m^3)?	☐	☐
26. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 119[1]

Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers determination of slump of concrete, both in the laboratory and in the field.

   1.2 The values stated in either inch-pound units or SI units are to be regarded separately as standard. Within the text, the SI units are shown in brackets. The values stated in each system are not exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard.

   1.3 The text of the standard reference notes and footnotes provide explanatory material. These notes and footnotes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   1.4 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 A sample of freshly mixed concrete is placed and compacted by rodding in a mold shaped as the frustum of a cone. The mold is raised, and the concrete allowed to subside. The distance between the original and displaced position of the center of the top surface of the concrete is measured and reported as the slump of the concrete.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is intended to provide the user with a procedure to determine slump of plastic hydraulic-cement concretes.

   Note 1: This test method was originally developed to provide a technique to monitor the consistency of unhardened concrete. Under laboratory conditions, with strict control of all concrete materials, the slump is generally found to increase proportionally with the water content of a given concrete mixture, and thus to be inversely related to concrete strength. Under field conditions, however, such a strength relationship is not clearly and consistently shown. Care should therefore be taken in relating slump results obtained under field conditions to strength.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 119-99.

4.2 This test method is considered applicable to plastic concrete having coarse aggregate up to $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) in size. If the coarse aggregate is larger than $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) in size ~~contact the State Materials Laboratory~~. the test method is applicable when it is performed on the fraction of concrete passing a $1^1/_2$-in. (37.5-mm) sieve, with the larger aggregate being removed per FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions. ~~in accordance with the section titled "Additional Procedure for Large Maximum Size Aggregate Concrete" in Practice T 141.~~

4.3 This test method is not considered applicable to non-plastic and non-cohesive concrete.

Note 2—Concretes having slumps less than 0.5 in. (15mm.) may not be adequately plastic and concretes having slumps greater than about 9 in. (230 mm) may not be adequately cohesive for this test to have significance. Caution should be exercised in interpreting such results.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Mold — The test specimen shall be formed in a mold made of metal not readily attacked by the cement paste. The metal shall not be thinner than 0.060 in. (1.5 mm) and if formed by the spinning process, there shall be no point on the mold at which the thickness is less than 0.045 in. (1.15 mm). The mold shall be in the form of the lateral surface of the frustum of a cone with the base 8 in. (200 mm) in diameter, the top 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter, and the height 12 in. (300 mm). Individual diameters and heights shall be within ± $^1/_8$ in. (3.2 mm) of the prescribed dimensions. The base and the top shall be open and parallel to each other and at right angles to the axis of the cone. The mold shall be provided with foot pieces and handles similar to those shown in Figure 1. The mold shall be constructed without a seam. The interior of the mold shall be relatively smooth and free from projections. The mold shall be free from projections. A mold which clamps to a nonabsorbent base plate is acceptable instead of the one illustrated provided the clamping arrangement is such that it can be fully released without movement of the mold and the base is large enough to contain all of the slumped concrete in an acceptable test.

5.1.1 Mold with alternative materials.

5.1.1.1 Molds other than metal are permitted if the following requirements are met: The mold shall meet the shape, height, and internal dimensional requirements of Section 5.1. The mold shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain the specified dimensions and tolerances during use, resistant to impact forces, and shall be nonabsorbent. The mold shall be demonstrated to provide test results comparable to those obtained when using a metal mold meeting the requirements of 5.1. Comparability shall be demonstrated on behalf of the manufacturer by an independent testing laboratory. Test for comparability shall consist of not less than 10 pairs of comparisons performed at each of 3 different slumps ranging from 2 in. (50 mm) to 6 in. (150 mm). No individual test results shall vary by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold. The average test results of each slump range obtained using the mold constructed of alternative material shall not vary by more than 0.30 in. (10 mm) from the average of test results obtained using the metal mold. . Manufacturer comparability test data shall be available to users and laboratory inspection authorities (see Note 3). If any changes in material or method of manufacture are made, tests for comparability shall be repeated.

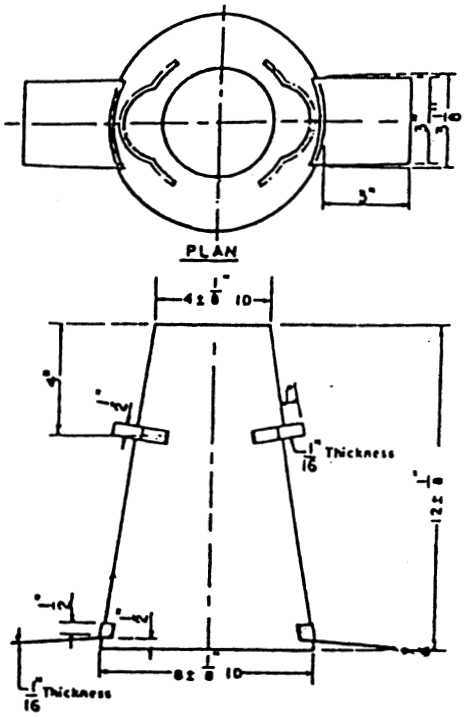
Note 3—Because the slump of concrete decreases with time and higher temperatures, it will be advantageous for the comparability tests to be performed by alternating the use of metal cones and alternative material cones, to utilize several technicians, and to minimize the time between test procedures.

5.1.1.2 If the condition of any individual mold is suspected of being out of tolerance from the as manufactured condition, a single comparative test shall be performed. If the test results differ by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold, the mold shall be removed from service.

5.2 Tamping Rod — The tamping rod shall be a round, straight steel rod $^5/_8$ in. (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) in length, having the tamping end or both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip, the diameter of which is $^5/_8$ in. (16 mm).

5.3 Torpedo level

5.4 Base — Flat, nonabsorbent, rigid surface.



Metric Equivalents										
mm	**1.6**	**3.2**	**12.7**	**25.4**	**38.1**	**76.2**	**79.4**	**102**	**203**	**305**
in.	**$^1/_{16}$**	**$^1/_2$**	**$^1/_2$**	**1**	**$1^1/_2$**	**3**	**$3^1/_8$**	**4**	**8**	**12**

Metric Equivalents										
mm	1.6	3.2	12.7	25.4	38.1	76.2	79.4	102	203	305
in.	$^1/_{16}$	$^1/_8$	$^1/_2$	1	$1^1/_3$	3	$3^1/_8$	4	8	12

Mold for Slump Test
Figure 1

6. SAMPLE

6.1 The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. It shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2. With concrete using 1½ in. (37.5 mm), or larger aggregate, the aggregate larger than 1½ in. (37.5 mm) must be removed per FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Dampen the mold and place it on a firm, flat, nonabsorbent, level surface. It shall be held firmly in place during filling by the operator standing on the two foot pieces. From the sample of concrete obtained in accordance with Section 6, immediately fill the mold in three layers, each approximately one third the volume of the mold.

Note 3: One third of the volume of the slump mold fills it to a depth of $2^5/_8$ in. (67 mm); two thirds of the volume fills it to a depth of $6^1/_8$ in. (155 mm).

7.2 Rod each layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod. Uniformly distribute the strokes over the cross section of each layer. For the bottom layer this will necessitate inclining the rod slightly and making approximately half of the strokes near the perimeter, and then progressing with vertical strokes spirally toward the center. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Rod the second layer and the top layer each throughout its depth, so that the strokes just penetrate into the underlying layer.

7.3 In filling and rodding the top layer, heap the concrete above the mold before rodding is started. If the rodding operation results in subsidence of the concrete below the top edge of the mold, add additional concrete to keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold at all times. After the top layer has been rodded, strike off the surface of the concrete by means of a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod. Continue to hold the mold down firmly and remove concrete from the area surrounding the base of the mold to preclude interface with the movement of slumping concrete.

Remove the mold ~~immediately~~ from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction. Raise the mold a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in 5 ± 2 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. Complete the entire test from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption and complete it within an elapsed time of $2^1/_2$ min.

7.4 Immediately measure the slump by determining the vertical difference between the top of the mold and the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs (Note 4), disregard the test and make a new test on another portion of the sample.

Note 4: If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing off of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks necessary plasticity and cohesiveness for the slump test to be applicable. Report material cannot be slumped due to shearing or falling away.

8. REPORT

8.1 Report the slump in terms of inches (millimeters) to the nearest $^1/_4$ in. (5 mm) of subsidence of the specimen during the test ~~as follows:~~

~~Slump = 12 inches of height after subsidence~~

~~Slump = 300 mm of height after subsidence~~

Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

The signature of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 Precision:

See AASHTO T 119 for Precision and bias

Performance Exam Checklist

Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T 119

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Cone and floor or base plate dampened?	☐	☐
4. Cone held firmly against the base by standing on the two foot pieces? Cone not allowed to move in any way during filling?	☐	☐
5. Representative samples scooped into the cone?	☐	☐
6. Cone filled in three approximately equal layers by volume?	☐	☐
7. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
8. Middle and top layers rodded to just penetrate into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
9. When rodding the top layer, excess concrete kept above the mold at all times?	☐	☐
10. Concrete struck off level with top of cone using tamping rod?	☐	☐
11. Excess concrete removed from around the base?	☐	☐
12. Cone lifted upward approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in one smooth motion, without twisting the cone, in 5 ± 2 seconds?	☐	☐
13. Slump measured to the nearest 1/4 in. (5 mm) from the top of the cone to the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen?	☐	☐
14. Test performed from start to finish within 2 1/2 minutes?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Test Method T 123

Method of Test for Bark Mulch

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers a procedure for determining the sieve analysis and material finer than $^1/_4$ in. using a loose volume bucket.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. A mechanical sieve shaker.

   b. Sieves — A $1^1/_2$ in. and No. 4 sieves conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M-92. Breaker sieves may be used.

   c. Volume Bucket — A container calibrated in 1 gal. increments from 1 to 5 gal. A 5-gal. bucket may be used when calibrated as follows:

      On a level surface calibrate the container by gradually filling it with water in 1 gal. increments. Mark the inner wall of the container after the addition of each gallon

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Air dry (140°F max.) the sample for 15 hours, ± 4 hours.

   b. Reduce the sample to testing size per the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

   c. Place the sample in the volume bucket and record the volume as the total volume.

   d. Shake the sample over the $1^1/_2$ in. and No. 4 sieves. Using breaker sieves inserted between the two specified sieves so the No. 4 sieve will not be **overloaded**. Use caution to avoid over sieving as the wood material breaks down.

   e. The material retained on the $1^1/_2$ in. sieve is measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   f. The material on the breaker sieves is added to the material retained on the No. 4 sieve and the volume measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   g. The percent passing is calculated as follows:

$$100 - \frac{(\text{Volume on sieve X } 100)}{\text{Total Volume}} = \%\ \text{passing}$$

Method of Test for Bark Mulch
WSDOT T 123

Performance Exam Checklist

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Bark mulch sample dried for 15 ± 4 hrs @ 140°F?	☐	☐
4. Five (5) gallon bucket calibrated in 1 gal. increments?	☐	☐
5. Sample quartered or split and placed in calibrated bucket?	☐	☐
6. Volume of sample in bucket recorded as total volume?	☐	☐
7. Sample screened in the shaker through 1 1/2 in. screen, breaker screens and No. 4 screen?	☐	☐
8. Do not over shake to prevent degrading of sample?	☐	☐
9. Remove 1 1/2 in. screen and damp material in calibrated bucket and record volume as volume on 1 1/2 in. screen?	☐	☐
10. Place all breaker screen material down to No. 4 screen in bucket and record volume as volume on No. 4 screen?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
12. Report results?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 152

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD

Significance

Concrete is not a solid, but rather a solid with void spaces. The voids may contain gas such as air, or liquid, such as water. All concrete contains air voids, and the amount can be increased by the addition of an air entraining agent to the mix. When such an agent is used, the size of the voids drastically decreases and the number of voids greatly increases, providing a much greater dispersal of voids.

Air entrainment is necessary in concrete that will be saturated and exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing, and to deicing chemicals. The microscopic entrained air voids provide a site for relief of internal pressure that develops as water freezes and thaws inside the concrete. Without the proper entrained-air content, normal concrete that is saturated and is exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing can fail prematurely by scaling, spalling, or cracking.

Care must be taken, however, not to have too much entrained air. As the air content increases, there will be a corresponding reduction in the strength and other desirable properties of the concrete. Typically, this strength reduction will be on the order of 3 to 5 percent for each 1 percent of air content. A concrete mix design proportioned for 5 percent air, for example, will be approximately 15 to 25 percent lower in strength if the air content were to double.

Scope

This procedure covers determination of the air content in freshly mixed portland cement concrete containing dense aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 152 (Type B meter). It is not for use with lightweight or highly porous aggregates. This procedure includes calibration of the "Type B" air meter gauge, and two methods for calibrating the gauge are presented. Concrete containing aggregate that would be retained on the 1 ½ ~~2~~ in (37.5 ~~50~~ mm) sieve must be wet sieved. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm) sieve in accordance with ~~per~~ the FOP for WAQTC TM2.

Apparatus

- Air meter: Type B, as described in AASHTO T 152
- Balance or scale: Accurate to 0.3 percent of the test load at any point within the range of use (for Method 1 calibration only)
- Verified external or internal calibration vessel of known volume (usually 5% +/- of the volume of the meter base).
- Tamping rod: 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) long, having a hemispherical tip. (Hemispherical means half a sphere; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Vibrator: 7000 vibrations per minute, 0.75 to 1.50 in. (19 to 38 mm) in diameter, at least 3 in. (75 mm) longer than the section being vibrated for use with low slump concrete
- Scoop
- Container for water: rubber syringe (may also be a squeeze bottle)
- Strike-off bar: Approximately 12 in. x 3/4 in. x 1/8 in. (300 mm x 22 mm x 3 mm).

This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 152-05.

- Strike-off Plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 1/2 in. (12 mm) thick, with a length and width at least 2 in. (50 mm) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1/16 in. (1.5 mm).

  Note 1: Use either the strike-off bar or strike-off plate; both are not required.

- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 1.25 ±0.5 lb (0.57 ±0.23 kg)

Calibration of Air Meter Gauge

Note 2: There are two methods for calibrating the air meter, mass or volume.

1. Screw the short piece of straight tubing into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover. Determine the mass of the dry, empty air meter base and cover assembly (Mass Method only).
2. Fill the base nearly full with water.
3. Clamp the cover on the base with the tube extending down into the water. Mark the petcock with the tube attached for future reference.
4. Add water through the petcock having the pipe extension below until all air is forced out the other petcock. Rock the meter slightly until all air is expelled through the petcock.
5. Wipe off the air meter base and cover assembly, and determine the mass of the filled unit (Mass Method only).
6. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
7. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 0 percent. If two or more tests show a consistent variation from 0 percent in the result, change the initial pressure line to compensate for the variation, and use the newly established initial pressure line for subsequent tests.
8. Determine which petcock has the straight tube attached to it. Attach the curved tube to external portion of the same petcock.
9. Pump air into the air chamber. Open the petcock with the curved tube attached to it. Open the main air valve for short periods of time until 5 percent of water by mass or volume has been removed from the air meter. Remember to open both petcocks to release the pressure in the base and drain the water in the curved tube back into the base. To determine the mass of the water to be removed, subtract the mass found in Step 1 from the mass found in Step 5. Multiply this value by 0.05. This is the mass of the water that must be removed. To remove 5 percent by volume, remove water until the external calibrating vessel is level full.

   Note 3: Many air meters are supplied with a calibration vessel(s) of known volume that are used for this purpose. Calibration vessels ~~should be brass, not plastic, and~~ must be protected from damage that would change their volume. ~~crushing or denting.~~

   If an external or internal calibration vessel is used, confirm what percentage volume it represents for the air meter being used. Vessels commonly represent 5 percent volume, but they are for specific size meters. This should be confirmed by mass.

10. Remove the curved tube. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

11. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle is stabilized. The gauge should now read ~~5.0 ±0.1~~ 5.0 ±0.2 percent. If the gauge is outside that range, the meter needs adjustment. (Consult the Region Materials Lab) The adjustment could involve adjusting the starting point so that the gauge reads ~~5.0 ±0.1~~ 5.0 ±0.2 percent when this calibration is run, or could involve moving the gauge needle to read 5.0 percent. Any adjustment should comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

    Note 4: Calibration shall be performed per agency standards, prior to field use, and weekly during construction use. ~~at the frequency required by the agency.~~ Record the date of the calibration, the calibration results, and the name of the technician performing the calibration in the log book kept with each air meter.

12. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.

    Note 5: Remove the extension tubing from threaded petcock hole in the underside of the cover before starting the test procedure.

    An internal calibration vessel of known volume, usually 5% of the volume of the bucket, may be employed as a quick method to verify the calibration of the air meter during construction use. To employ this vessel proceed as follows.

13. Fill the base nearly full with water and place the internal calibration vessel into the base. Place the cover back on the base and gently add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled. Do not disturb the meter to such an extent as to knock the calibration vessel from an upright position. Do not install either of the threaded tubes into the petcock when using the calibration vessels.

14. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated in the calibration record log book. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

15. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds and gently tap the back of the gauge until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5.0 +/-0.2 percent or +/- 0.2 percent of the volume indicated in the calibration vessel. If the gauge is outside of that range follow step 1 through step 12 of the calibration procedure to re-calibrate the air meter. If further adjustment is required consult the Region Materials Lab.

16. If necessary, additional vessels may be placed into the base to verify the calibration of the air meter at 10% volume and 15% volume or the sum of the volumes indicated on the individual calibration vessels.

17. Record the date that the calibration of the air meter was verified in the calibration log book.

18. Gently release the air pressure in the base by opening one of the petcocks then remove and drain any water from within the calibration vessel and store it in a safe location. The air meter is now ready for use.

~~12. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.~~

~~13. If an internal calibration vessel is used follow steps 1 thru 8 to set initial reading.~~

~~14. Release pressure from the base and remove cover. Place the internal calibration vessel into the base. This will displace 5 percent of the water in the base. (see AASHTO 152 for more information on internal calibration vessels)~~

~~15. Place the cover back on the base and add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled.~~

~~16. Pump up the air pressure chamber to the initial pressure. Wait a few seconds for the~~ compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

~~17. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5 percent.~~

Procedure Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 3 in. (75 mm), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency in order to obtain consistent, comparable results. For slumps less than 1 in. (25 mm), consolidate the sample by internal vibration.

PROCEDURE – RODDING

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If any aggregate ~~37.5mm (1½ in.) or~~ larger than 1 ½ in.(37.5 mm) is present, the larger aggregate must be removed. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm). sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

   Note 7: Testing shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

2. Dampen the inside of the air meter base and place on a firm, level surface.
3. Fill the base approximately 1/3 full with concrete.
4. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
5. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
6. Add the second layer, filling the base about 2/3 full.
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in (25 mm) into the bottom layer.
8. Tap the sides of the base 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
9. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the base.
10. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in. (25 mm) into the second layer.

11. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.

    Note 8: The base should be slightly over full, about 1/8 in. (3 mm) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the trowel or scoop. If the base is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.

12. Strike off the surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with a sawing action of the strike-off bar or plate, using great care to leave the base just full. The surface should be smooth and free of voids, as much as possible.

13. Clean the top flange of the base to ensure a proper seal.

14. Moisten the inside of the cover and check to see that both petcocks are open and the main air valve is closed.

15. Clamp the cover on the base.

16. Inject water into one petcock until water emerges from the second petcock. (Note: Water is injected into only one petcock during the entire procedure)

17. Jar or rock the air meter gently until no air bubbles appear to be coming out of the second petcock. The petcock expelling water should be higher than the petcock where water is being injected. Return the air meter to a level position and verify that water is present in both petcocks.

18. Close the air bleeder valve and pump air into the air chamber until the needle goes past the initial pressure line. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool.

19. Tap the gauge gently with one hand while slowly opening the air bleeder valve until the needle rests on the initial pressure line. Close the air bleeder valve.

20. Close both petcocks.

21. Open the main air chamber valve.

22. Tap the sides of the base smartly with the mallet.

23. With the main air chamber valve open, ightly tap the gauge to settle the needle, and then read the air content to the nearest 0.1 percent, while the air chamber value is open

24. Release or close the main air chamber valve.

25. Open both petcocks to release pressure, remove the concrete, and thoroughly clean the cover and base with clean water.

26. Open the main air valve to relieve the pressure in the air chamber.

Procedure - Internal Vibration

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If any aggregate 37.5mm ~~(1½ in.) or~~ larger than 1 ½ in (37.5 mm). is present, the larger aggregate must be removed. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm). sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

2. Dampen the inside of the air meter bowl and place on a firm level surface.

3. Fill the base approximately half full.

4. Insert the vibrator at three different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or sides of the base.

   Note 9: Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material.

   Note 10: Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.

5. Fill the base a bit over full.

6. Insert the vibrator as in Step 3. Do not let the vibrator touch the sides of the base, and penetrate the first layer approximately 1 in. (25 mm).

7. Return to Step 12 of the rodding procedure and continue.

Report

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Record the percent of air to the nearest 0.1 percent.

Report results on concrete delivery ticket, (i.e. Certificate of Compliance).

The signature of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

Note 11: Some agencies require an aggregate correction factor in order to determine total percent air.

Aggregate Correction Factor

When available use the ~~Some agencies require an~~ aggregate correction factor from the mix design ~~in order~~ to determine total percent entrained air.

Total percent entrained = gauge reading – aggregate correction factor from the mix design. See AASHTO T 152.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 152

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Container filled in three equal layers, slightly overfilling the last layer?	☐	☐
4. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
5. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth, without forcibly striking the bottom of the container?	☐	☐
6. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths and penetrating 1 in. (25 mm) into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
7. Sides of the container tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	☐	☐
8. Concrete struck off level with top of container using the bar and rim cleaned off?	☐	☐
Using a Type B Meter		
9. Both petcocks open?	☐	☐
10. Air valve closed between air chamber and the bowl?	☐	☐
11. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	☐	☐
12. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	☐	☐
13. Water injection into the petcock continued while jarring and tapping the meter to insure all air is expelled?	☐	☐
14. Air pumped up to initial pressure line?	☐	☐
15. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	☐	☐
16. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	☐	☐
17. Both petcocks closed?	☐	☐
18. Air valve opened between chamber and bowl?	☐	☐
19. Sides of bowl tapped with the mallet?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
20. With air valve open, Air percentage read after lightly tapping the gauge to stabilize the hand?	☐	☐
21. Air valve closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover?	☐	☐
22. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
23. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166[1]

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method of test covers the determination of bulk specific gravity of specimens of compacted hot mix asphalt.

1.2 Definition:

1.3 *Bulk specific gravity (of solids)*—the ratio of the ~~weight~~ mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (including both permeable and impermeable voids normal to the material) at a stated temperature to the weight in air of equal density of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature. The form of the expression shall be:

Bulk specific gravity x/y °C

where:

x = temperature of the material, and

y = temperature of the water

1.4 ~~This method should not be used with samples that contain open or interconnecting voids and/or absorb more than 2 percent of water by volume, as determined in Sections 6.2 or 9.2 herein.~~

1.5 The bulk specific gravity of the compacted hot mix asphalt may be used in calculating the unit mass of the mixture.

1.6 The values stated in English ~~SI~~ units are to be regarded as the standard.

Note: Method A shall be used for laboratory compacted specimens , and field specimens compacted using gyratory compactor.

Method C shall be used for asphalt pavement cores.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens

3. TEST SPECIMENS

3.1 Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded HMA ~~asphalt~~ mixtures or from HMA pavements. The mixtures may be surface, wearing, leveling or base course materials ~~surface or wearing course, binder or leveling course, or hot mix base.~~

3.2 *Size of Specimens* — It is recommended that: (1) the diameter of cylindrically molded or cored specimens, or the length of the sides of sawed specimens, be at least equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate; and (2) the thickness of specimens be at least one-and-one-half times the maximum size of the aggregate.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 166-05.

3.3 Specimens shall be taken from pavements with core drill, diamond or carborundum saw, or by other suitable means.

3.4 Care shall be taken to avoid distortion, bending, or cracking of specimens during and after the removal from pavement or mold. Specimens shall be stored in a safe, cool place.

3.5 Specimens shall be free from foreign materials such as seal coat, tack coat, foundation material, soil, paper, or foil.

3.6 If desired, specimens may be separated from other pavement layers by sawing or other suitable means. Care should be exercised to ensure sawing does not damage the specimens.

METHOD A

4. APPARATUS

4.1 *Weighing Device* — The weighing device shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the ~~sample~~ specimen mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 231. The weighing device shall be equipped with suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended from the center of scale pan of the weighing device.

4.2 *Suspension Apparatus* — The wire suspending the container shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length. The suspension apparatus shall be constructed to enable the container to be immersed to a depth sufficient to cover it and the ~~test sample~~ specimen during weighing. Care should be exercised to ensure no trapped air bubbles exist under the specimen.

4.3 *Water Bath* — for immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the weighing device, equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Dry the specimen to a constant mass (Note 1). Cool the specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C), and record the dry mass as A. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 1.8°F (25 ± 1°C) for 4 ± 1 minute and record the immersed mass as C. Remove the specimen from the water, damp dry the specimen by blotting with a damp towel as quickly as possible, and determine the surface-dry mass as, B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered part of the saturated specimen (Note 1). Each specimen shall be immersed and weighed individually.

Note 1: Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 ~~0.05~~ percent. ~~sample~~ Specimen saturated with water shall initially be dried overnight at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) and then weighed at 2-hour drying intervals. Recently molded laboratory specimens which have not been exposed to moisture do not require drying.

Note 2: If desired, the sequence of testing operations may be changed to expedite the test results. For example, first the immersed mass (C) can be taken, then the surface-dry mass (B), and finally the dry mass (A).

Note 3: Terry cloth has been found to work well for an absorbent cloth. Damp is considered to be when no water can be wrung from towel.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens as follows (round and report the value to the nearest three decimal places):

$$\text{Bulk Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{B-C}$$

where:

A = mass in grams of ~~sample~~ specimen in air,

B = mass in grams of surface-dry specimen in air,

C = mass in grams of ~~sample~~ specimen in water.

6.2 Calculate the percent water absorbed by the specimen (on volume basis) as follows:

$$\text{Percent Water Absorbed by Volume} = \frac{B-A}{B-C} \times 100$$

6.3 If the percent water absorbed by the specimen in Section 5.2 exceeds 2 percent, use T 275 (Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens) to determine the bulk specific gravity.

METHOD B

WSDOT does not used Method B and has removed this section from the procedure.

METHOD C (RAPID TEST)

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 This procedure can be used for testing specimens which are not required to be saved and which contain substantial amount of moisture. Specimens obtained by coring or sawing can be tested the same day by this method.

10.2 The testing procedure shall be the same as given in Sections 4 ~~and 7~~ except for the sequence of operations. The dry mass (A) of the specimen is determined last as follows.

Note 4: A microwave oven can be used to speed up the process by initially heating the sample so that it can be broken into small pieces prior to placing it into the drying oven.

10.3 Place the specimen in a large flat bottom drying pan of known mass. Place the pan and specimen in a ~~230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C)~~ 325 ± 25º F (164 ± 14ºC) oven. Leave the specimen in the oven until it can be easily separated to the point where the particles of the fine aggregate-asphalt portion are not larger than 1/4 in. (6.4 mm). Place the separated specimen in the ~~230°F (110°C)~~ 325º F (164ºC) oven and dry to a constant mass. Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at ~~230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C)~~ 325 ± 25º F (164 ± 14ºC) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 ~~0.05~~ percent when weighed at 2 hour intervals.

Note: If samples are placed in the oven overnight for a minimum of 6 hours at 230°F, then the 2 hour weighting is not necessary.

10.4 Cool the pan and specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C). Determine the mass of the pan and specimen, subtract the mass of the pan and record the dry mass of the pan and record the dry mass, A.

11. CALCULATIONS

11.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity in Sections 6.1 ~~and 8.1~~.

12. REPORT

12.1 The report shall include the following:

12.1.1 ~~The method used (A, B, or C).~~

12.1.2 Bulk Specific Gravity reported to the nearest thousandth. (0.001)

12.1.3 Absorption reported to the nearest hundredth. (0.01)

13. PRECISION

13.1 Duplicate specific gravity results by the same operator should not be considered suspect unless they differ more than 0.02.

Performance Exam Checklist

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted HOT MIX ASPHALT Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-dry Specimens
AASHTO T 166

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Method A (For use with laboratory compacted specimens.)		
1. Compacted specimen cooled to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F, and record the dry mass?	☐	☐
2. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 2 F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed mass to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Remove sample from water, surface dry with damp towel and weigh the specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
4. Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens by following the calculation in AASHTO T166 (Section 5.1)?	☐	☐
Method C (For use with pavement cores and chunks.)		
1. Immerse specimen in water at 77 ± 2 F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed weight to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
2. Remove sample from water, surface dry by blotting with damp towel and immediately weigh specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Place specimen in container (noting the empty container weight), then into an oven set at 230 ± 9 F until sample can be broken into small pieces?	☐	☐
4. Return container to oven until it has reached a constant weight?	☐	☐
5. Remove container and sample from oven and allow to cool to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F?	☐	☐
6. Weigh pan with sample and record to nearest 0.1 gram, deducting known weight of pan to arrive at oven-dried sample weight?	☐	☐
7. Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimen by following the calculation in AASHTO T166 (Section 5.1)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/AASHTO T168

SAMPLING OF HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES

FOP FOR WAQTC T 168

SIGNIFICANCE

Testing bituminous paving mixtures in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample have been established. Producing strong, durable, reliable pavement in roadways requires careful sampling and accurate testing.

Technicians must be patient and follow these procedures. If one considers that the specifications require quality tests to be made on only a small portion of the total material placed, the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from contamination and physical damage.

SCOPE

This procedure covers the sampling of bituminous paving mixtures from HMA plants, haul units, and roadways in accordance with AASHTO T 168. Sampling is as important as testing, and every precaution must be taken to obtain a truly representative sample. The sampling of aggregate used in bituminous paving mixtures shall be in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2.

The Standard Specifications require that sample of Hot Mix Asphalt mixtures be taken from the hauling vehicle.

APPARATUS

- ~~Flat-bottomed scoop 150 x 400 x 100 mm (6 x 16 x 4 in.) if sampling from a roadway~~
- Shovel
- Sample containers: such as cardboard boxes, metal cans, stainless steel bowls, or other agency-approved containers
- ~~Template to match conveyor belt shape~~
- ~~Scoops, trowels, or other equipment to obtain mix~~
- ~~Sampling plate: heavy gauge metal plate 380 mm x 380 mm (15 in x 15in) minimum 8 gauge thick with a wire attached to one corner long enough to reach from the center of the paver to the outside of the farthest auger extension. Holes ¼ in diameter should be provide in each corner.~~
- ~~Cookie cutter sampling device: A 330mm (13 in.) square sampling template, constructed from 75mm x 50mm x 3mm (3 in. x 2 in. x 1/8 in.) formed steel angle with two 100mm x 150 mm x 9mm (4 in. x 6 in. x 3/8 in. handles. See diagram~~

GENERAL COMMENTS

1. Samples of mix upon which acceptance or rejection is based shall be selected at random, and may be obtained by, or under the observation of, the purchaser or authorized representative. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites.

   Note 2: Care shall be taken to prevent contamination of bituminous mixes by dust or other foreign matter, and to avoid segregation of aggregate and bituminous materials.

2. Some agencies require mechanical sampling devices for hot mix asphalt (HMA) and cold feed aggregate on some projects. These are normally permanently attached devices that allow a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or divert the entire stream of material into the container. Operation may be hydraulic, pneumatic, or manual and allows the sample container to pass through the stream twice, once in each direction, without overfilling. Special caution is necessary with manually operated systems since a consistent speed is difficult to maintain and non-representative samples may result. Check agency requirements for the specifics of required sampling systems.

SAMPLE SIZE

Sample size depends on the test methods specified by the agency for acceptance. ~~Check agency requirement for the size required.~~

WSDOT requires a minimum of four times the amount required for testing. This should be approximately 125 lbs.

SAMPLING

- **General**

  1. The material shall be inspected to determine variations. The seller shall provide one of the following,

     a. A mechanical sampling device attached to the HMA plant.

     b. Platforms or devices to enable sampling from the hauling vehicle without entering the hauling vehicle for sampling HMA.

  ~~equipment for safe and appropriate sampling including sampling devices on plants, when required.~~

  2. Place dense graded mixture samples in cardboard boxes or stainless steel bowls or other agency approved containers. Place open graded mixture samples in stainless steel bowls. Do not put open graded mixture samples in boxes until they have cooled to the point that bituminous material will not migrate from the aggregate.

  ~~3. Sampling from the Roadway will require the contractor to repair the sampled location.~~

- **Sampling from a Conveyor Belt**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Attached Sampling Devices**

  WSDOT has revised this section see General 1b above.

- **Sampling from Truck Transports**
  1. Obtain samples in four approximately equal increments from haul units.
  2. Obtain each increment from approximately 12 in. (300 mm) below the surface, in each of the four quadrants of the load.
  3. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.
- **Sampling from a Roadway Prior to Compaction (Scoop Method)**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.
- **Sampling from Roadway Prior to Compaction (Plate Method)**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

IDENTIFICATION AND SHIPPING

1. Identify sample containers as required by the agency.
2. Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage.
3. Refer to the sample identification requirements in FOP for WSDOT Test Method 712.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP FOR WAQTC/AASHTO T 168

SAMPLING OF HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Containers of correct type and ample size available?	☐	☐
3. Samples from truck transports taken from four quadrants at approximately depth 12 inches?	☐	☐
4. Sample size meets agency requirements?	☐	☐
5. Sample identified as required?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For AASHTO T 176[1]

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test is intended to serve as a rapid field test to show the relative proportions of fine dust or claylike material in soils or graded aggregates.

1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purpose of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. APPARATUS

2.1 A graduated plastic cylinder, rubber stopper, irrigator tube, weighted foot assembly, and siphon assembly, all conforming to their respective specifications and dimensions shown in Figure 1. Fit the siphon assembly to a 1 gal (4-L) bottle of working calcium chloride solution (see Section 2.8) placed on a shelf 36 ± 1 in. (915 ± 25 mm) above the work surface. In lieu of the specified 1 gal (4-L) bottle, a glass or plastic vat having a larger capacity may be used provided the liquid level of the working solution is maintained between 36 and 46 inches (915 and 1170 mm) above the work surface. (See Figure 2.)

Apparatus

Figure 2

Note 1: An older model of weighted foot assembly has a guide cap that fits over the upper end of the graduated cylinder and centers the rod in the cylinder, and the foot of the assembly has a conical upper surface and three centering screws to center it loosely in the cylinder. The older model does not have the same reading indicator affixed to the rod (Figure 1), but a slot in the centering screws of the weighted foot is used to indicate the sand reading. Apparatus with the sand reading indicator (Figure 1) is preferred for testing clayey materials.

Note 2: Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 176-02.

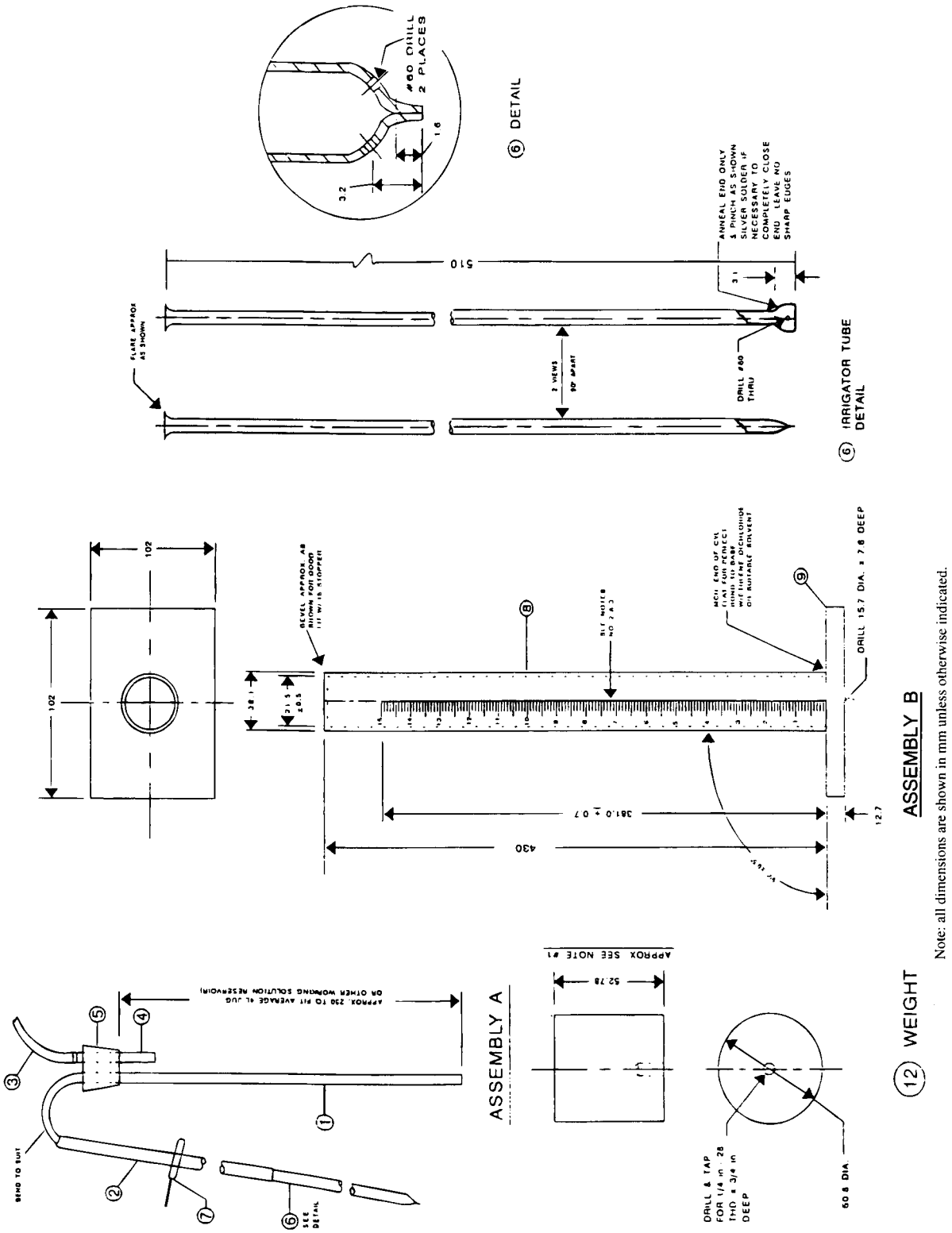
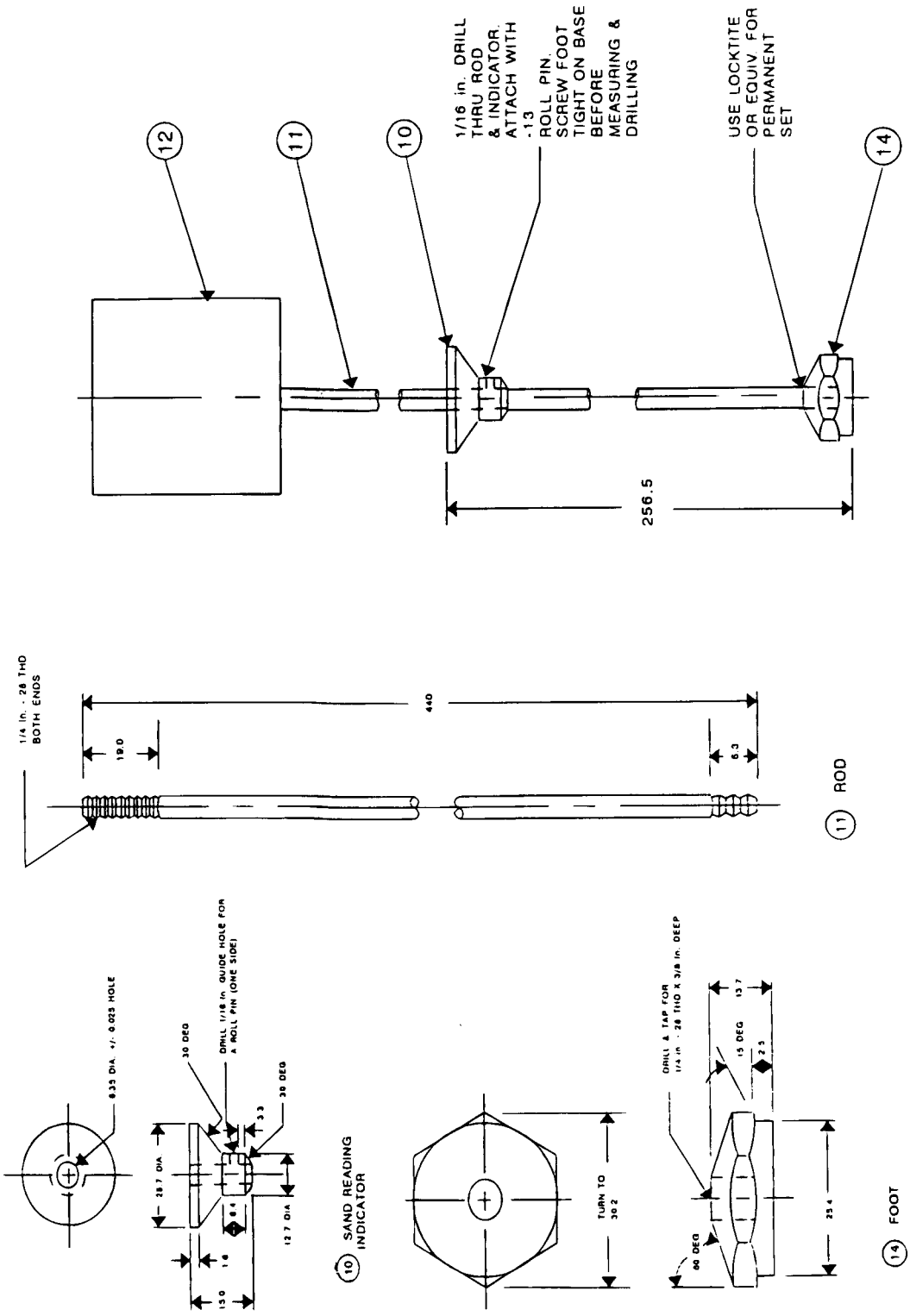


FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus



Note: all dimensions are shown in mm unless otherwise indicated.

FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

LIST OF MATERIAL

Assembly	No. Reg.	Description	Stock size	Material	Heat Treatment
A		SIPHON ASSEMBLY			
	1	Siphon Tube	6.4 dia X 400	Copper Tube	
	2	Siphon Hose	4.8 I.D. X 1220	Rubber Tube	
	3	Blow Hose	4.8 I.D. X 50.8	Rubber Tube	
	4	Blow Tube	6.4 dia X 50.8	Copper Tube	
	5	Two-Hole Stopper	N0. 6	Rubber	
	6	Irrigator Tube	6.4 O.D. 0.89 Wall X 500	Stainless Steel Tube,Type 316	
	7	Clamp	Pinchcock, Day, BKH No. 21730 or Equiv.		
B		GRADUATE ASSEMBLY			
	8	Tube	38.1 O.D. X 430	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
	9	Base	12.7 X 102 X 102	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
C		WEIGHTED FOOT ASSEMBLY			
	10	Sand Reading Indicator	6.4 dia. X 14.9	Nylon 101 Type 66 Annealed	
	11	Rod	6.4 dia. X 438.2	Brass	
	12	Weight	50.8 dia. X 52.78	C.R. SH.	
	13	Roll Pin	0.16 dia. X 12.7	Steel	
	14	Foot	0.16 Hex. X 13.7	Brass	
	15	Solid Stopper	No. 7	Rubber	

Notes:

1. "C" Mounted Foot Assembly to weigh 1000 ± 5 g.
2. Graduations of graduate to be 2.54 mm apart and every tenth mark to be numerically designated as shown. Every fifth line should be approximately 9.5 mm long. All other lines should be approximately 5.5 mm long. Depth to be 0.4 mm. Width to be 0.8 mm across the top.
3. Accuracy of scale to be ± 0.25 mm. Error at any point on scale to be ± 0.75 mm of true distance to zero.
4. Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

2.2 A tinned measure, having a capacity of 3 oz (85 ± 5 mL), approximately 2.25 in. (57 mm) in diameter.

2.3 A wide-mouth funnel approximately 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter at the mouth.

2.4 A clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.

2.5 A mechanical shaker having a throw of 8.00 ± 0.04 in. (203.2 ± 1.0 mm) and operating at 175 ± 2 cycles per minute (2.92 ± 0.03 Hz) (Note 2). Prior to use, fasten the mechanical sand equivalent shaker securely to a firm and level mount.

Note 2: The mechanical shaker shall be used when performing referee sand equivalent determinations. Either the mechanical or manually operated shaker should be used in lieu of the hand method whenever possible.

2.6 A manually operated shaker capable of producing an oscillating motion at the rate of 100 complete cycles in 45 ± 5 seconds, with a hand-assisted half stroke length of 5.0 ± 0.2 in. (127 ± 5 mm). The shaker shall be fastened securely to a firm and level mount by bolts or clamps ~~if a large number of determinations are to be made.~~

2.7 *Stock Solution* – Shall meet the requirements of AASHTO T 176.

2.8 Working calcium chloride solution: Prepare the working calcium chloride by diluting one measuring tin full 3 oz. (85 ± 5 mL), or from a graduated cylinder of the stock calcium chloride solution to 1 gal (3.8 L) with water (finished product will equal 1 gallon). Use distilled or demineralized water for the normal preparation of the working solution. ~~However, if it is determined that the local tap water is of such purity that it does not affect the test results, it is permissible to use in lieu of distilled or demineralized water except in the event of dispute.~~ Record the date made on the gallon bottle. Working solutions more than 30 days old shall be discarded.

2.9 A straightedge or spatula, suitable for striking off the excess soil from the tin measure.

2.10 A thermostatically controlled drying oven ~~capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).~~ , or other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamp, or a ventilated microwave oven.

2.11 Quartering or splitting cloth, approximately 2 ft square, nonabsorbent material such as plastic or oil cloth.

2.12 Optional Handle for Irrigation Tube — A 25-mm diameter wooden dowel to aid in pushing the irrigation tube into firm materials. See Figure 1, Assembly B.

3. CONTROL

3.1 The temperature of the working solution should be maintained at 67-77 ~~72 ± 5~~°F (22 ± 3°C) during the performance of this test. If field conditions preclude the maintenance of the temperature range, frequent reference samples should be submitted to a laboratory where proper temperature control is possible. It is also possible to establish temperature correction curves for each material being tested where proper temperature control is not possible. However, no general correction curve should be utilized for several materials even within a narrow range of sand equivalent values. Samples which meet the minimums and equivalent requirement at a working solution temperature below the recommended range need not be subject to reference testing.

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1 The sand equivalent test shall be performed on soils or graded aggregate materials passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. All aggregations of fine-grained soil material shall be pulverized to pass the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, and all fines shall be cleaned from the particles retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and included with the material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.2 Split or quarter enough of the original sample to yield approximately 1,000 g, slightly more than eight 3 oz (85 mL) tin measures of material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample (Note 5).

Sieve the aggregate past the No. 4 sieve with a mechanical shaker per FOP for WAQTC/ AASHTO T27/11 at SSD or drier. Use caution to avoid overloading the No, 4 sieve, additional sieving may be necessary.

[2]Available from Aldrich Chemical Company, P.O. Box 2060, Milwaukee, WI 53201 or Fisher Scientific, 711 Forbes Ave., Pittsburg, PA 15219

[3]Kathon CG/ICP may be obtained from Rohm and Hass Chemical Company, Independence Mall West, Philadelphia, PA 19105

Note 5: Experiments show that as the amount of material being reduced by splitting or quartering is decreased, the accuracy of providing representative portions is ~~reduced~~ decreased. It is imperative that the sample be split or quartered carefully. When it appears necessary, dampen the material before splitting or quartering, to avoid segregation or loss of fines.

4.3 Prepare ~~the desired number of~~ two test samples by ~~one of~~ the following method ~~methods~~:

~~4.3.1 Alternate Method No. 1 — Air Dry~~

~~4.3.1.1 Split or quarter enough material from the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve to fill the 30-oz (85-mL) tin measure so it is slightly rounded above the brim. While filling the measure, tap the bottom edge of the tin on the work table or other hard surface to cause consolidation of the material and allow the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge. For the second determination, remix the sample, quarter and fill the tin again.~~

~~4.3.2 Alternate Method No. 2 — Pre-Wet~~

4.3.2.1 The sample must be in the proper moisture condition to achieve reliable results. This condition is determined by tightly squeezing a small portion of the thoroughly mixed sample in the palm of the hand. If the cast that is formed permits careful handling without breaking, the correct moisture range has been obtained. If the material is too dry, the cast will crumble and it will be necessary to add water and remix and retest until the material forms a cast. If the material shows any free water it is too wet to test and must be drained and air-dried, mixing it frequently to insure uniformity. This overly wet material will form a good cast when checked initially, so the drying process should continue until a squeeze check on the drying material gives a cast which is more fragile and delicate to handle than the original. ~~If the moisture content of the original sample prepared in Section 4.2 is within the limits described above, the test sample may be obtained immediately. If the moisture content is altered to meet these limits, the altered sample should be placed in a pan, covered with a lid or with a damp cloth which does not touch the material, and allowed to stand for a minimum of 15 minutes.~~

~~4.3.2.2 After the minimum 15-minute tempering period,~~ Place the sample on the splitting cloth and mix by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled. When the material appears homogeneous, finish the mixing with the sample in a pile near the center of the cloth.

4.3.2.3 Fill the 3-oz (85-mL) tin measure by pushing it through the base of the pile while exerting pressure with the hand against the pile on the side opposite the measure. As the tin is moved though the pile, hold enough pressure with the hand to cause the material to fill the tin to overflowing. Press firmly with the palm of the hand, compacting the material and allowing the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge. For the second determination, remix the sample and fill the tin again.

Dry the test sample to constant mass in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255, and cool to room temperature before testing. It is acceptable to place the test sample in a larger container to aid drying.

~~4.3.3 Reference Method (Mechanical Shaker) — Obtain the 3-oz (85-mL) tin measure of material by one of the alternate methods, Section 4.3.1 or 4.3.2, above; then dry the test sample to constant mass at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C), and cool to room temperature before testing.~~

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Start the siphon by forcing air into the top of the solution bottle through the bent copper, glass, or stainless steel blow tube while the pinch clamp is open. The apparatus is now ready for use.

5.2 Siphon 4.0 ± 0.1 in. (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder. Pour the prepared test sample ~~from the measuring tin~~ into the plastic cylinder using the funnel to avoid spillage. (See Figure 3). Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.

Tapping bottom of cylinder

Figure 3

5.3 Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ± 1 minute. At the end of the 10-minute soaking period, stopper the cylinder, then loosen the material from the bottom by partially inverting the cylinder and shaking it simultaneously.

5.4 After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:

5.4.1 Mechanical Shaker Method ~~(Reference Method)~~ — Place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical sand equivalent shaker, set the timer, and allow the machine to shake the cylinder and contents for 45 ± 1 second.

5.4.2 Manual Shaker Method — Secure the stoppered cylinder in the three spring clamps on the carriage of the hand-operated sand equivalent shaker and reset the stroke counter to zero. Stand directly in front of the shaker and force the pointer to the stroke limit marker painted on the backboard by applying an abrupt horizontal thrust to the upper portion of the right hand spring steel strap. Then remove the hand from the strap and allow the spring action of the straps to move the carriage and cylinder in the opposite direction without assistance or hindrance. Apply enough force to the right hand spring steel strap during the thrust portion of each stroke to move the pointer to the stroke limit marker by pushing against the strap with the ends of the fingers to maintain a smooth oscillating motion. The center of the stroke limit marker is positioned to provide the proper stroke length and its width provides the maximum allowable limits of variation. The proper shaking action is accomplished only when the tip of the point reverses direction within

the marker limits. Proper shaking action can best be maintained by using only the forearm and wrist action to propel the shaker. Continue the shaking action for 100 strokes.

~~5.4.3 Hand Method — Hold the cylinder in a horizontal position as illustrated in Figure 5 and shake it vigorously in a horizontal linear motion from end to end. Shake the cylinder 90 cycles in approximately 30 seconds using a throw of 9 ± 1 in. (229 ± 25mm). A cycle is defined as a complete back and forth motion. To properly shake the cylinder at this speed, it will be necessary for the operator to shake with the forearms only, relaxing the body and shoulders.~~

Manually-operated shaker
Figure 4

5.5 Following the shaking operation, set the cylinder upright on the work table and remove the stopper.

5.6 Irrigation Procedure — Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls as the irrigator is lowered. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles, (See Figure 5.) Continue to apply the stabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in. (381 mm) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at above 15 in. (381 mm) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 15 in. (381 mm). Final level as judged by the bottom of the meniscus shall be between the top two gradations on the tube but shall not be above the 15 in. (381 mm) level.

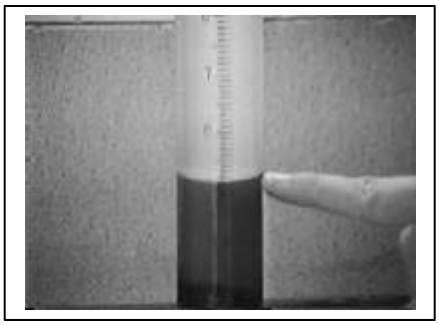
Note 7: For certain soils, particularly on crushed materials, the stabbing action may not be possible. For these materials, the irrigation technique is as follows: Continue to apply a twisting action as the irrigation tube is slowly withdrawn. As the tube is withdrawn, it is essential that as many fines as possible flushed upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in (381 mm) mark.

5.7 Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ± 15 seconds. Start the timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube

5.8 At the end of the 20 minute sedimentation period, read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the "clay reading." If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the specified 20 minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clear reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension and the total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, it will be rejected ~~rerun the test using three individual samples of the same material. Read and record the clay column height of that sample requiring the shortest sedimentation period only.~~

5.9 After the clay reading has been taken, the "sand reading" shall be obtained by one of the following methods:

Irrigation
Figure 5



Clay reading
Figure 6

5.9.1 When using the weighted foot assembly having the sand indictor on the rod of the assembly, place the assembly over the cylinder and gently lower the assembly toward the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. As the weighted foot comes to rest on the sand, tip the assembly toward the graduations on the cylinder until the indicator touches the inside of the cylinder. Subtract 10 in. (254 mm) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the "sand reading." (See Figure 6.)

5.9.2 If an older model weighted foot assembly having centering screws is used, keep one of the centering screws in contact with the cylinder wall near the graduations so that it can be seen at all times while the assembly is being lowered. When the weighted foot has come to rest on the sand, read the level of the centering screw and record this value as the "sand reading."

5.10 If clay or sand readings fall between 0.1 in. (2.5 mm) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading of 7.95 would be recorded as 8.0, and a sand reading of 3.22 would be recorded as 3.3.

~~***Note 8:*** Samples obtained from aggregate proposed for use in hot asphalt paving mixtures shall be prepared by oven-drying if acceptance of the material is based on tests on material that has passed through a hot plant drier.~~

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1 Calculate the sand equivalent (SE) to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{\text{Sand Reading} \times 100}{\text{Clay Reading}}$$

6.2 If the calculated sand equivalent is not a whole number, report it as the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

$$SE = \frac{3.3}{8} \times 100 = 41.25$$

which is reported as 42.

6.3 ~~If it is desired to average a series of sand equivalent values, average.~~ Average the whole number values determined as described above. If the average of these values is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

Calculated SE values: 41.2, ~~43.8~~, 40.9

After raising each to the next higher whole number, they become: 42, ~~44,~~ 41.

The average of these values is then determined:

$$\frac{42 + \cancel{44} + 41}{\cancel{3}\ 2} = 41.5$$

Which is reported as 42

<u>If the two results from the same SE sample vary by more than 8 points, the test shall be invalid and a new test completed.</u>

6.3.1 Since the average value is not a whole number, it is raised to the next higher whole number and the reported averages and equivalent value is reported as ~~43~~ 42.

<u>Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.</u>

7. PRECAUTIONS

<u>See AASHTO T 176 for Precision</u>

8. OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS

<u>WSDOT has deleted this section see Section 9-5.5 of the Construction Manual.</u>

Performance Exam Checklist

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test FOP for AASHTO T 176

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Sample passed through No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
4. Split or quarter proper amount of material?	☐	☐
5. Material in clods broken up and re-screened?	☐	☐
6. No fines lost?	☐	☐
7. Temperature of working solution 72±5 F (22 ±3°C)?	☐	☐
8. Working calcium chloride solution 36 ± 1 in. (915 mm ± 25 mm) above the work surface?	☐	☐
9. 4 ± 0.1in (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) working calcium chloride solution siphoned into cylinder?	☐	☐
10. Working solution dated?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. If necessary, sample sprayed with water to prevent loss of fines?	☐	☐
2. Material checked for moisture condition by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand and forming a cast?	☐	☐
3. Sample at proper water content?	☐	☐
a. If too dry, (cast crumbles easily), water added and re-mixed?	☐	☐
b. If too wet (shows free water), sample drained, air dried and mixed frequently?	☐	☐
4. Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?	☐	☐
5. Is material thoroughly mixed?	☐	☐
6. When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth?	☐	☐
7. Fill the 85 mL tin by pushing through base of pile with other hand on opposite side of pile?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
8. Material fills tin to overflowing?	☐	☐
9. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand?	☐	☐
10. Tin struck off level full with spatula or straightedge?	☐	☐
11. Test sample dried to a constant mass?	☐	☐
12. Sample cooled to room temperature	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Prepared sample funneled into cylinder with no loss of fines?	☐	☐
2. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?	☐	☐
3. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 min. ± 1 min.?	☐	☐
4. Cylinder stoppered and material loosened from bottom by shaking?	☐	☐
5. Properly performed shaking method?		
Mechanical Shaker Method	☐	☐
Manual Shaker Method	☐	☐
6. Following shaking, cylinder set vertical on work surface and stopper removed?	☐	☐
7. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered?	☐	☐
8. Irrigator tube forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gently stabbing and twisting action?	☐	☐
9. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 15 in. (381 mm) mark?	☐	☐
10. Liquid raised and maintained at 15 in. (381 mm) mark while irrigator is being withdrawn?	☐	☐
11. No clear solution at top of column?	☐	☐
12. Contents let stand 20 minutes ± 15 seconds?	☐	☐
13. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?	☐	☐
14. No vibration or disturbance of the sample?	☐	☐
15. Readings taken at 20 minutes or up to 30 minutes, when a definite line appears?	☐	☐
16. Weighted foot assembly lowered into cylinder without hitting mouth of cylinder?	☐	☐
17. Calculations made to 0.1 and reported to the next higher whole number?	☐	☐
18. SE is based on the average results of two samples?	☐	☐
19. If the two SE values vary by more than 8 points additional tests run?	☐	☐
20. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of the theoretical maximum specific gravity and density of uncompacted hot-mix asphalt paving mixtures at 77°F (25°C).

~~Note 1—The precision of the method is best when the procedure is run on samples that contain aggregates that are completely coated. In order to assure complete coating it is desirable to run the method on samples that are close to the optimum asphalt content.~~

1.2 The values stated in English ~~SI~~ units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- ~~M 132, Terms Relating to Density and Specific Gravity of Solids, Liquids, and Gases~~
- R 10, Definition of Terms for Specifications and Procedures
- T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

2.2 ASTM Standards:

- D 4311, Practice for Determining Asphalt Volume Correction to a Base Temperature
- E 1, Specification for ASTM Thermometers

2.3 Other Standards:

T 168	WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 712	WSDOT Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
SOP 729	InPlace Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP 730	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores
SOP 731	Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave
SOP 732	Standard Operating Procedure for Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP 733	Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge
SOP 734	Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt After Compaction (Obtaining Cores)
SOP 735	Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density

This FOP is based on WAQTC T 209 and has been modified per WSDOT standards.
To View the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager (360) 709-5497.

3. TERMINOLOGY

~~3.1 The terms specific gravity and density used in this test method are in accordance with M 132.~~

3.2 Definitions:

3.2.1 Density, as determined by this test method—the mass of a cubic meter of the material at 77°F (25°C) in English ~~SI~~ units, or the mass of a cubic foot of the material at 77°F (25°C) in inch-pound units.

3.2.2 Residual pressure, as employed by this test method—the pressure in a vacuum vessel when vacuum is applied.

3.2.3 Specific gravity, as determined by this test method—the ratio of a given mass of material at 77°F (25°C) to the mass of an equal volume of water at the same temperature.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

4.1 A weighed sample of ~~oven-dry~~ HMA paving mixture in the loose condition is placed in a tared vacuum vessel. Sufficient water ~~at a temperature of~~ 77 °F ± 0.9°F ~~(25 °C± 0.5°C)~~ is added to completely submerge the sample. Vacuum is applied for 15 ± 2 min to gradually reduce the residual pressure in the vacuum vessel ~~to 30 mm ± 2.5 mm Hg (4.0 kPa ± 0.3 kPa)~~. At the end of the vacuum period, the vacuum is gradually released. The volume of the sample of paving mixture is obtained either by ~~(Section 9.5.1) immersing the vacuum container with sample into a water bath and weighing or by~~ (Section 9.5.2) filling the vacuum container level full of water and weighing in air. At the time of weighing the temperature is measured as well as the mass. From the mass and volume measurements, the specific gravity or density at 77°F (25°C) is calculated. If the temperature employed is different from 77°F (25°C), an appropriate correction is applied.

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1 The theoretical maximum specific gravities and densities of hot-mix asphalt paving mixtures are intrinsic properties whose values are influenced by the composition of the mixtures in terms of types and amounts of aggregates and asphalt binder materials.

5.1.1 They are used to calculate values for percent air voids in compacted hot-mix ashpalt paving mixtures.

5.1.2 They provide ~~target~~ values for the compaction of HMA paving mixtures.

5.1.3 They are essential when calculating the amount of asphalt binder absorbed by the internal porosity of the individual aggregate particles in a hot-mix asphalt paving mixture.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 Vacuum Container:

6.1.1 Six different vacuum containers are described. Each must be capable of withstanding the full vacuum applied, and each must be equipped with the fittings and other accessories required by the test procedure being employed. The opening in the container leading to the vacuum pump shall be covered by a piece of fine wire mesh such as No. 200 (75-µm) to minimize the loss of fine material.

6.1.2 The vacuum container size should be between 2000 and 10,000-mL and depends on the minimum sample size requirements given in Section 7.2. Avoid using a small sample in a large container.

6.1.3 *Vacuum Bowl*—Either a metal or plastic bowl with a diameter of approximately 7.1 to 10.2 in. (180 to 260 mm) and a bowl height of at least 6.3 in. (160 mm) shall be equipped with a transparent cover fitted with a rubber gasket and a connection for the vacuum line.

6.1.4 *Vacuum Flask for Weighing in Air Only*—A thick-walled volumetric glass flask and a rubber stopper with a connection for the vacuum line.

6.1.5 *Pycnometer for Weighing in Air Only*—A glass, metal or plastic pycnometer.

6.2. Balance, with ample capacity, and with sufficient sensitivity to enable the specific gravity of samples of uncompacted HMA paving mixtures to be calculated to at least four significant figures: that is, to at least three decimal places. ~~For the bowl method (Type A), the balance shall be equipped with a suitable apparatus and holder to permit weighing the sample while suspended below the balance.~~ The apparatus must have the same sensitivity, capacity and accuracy as the top pan.

6.2.1. ~~Wire suspending the holder should be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length.~~

6.3. Vacuum pump or water aspirator, capable of evacuating air from the vacuum container to a residual pressure of 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) or less.

6.3.1. When a vacuum pump is used, a suitable trap of one or more 1000 mL filter flasks, or equivalent, shall be installed between the vacuum vessel and vacuum source to reduce the amount of water vapor entering the vacuum pump.

6.4. Residual Pressure ~~Manometer,[1] or~~ vacuum gauge used for annual calibration and traceable to NIST (mandatory) to be connected directly to the vacuum vessel and to be capable of ~~measuring~~ residual pressure down to 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa), or less (preferably to zero). It is to be connected at the end of the vacuum line using an appropriate tube and either a "T" connector on the top of the vessel or by using a separate opening (from the vacuum line) in the top of the vessel to attach the hose. ~~To avoid damage, the manometer itself is not to be situated on top of the vessel but adjacent to it.~~

Note 2—A residual pressure of 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) absolute pressure is approximately equivalent to 730 mm Hg (97 kPa) reading on vacuum gauge at sea level.

Note 3—Residual pressure in the vacuum vessel, measured in millimeters of mercury, is the difference in the height of mercury in the Torricellian vacuum leg of the manometer and the height of mercury in the other leg of the manometer that is attached to the vacuum vessel.

6.5. ~~Manometer or Vacuum Gauge, suitable for measuring the vacuum being applied at the source of the vacuum. This device can be connected directly to the vacuum source or be in the vacuum line close to the source. This is required to check the reading given by the residual pressure manometer attached directly to the vacuum vessel.~~

~~Note 4—The Torricellian vacuum leg of the manometer occasionally acquires one or more bubbles of air that introduce error into the residual pressure reading. By the addition of the vacuum gauge this error can often be quickly detected by the differences between two vacuum measurements.~~

6.6 Temperature measuring device ~~Thermometers, calibrated liquid-in-glass thermometers~~ of suitable range with subdivisions and maximum scale error of 0.2F (0.1C) ~~0.5°C (0.9°F),~~ or any other thermometric device of equal accuracy, precision and sensitivity shall be used. Thermometers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E 1.

6.7 Water Bath:

~~6.7.1. For vacuum bowls Type A or B containers~~, a water bath that can be maintained at a constant temperature between 68 and 86 ° F (20 and 30°C) is required. (~~See Appendix.)~~ (optional)

6.8 Bleeder Valve, attached to the vacuum train to facilitate adjustment of the vacuum being applied to the vacuum vessel.

6.9 Protective Gloves, used when handling glass equipment under vacuum.

6.10 Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head.

Note 5—An example of a correct arrangement of the testing equipment is shown in Figure 1. In the figure, the purpose of the train of small filter flasks is to trap water vapor from the vacuum vessel that otherwise would enter the oil in the vacuum pump and decrease the pump's ability to provide high vacuum.

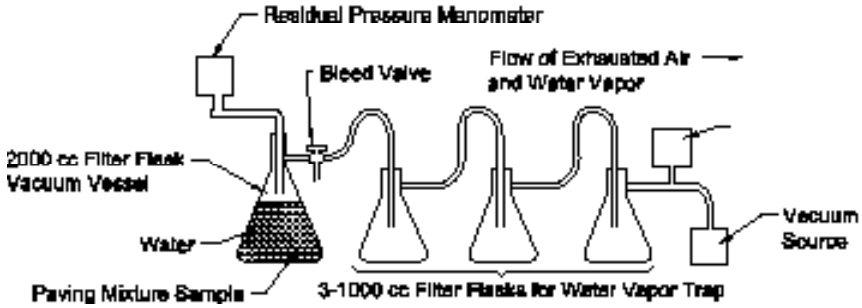


Figure 1—An example of the correct arrangement of testing apparatus

7. SAMPLING

7.1. Obtain the sample in accordance with WSQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168 and WSDOT T 712.

7.2. The size of the sample shall conform to the following requirements. Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested a portion at a time.

	Class of Mix		
Nominal Max. Agg. * Size	**Superpave**	**Other**	**Minimum Mass of Specimen, lbs (g)**
No. 4 (4.75)			1 (500)
3/8 (9.5)	3/8 In.	Class G & D	2 (1000)
½ (12.5)	1/2 In.	Class A, B, & ATB	3 (1500)
¾ (19.0)	3/4 In.		4 (2000)
1(25.0)	1 In.	Class E	5 (2500)
1 ½ (37.5)			8 (4000)
2 (50.0)			12 (6000)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

8. CALIBRATION OF FLASKS, BOWLS, AND PYCNOMETERS

This section has been deleted by WSDOT and replaced with the following:

The volumetric flask or metal vacuum pycnometer will be calibrated periodically in conformance with established verification procedures or per AASHTO T209. Calibration shall be done at 77 degrees F.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1. Separate the particles of the sample of paving mixture by hand, taking care to avoid fracturing the aggregate, so that the particles of the HMA ~~fine aggregate~~ portion are not larger than ¼ in (6.3 mm). If a sample of paving mixture is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a flat pan, and warm it in an oven until it can be separated as described.

~~9.2. Samples prepared in a laboratory shall be cured and dried in an over oven at 135 ± 5°C for a minimum of 2 hours, or as appropriate to match the mix design procedure being used. Longer drying time may be necessary for the sample to achieve a constant mass (mass repeats within 0.1 percent). Paving mixtures which have not been prepared in a laboratory with oven-dried aggregates shall be dried to a constant mass at a temperature of 105 ± 5° C. This drying and curing shall be combined with any warming described in Section 9.1.~~

~~Note 7—The minimum 2-hour time in the oven is specified as cure time for laboratory-prepared specimens. The curing at the specified temperature is especially important when absorptive aggregates are used. This will ensure the computation of realistic values for the amount of asphalt absorbed by the aggregate and void properties of the mix. Plant-produced materials should not be cured since absorption takes place during production.~~

9.3. Cool the sample to room temperature, and place it in a tared and calibrated flask, bowl, or pycnometer. ~~The sample is to be placed directly into a Type A, B, C, D, or E vacuum container. A container within a container is not to be used.~~ Weigh and designate the net mass of the sample as A. Add sufficient water at a temperature of approximately 77°F (25°C) to cover the sample completely.

9.4. Remove air trapped in the sample by applying gradually increased vacuum until the residual pressure vacuum gauge ~~manometer~~ reads 30 mm or less ~~± 2.5 mm Hg~~ (3.7 ± ~~0.3~~ kPa). Maintain this residual pressure for 15 ± 2 min. Agitate the container and contents during the vacuum period either continuously by a mechanical device, or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes. Glass vessels should be shaken on a resilient surface such as a rubber or plastic mat, and not on a hard surface, so as to avoid excessive impact while under vacuum. To aid in releasing the trapped air from the metal vacuum pycnometer, tap the sides of the metal vacuum pycnometer 3 to 5 times with the mallet at approximately two minutes intervals.

~~Note 8—~~The release of entrapped air may be facilitated by the addition of a suitable wetting agent such as a few drops of Aerosol OT ~~in concentration of 0.001 percent or 0.2 grams in 7.75 gal (20 L) of water. This solution is then diluted by about 20:1 to make a wetting agent of which 0.17 to 0.34 fl oz (5 to 10 mL) may be added to the apparatus.~~

9.5. At the end of the vacuum period, release the vacuum by increasing the pressure at a rate not to exceed 1.2 PSI (8 kPa) per second and proceed with one of the following determinations:

9.5.1. ~~Weighing in Water—Suspend the container and contents in the water bath and determine the mass after 10 ± 1 min immersion. Measure the water bath temperature, and if different from 25 ± 1°C (77 ± 1.8°F), correct the mass to 25°C using the calibration temperature adjustment developed in Section 8.1. Designate the mass of the sample in water at 25°C as C.~~

~~Note 9—Instead of using a chart like Figure 2 to establish the mass correction for the temperature of the vacuum vessel submerged by itself in the water bath, this correction can be easily established by rapidly and completely emptying the vacuum container immediately following the final weighing, and then without delay, weighing the vessel by itself when totally submerged in the water bath.~~

9.5.2. Weighing in Air—Fill the flask ~~(Type C), or any one of the pycnometers (Type D, E, or F)~~ with water and adjust the contents to a temperature of 77 ± 1.8°F (25 ± 1°C) in a constant temperature water bath. Determine the mass of the container (and contents), completely filled, ~~in accordance with Section 8.2~~ 9 to 11 minutes minute after completing Section 9.4. Designate this mass as E. Accurate filling may be ensured by the use of a glass cover plate.

In lieu of a constant temperature water bath described in 9.5.2, determine the temperature of the water within the flask or metal vacuum pycnometer and determine the appropriate density correction factor "R" using Table 2.

~~Note 10—See Appendix for correcting the theoretical maximum specific gravity when measurements are made at temperatures other than 25°C.~~

10. CALCULATION

10.1. Calculate the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the sample at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

~~10.1.1. Weighing in Water:~~

$$\text{Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{A}{A - C} \quad (2)$$

~~where:~~

~~A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g; and~~

~~C = mass of water displaced by sample at 25°C (77°F), g.~~

10.1.2. Weighing in Air:

$$\text{Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \quad (3)$$

where:

A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g;

D = mass of container filled with water at 77°F (25°C), g; and

E = mass of container filled with sample and water at 77°F (25°C), g.

~~10.1.3. Large-Size Plastic Pycnometer (Type F) Determinations~~:

~~10.1.3.1. If the test temperature is within +1.7 or −2.8°C (+3 or −5°F) of 25°C (77°F), that is, between 22.2 and 26.7°C (72 and 80°F), Equation 2~~ 3 ~~may be used to calculate specific gravity within 0.001 points or less error due to thermal effects.~~

10.1.3.2. If the test temperature differs significantly from 77°F (25°C), correct for thermal effects as follows:

WSDOT has removed the AASHTO calculation and replaced it with the following three calculation:

1. Determination using temperature correction:

$$\text{Rice Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \times R$$

where:

A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g;

D = mass of container filled with water at 77°F (25°C), g; and

E = mass of container filled with sample and water at 77°F (25°C), g.

R = Factor from Table 2 to correct density of water from the test temperature to 77°F (25°C).

Note: The flask calibration is done at 77 ± 0.4°F (25 ± 0.2°C).

2. Determination using weighted average:

$$\text{Weighted Average Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{(\text{Sp. } G_1 \times A_1) + (\text{Sp. } G_2 \times A_2)}{(A_1 + A_2)}$$

where:

Sp. G_1 = Specific gravity of first test segment

Sp. G_2 = Specific gravity of second test segment

A_1 and A_2 = Mass of dry sample in air of respective test segments

3. Calculate the rice density (calculate to one decimal place):

Rice density = Rice sp. gr. x 62.245 lb/ft.^{3} (997 kg/m^3)

Table 2: Temperature Correction Factor

C°	F°	"R"	C°	F°	"R"
10.0	50.0	1.00266	24.8	76.6	1.00005
10.6	51.1	1.00261	25.0	77.0	1.00000
11.1	52.0	1.00256	25.2	77.4	0.99995
11.7	53.1	1.00249	25.4	77.7	0.99990
12.2	54.0	1.00244	25.6	78.1	0.99984
12.8	55.0	1.00236	25.8	78.4	0.99979
13.3	55.9	1.00230	26.0	78.8	0.99974
13.9	57.0	1.00222	26.1	79.0	0.99971
14.4	57.9	1.00215	26.2	79.2	0.99968
15.0	59.0	1.00206	26.4	79.5	0.99963
15.6	60.1	1.00197	26.6	79.9	0.99958
16.1	61.0	1.00189	26.7	80.1	0.99955
16.7	62.1	1.00179	27.2	81.0	0.99941
17.2	63.0	1.00170	27.3	81.1	0.99938
17.7	63.9	1.00161	27.8	82.0	0.99924
18.3	64.9	1.00150	28.3	82.9	0.99910
18.9	66.0	1.00138	28.9	84.0	0.99893
19.4	66.9	1.00128	29.4	84.9	0.99878
20.0	68.0	1.00116	30.0	86.0	0.99860
20.6	69.1	1.00104	30.6	87.1	0.99842
21.1	70.0	1.00093	31.1	88.0	0.99826
21.7	71.1	1.00080	31.7	89.1	0.99807
22.2	72.0	1.00068	32.2	90.0	0.99791
22.4	72.3	1.00064	32.8	91.0	0.99771
22.6	72.7	1.00059	33.3	91.9	0.99755
22.8	73.0	1.00054	33.9	93.0	0.99735
23.0	73.4	1.00050	34.4	93.9	0.99716
23.2	73.8	1.00045	35.0	95.0	0.99698
23.3	73.9	1.00042	35.6	96.1	0.99677
23.4	74.1	1.00040	36.1	97.0	0.99659
23.6	74.5	1.00035	36.7	98.1	0.99638
23.8	74.8	1.00030	37.2	99.0	0.99621
23.9	75.0	1.00028	37.8	100.0	0.99598
24.0	75.2	1.00025	38.3	100.9	0.99579
24.2	75.6	1.00020	38.9	102.0	0.99558
24.4	75.9	1.00015	39.4	102.9	0.99539
24.6	76.3	1.00010	40.0	104.0	0.99516

Note: Water Temperatures should be maintained within the limits shown in bold face type.

10.2. Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C):

10.2.1. Calculate the corresponding theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) = theoretical maximum specific gravity × 997.1 kg/m^3 in SI units, or

Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) = theoretical maximum specific gravity × 62.245 lb/ft^3 in inch-pound units.

where:

The specific gravity of water at 77°F (25°C) = 997.1 in SI units or = 62.245 in inch-pound units.

11. SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURE FOR MIXTURES CONTAINING POROUS AGGREGATE

WSDOT has removed this section.

12. REPORT

12.1. Report the following information:

12.1.1. Specific gravity and density of the mixture to the third decimal place ~~as: sp gr 25/25°C or density at 77F (25°C),~~

12.1.2. Type of mixture,

12.1.3. Size of sample,

12.1.4. Number of samples,

12.1.5. Type of container, and

12.1.6. Type of procedure.

13. PRECISION

See AASHTO T-209 for Precision.

APPENDIX

Nonmandatory Information

A1. THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY FOR A LOOSE-PAVING MIXTURE

WSDOT has removed this section.

[1] Sargent Welch, 39745 Gauge-Vacuum, Mercury Prefilled (or equivalent).

Performance Exam Checklist

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of HOT MIX ASPHALT Paving Mixtures
FOP for AASHTO T 209

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Particles of sample separated?	☐	☐
4. Care used not to fracture mineral fragments?	☐	☐
5. After separation, fine HMA particles not larger than ¼ inch?	☐	☐
6. Sample at room temperature?	☐	☐
7. Mass of bowl or flask determined?	☐	☐
8. Mass of sample and bowl or flask determined?	☐	☐
9. Mass of sample determined?	☐	☐
10. Water at approximately 77°F (25°C) added to cover sample?	☐	☐
11. Entrapped air removed using partial vacuum for 15 ± 2 min?	☐	☐
12. Container and contents agitated continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes?	☐	☐
13. For metal pycnometer, strike 3 to 5 times with a mallet?	☐	☐
14. Release of entrapped air facilitated by addition of suitable wetting agent (optional)?	☐	☐
15. Flask determination:		
a. Flask filled with water?	☐	☐
b. Flask then placed in constant temperature water bath (optional)?	☐	☐
c. Contents at 77 ± 1° F or Table 2 in FOP used?	☐	☐
d. Mass of filled flask determined 9 to 11 minutes after removal of entrapped air completed?	☐	☐
16. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 217[1]

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method of test is intended to determine the moisture content of soils by means of a calcium carbide gas pressure moisture tester. The manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the proper use of the equipment.

1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

Note 1: This method shall not be used on granular materials having particles large enough to affect the accuracy of the test in general any appreciable amount retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. The super 200 D tester is intended to be used to test aggregate.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENT

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values

T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

3. APPARATUS

3.1 Calcium carbide pressure moisture test – a chamber with attached pressure gage for the water content of specimens having a mass of at least 20 g. (Figure 1).

Those "Speed Moisture Testers" which use a 20 g sample may be used to test aggregates and soil-aggregate mixtures where the maximum particle size is $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (20 mm) or less.

3.2 Balance – shall conform to AASHTO M 231, Class G-2.

3.3 Two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls

3.4 Cleaning brush and cloth.

3.5 Scoop for measuring calcium carbide reagent.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 217-02

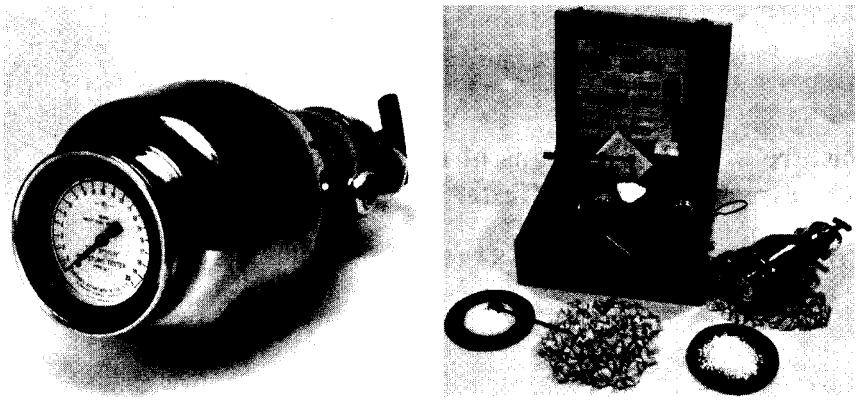


FIGURE 1 Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Meter

4. MATERIAL

4.1 Calcium carbide reagent.

Note 2: The calcium carbide must be finely pulverized and should be of a grade capable of producing acetylene gas in the amount of at least 2.25 ft^3/lb (0.14 m^3/kg) of carbide.

Note 3: ~~The "shelf life" of the calcium carbide reagent is limited, so it should be used according to the manufacturer's recommendations.~~ When a can of calcium carbide is opened, it shall be dated. After 3 months of use, or if the can becomes contaminated, it shall be discarded.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 When using the 20-g or 26-g tester, place three scoops (approximately 24g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester (or per the manufacturers recommendations). When using the super 200 D tester to test aggregate, place six scoops (approximately 48 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester.

Note 4: Care must be exercised to prevent the calcium carbide from coming into direct contact with water.

5.2 Weigh a sample of the exact mass specified by the manufacturer of the instrument in the balance provided, and place the sample in the cap of the tester. When using the 20-g or 26-g size tester, place two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls in the body of the tester with the calcium carbide (or per the manufacturers recommendations).

Note 5: Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the use of steel balls, particularly when testing sand.

Note 6: If the moisture content of the sample exceeds the limit of the pressure gage (12 percent moisture for aggregate tester to 20-percent moisture for soil tester), a one-half size sample must be used and the dial reading must be multiplied by 2. This proportional method is not directly applicable to the dry mass percent scale on the super 200 D tester.

5.3 With the pressure vessel in an approximately horizontal position, insert the cap in the pressure vessel and seal the unit by tightening the clamp, taking care that no carbide comes in contact with the soil until a complete seal is achieved.

5.4 Raise the moisture tester to a vertical position so that the soil in the cap will fall into the pressure vessel.

5.5 Shake the instrument vigorously so that all lumps will be broken up to permit the calcium carbide to react with all available free moisture. When steel balls are being used in the tester and when using the large tester to test aggregate, the instrument should be shaken with a rotating motion so the steel balls or aggregate will not damage the instrument or cause soil particles to become embedded in the orifice leading to the pressure diaphragm.

Note 7: Shaking should continue for at least 60 seconds with granular soils and for up to 180 seconds for other soils so as to permit complete reaction between the calcium carbide and the free moisture. Time should be permitted to allow dissipation of the heat generated by the chemical reaction.

5.6 When the needle stops moving, read the dial while holding the instrument in a horizontal position at eye level.

5.7 Record the sample mass and the dial reading.

5.8 With the cap of the instrument pointed away from the operator, and away from open flame or source of ignition, slowly release the gas pressure. Empty the pressure vessel and examine the material for lumps. If the sample is not completely pulverized, the test should be repeated using a new sample. Clean the cap thoroughly of all carbide and soil before running another test.

***Note* 8:** When removing the cap, care should be taken to point the instrument away from the operator to avoid breathing the fumes, and away from any potential source of ignition for the acetylene gas.

5.9 The dial reading is the percent of moisture by wet mass and must be converted to dry mass. With the super 200 D tester the dial reading is the percent of moisture by dry mass, and no further calculation is required.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 The percentage of moisture by dry mass of the soil may be determined from a correction curve similar to Figure 2.

6.2 A correction curve similar to Figure 2 is normally supplied with each moisture tester. ~~Each moisture tester, however, should be checked for the accuracy of its gage, and for the accuracy of its correction curve.~~

~~5.2.1 The accuracy of the moisture tester gage should be checked by using a calibration kit (available from the manufacturer), equipped with a standard gage. In case of discrepancy, the gage on the tester should be adjusted to conform with the standard gage.~~

~~5.2.2 The accuracy of the correction curve should be checked by comparing curve-corrected moisture contents to moisture contents of locally prepared soils determined using T 265. In case of discrepancy, develop a new correction curve based on moisture contents determined from T 265.~~

~~5.2.3 The range of the factory-supplied or laboratory-determined curves may be extended by additional testing.~~

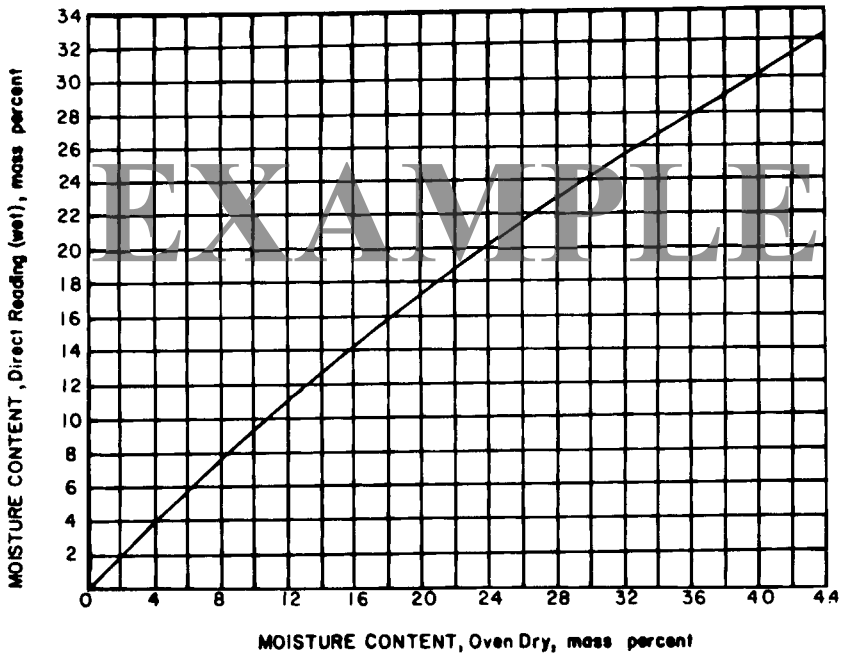


FIGURE 2 Conversion Curve for Moisture Tester Reading

Figure 2 —Correction Curve for Moisture Tester Reading (Example Only—Use curve provided by the manufacturer with the specific apparatus, or a correction curve calibrated or extended for local soils at known moisture contents determined in accordance with 6.2.)

Note 9: It may be more convenient for field use of the apparatus to prepare a table of moisture tester readings versus oven-dry moisture content for the moisture tester.

6.3 Determine the percentage of moisture to the nearest whole percent.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
FOP for AASHTO T 217

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Shelf life of calcium carbide reagent checked?	☐	☐
4. Correct amount of reagent placed in body of tester?	☐	☐
5. Number and size of steel balls correct?	☐	☐
6. Correct mass of moist soil placed in cap of tester?	☐	☐
7. Cap clamped to body with tester in horizontal position?	☐	☐
8. Shaking done for proper time (60 seconds for granular soils, 180 seconds for other soils)?	☐	☐
9. Shaking done without steel balls hitting cap or bottom of tester?	☐	☐
10. Reading taken with tester in horizontal position at eye level?	☐	☐
11. Reading taken after gauge stops moving?	☐	☐
12. Gauge reading recorded?	☐	☐
13. Tester positioned with cap away from user and away from open flame or source of ignition before gas slowly released?	☐	☐
14. Moisture content on wet mass basis converted to dry mass basis?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224[1]

Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method describes a procedure for adjusting the densities of soil and soil aggregate mixtures to compensate for differing percentages of coarse particles retained on either the No.4 (4.75-mm) or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve. This is necessary to adjust either the field wet density to a dry density of the material passing these sieves or the reverse, by adjusting the lab density to the field density when doing compaction control testing. Comparisons are made by comparing the field densities with the maximum dry density as determined by ~~T 99 or T 180~~.

The standard for the WSDOT is to use:

- materials with less than 30 percent by weight retained on the U.S. No. 4 sieve shall be determined using FOP for AASHTO T 99 Method A.
- materials with 30 percent or more by weight retained on the U.S. No. 4 sieve and less than 30 percent retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be determined by WSDOT Test Method No. 606 or FOP for AASHTO T 180 Method D.

The Standard Specifications define non-granular material as 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

1.2. Two methods are available for correction, either, lab to field or field to lab density. The method specified in Section 4.1 adjusts the compacted lab density to the field density. The method specified in Section 4.2 adjust the field wet density to dry density of the fine fraction and compares its results with the compacted lab density.

WSDOT uses the calculation specified in section 4.1 for adjusting the compacted lab density to the field density. Appendix B contains a nomograph for this adjustment.

1.3. This test method applies to soil mixtures that have 30 percent or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, when Method A or B of T 99 or T 180 is used, or mixtures that have 30 percent or less retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0 mm) sieve, when Method C or D of T 99 or T 180 is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversize particles (coarse particles).

1.4. This method applies to soils with any percentage of oversize particles as specified in Section 1.3. However, the correction may not be of practical significance for soils with only a small percentage of oversize particles. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage of oversize particles below which the method need not be applied. If a minimum percentage is not specified, this method shall be applied to samples with more than 5 percent by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off to the nearest 1 pcf (10 kg/m^3), according to R 11.

1.6. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 224-01

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

2.1. *AASHTO Standards*:

- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb, (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
- T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and a 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
- T 217, Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 272, Family of Curves-One Point Method

Other Methods

WSDOT SOP 615, Determination of the % Compaction for Embankments & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

3. OUTLINE OF METHOD

3.1. When Method A or Method B of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 is employed, the total field wet density is compared with the dry density of the soil particles passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

3.2. When Method C or Method D of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 is employed, the total field wet density is compared with the dry density of the soil particles passing the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve.

3.3. Significant figures are as follows:

3.3.1. Adjusted wet density of the fine material passing the No.4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A and B; or 3/4 in.(19.0-mm) sieve, Method C and D; (D_f) 0.1 pcf (1 kg/m^3).

3.3.2. Bulk specific gravity of the coarse material on the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve, Methods A and B; or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C & D; (G_m) 0.01.

3.3.3. Percent by mass, of coarse and fine particles, of material retained and passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A & B; or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D; (P_c) and (P_f) 0.1 percent.

3.3.4. In-place (field) wet density of the total sample (D) 0.1 pcf (1 kg/m^3).

4. ADJUSTMENT EQUATION

4.1. Compacted Laboratory Dry Density Corrected to Field Dry Density

4.1.1. This Section corrects the laboratory density obtained by either WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 for the moisture content and density of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A & B; or the material retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D. The maximum lab dry density, adjusted for oversized particles and total moisture content are compared

with the field dry density and field moisture content. This method is limited to field samples containing 30 percent or less for material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A and B; or 30 percent or less of material retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D.

4.1.2. Determine the moisture content of the fine particles and oversize particles of the material used during compaction. The moisture contents can be determined by WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 217 or T 255. The moisture content of the oversize material retained on the sieve can be assumed to be two (2) percent for most construction applications. If the moisture content of the oversized material is generally known, substitute that moisture content in the calculations. It is recommended if drying equipment is available, determine the actual moisture contents.

~~4.1.3. Calculate the dry mass of the coarse and fine particles as follows:~~

~~MD = MM / (1 + MC)~~

~~where:~~

~~MD = mass of dry material (fine or oversize particles),~~

~~MM = mass of moist material (fine or oversize particles),~~

~~MC = moisture content of respective fine or oversized particles, expressed as a decimal.~~

~~4.1.4 Calculate the percentage of the fine particles and oversized particles by dry weight of the total sample as follows:~~

$\cancel{P_f = 100\ M_{DF} / (M_{DF} + M_{DC})}$

~~and~~

$\cancel{P_C = 100\ M_{DC} / (M_{DF} + M_{DC})}$

~~where:~~

~~P_f = percent of fine particles, of sieve used, by weight,~~

~~P_C = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight,~~

~~M_{DF} = mass of dry particles, and~~

~~M_{DC} = mass of oversize particles.~~

4.1.5. Calculate the corrected optimum moisture content and corrected dry density of the total sample as follows:

Optimum Moisture Content:

$$MC_T = MC_F \times \frac{P_C}{100}$$

where:

MC_T = corrected optimum moisture content

MC_f = moisture content from the maximum density curve

Pc = percent passing the US No. 4 sieve for T99, or passing the ¾ sieve for T180

Density:

English = $D_d = 100(D_f\, k) / [(D_f)\,(P_C) + (k)(P_f)]$

where:

D_d = corrected total dry density (combined fine and oversized particles) pcf (kg/m^3),

D_f = Laboratory Maximum Density (T99 or T180) ~~dry density of the fine particles~~ pcf (kg/m^3),

P_C = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight,

P_f = percent of fine particles, (US No. 4 - for T99, or ¾ - for T180) of sieve used, by weight,

k = 62.4 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_m) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (pcf),

Note 1 – If the bulk specific gravity has been determined, this value may be used in the calculations. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity according to T 85, or determine the bulk specific gravity for the coarse aggregate according the WSDOT Test Method T-606. For most construction activities bulk the specific gravity can be assumed to be ~~2.60~~ 2.67

4.2 Field Wet Density Corrected to Compacted Laboratory Density

WSDOT has Deleted this section

5. PRECISION

5.1. Since this correction for coarse particles involves no testing but instead utilizes the results of other tests and mathematically combines the results, determination of the precision and accuracy is not applicable.

APPENDIX A

A1. NOTES

A1.1. These methods, described for coarse particle correction, are applicable to one type of soil and soil aggregate material only. If the characteristic of the material changes, then a moisture density relationship (T 99 or T 180) test is performed to determine a new maximum density.

A1.2. T 272 describes the methods for determining different maximum densities of soil and soil-aggregate materials which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the material type and source.

A1.2.1. Utilization of a Family of Curves-When using the One Point Method (T 272), Note 3 of T 272 does not apply. The percentage of oversized particles, when performing the density of soil and soil aggregate in-place, must be determined to adjust the T 99 or T 180 maximum density to compensate for this percentage.

APPENDIX B

WSDOT has added the following nomograph and prefers its use.

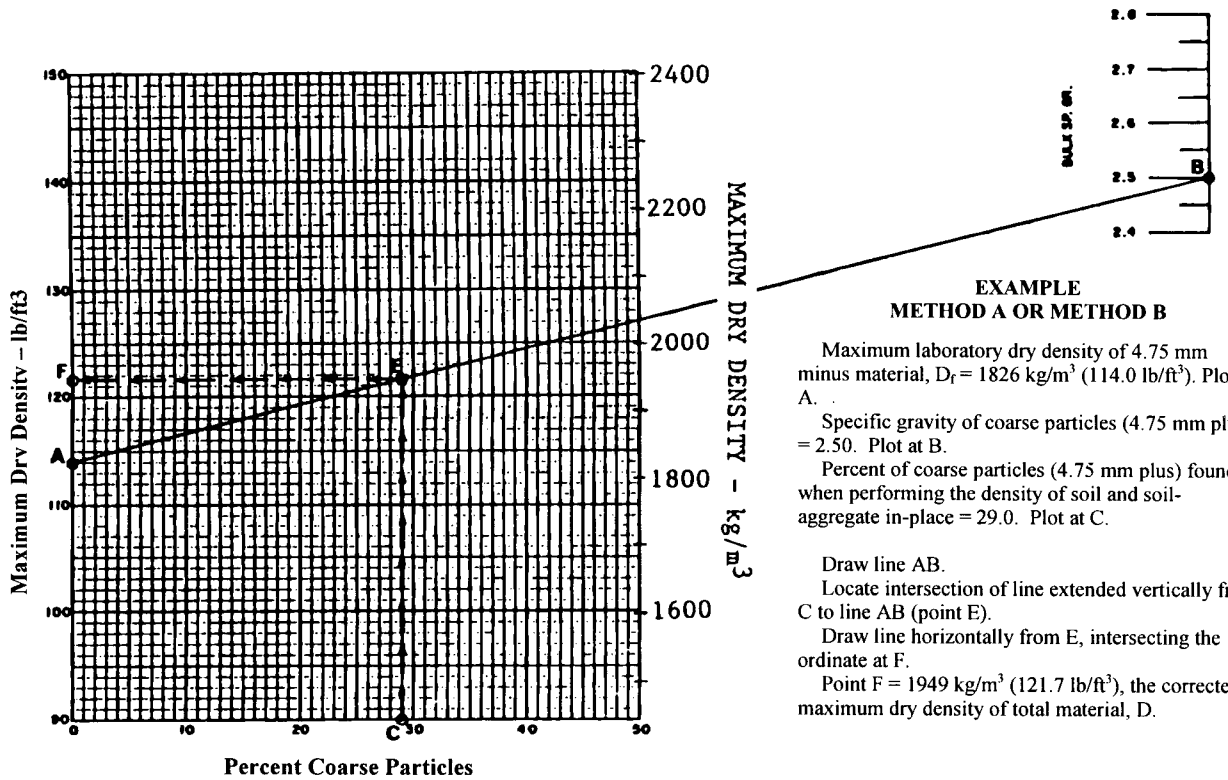
B1. SOLUTION

B.1.1. The solution to this equation by nomograph is shown in Figure 1, wherein the maximum density of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve (Section 3.1) determined in the laboratory test is plotted and a line is drawn from this point to a point on the line representing the bulk specific gravity of the coarse particles. When the percentage of coarse particles contained in a field density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place has been determined and plotted on the above line as the abscissa on the chart (Figure 1), the ordinate will give the maximum laboratory dry density corrected to the new percentage of coarse particles.

B.1.2. Figures 2 and 3 illustrate a solution when Method C or Method D of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or T180 is utilized (Section 3.2).

B2. Report

Report the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 and DOT Form 351-015.



EXAMPLE
METHOD A OR METHOD B

Maximum laboratory dry density of 4.75 mm minus material, D_f = 1826 kg/m^3 (114.0 lb/ft^3). Plot at A.

Specific gravity of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) = 2.50. Plot at B.

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 29.0. Plot at C.

Draw line AB.

Locate intersection of line extended vertically from C to line AB (point E).

Draw line horizontally from E, intersecting the ordinate at F.

Point F = 1949 kg/m^3 (121.7 lb/ft^3), the corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

Figure 1. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

EXAMPLE
METHOD C OR METHOD D

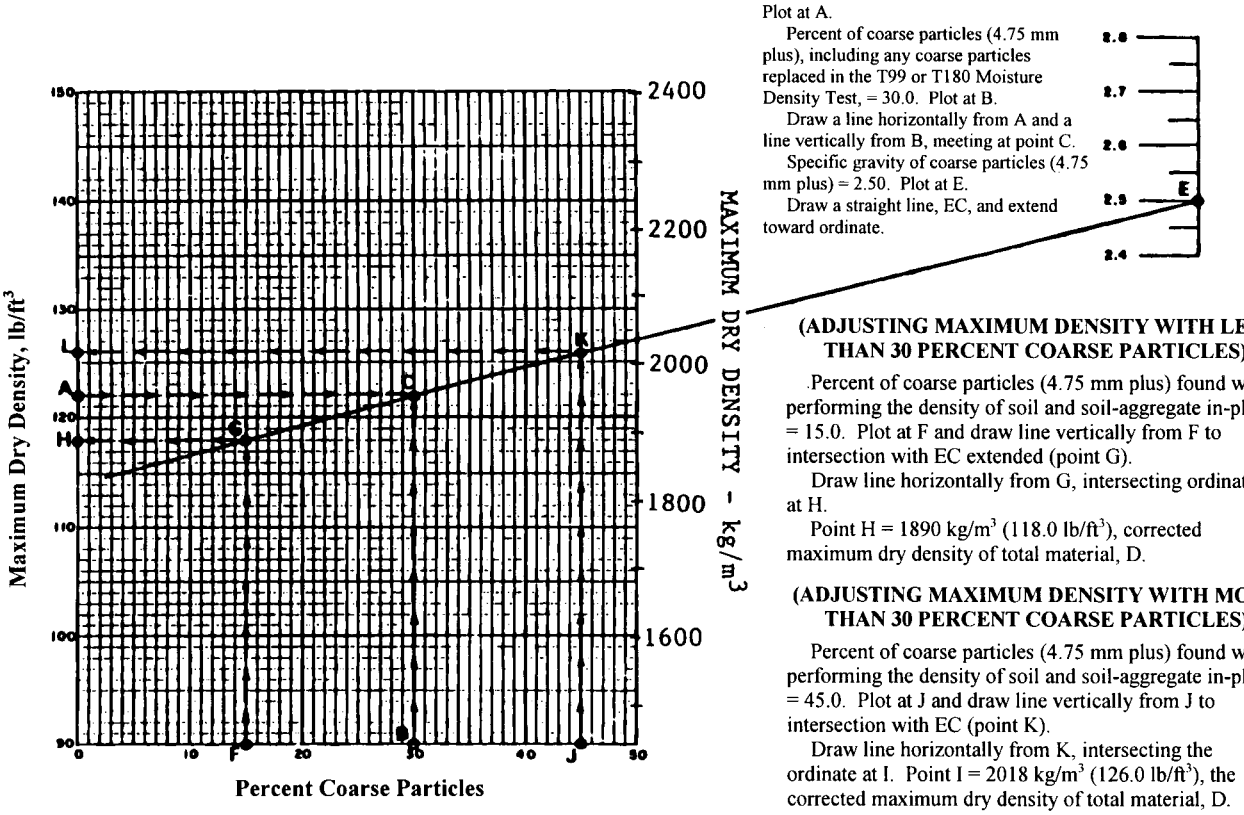
Maximum laboratory dry density of 19.0 mm minus material, D_f = 122.0 lb/ft^3. Plot at A.

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus), including any coarse particles replaced in the T99 or T180 Moisture Density Test, = 30.0. Plot at B.

Draw a line horizontally from A and a line vertically from B, meeting at point C.

Specific gravity of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) = 2.50. Plot at E.

Draw a straight line, EC, and extend toward ordinate.



(ADJUSTING MAXIMUM DENSITY WITH LESS THAN 30 PERCENT COARSE PARTICLES)

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 15.0. Plot at F and draw line vertically from F to intersection with EC extended (point G).

Draw line horizontally from G, intersecting ordinate at H.

Point H = 1890 kg/m^3 (118.0 lb/ft^3), corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

(ADJUSTING MAXIMUM DENSITY WITH MORE THAN 30 PERCENT COARSE PARTICLES)

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 45.0. Plot at J and draw line vertically from J to intersection with EC (point K).

Draw line horizontally from K, intersecting the ordinate at I. Point I = 2018 kg/m^3 (126.0 lb/ft^3), the corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

Figure 2. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

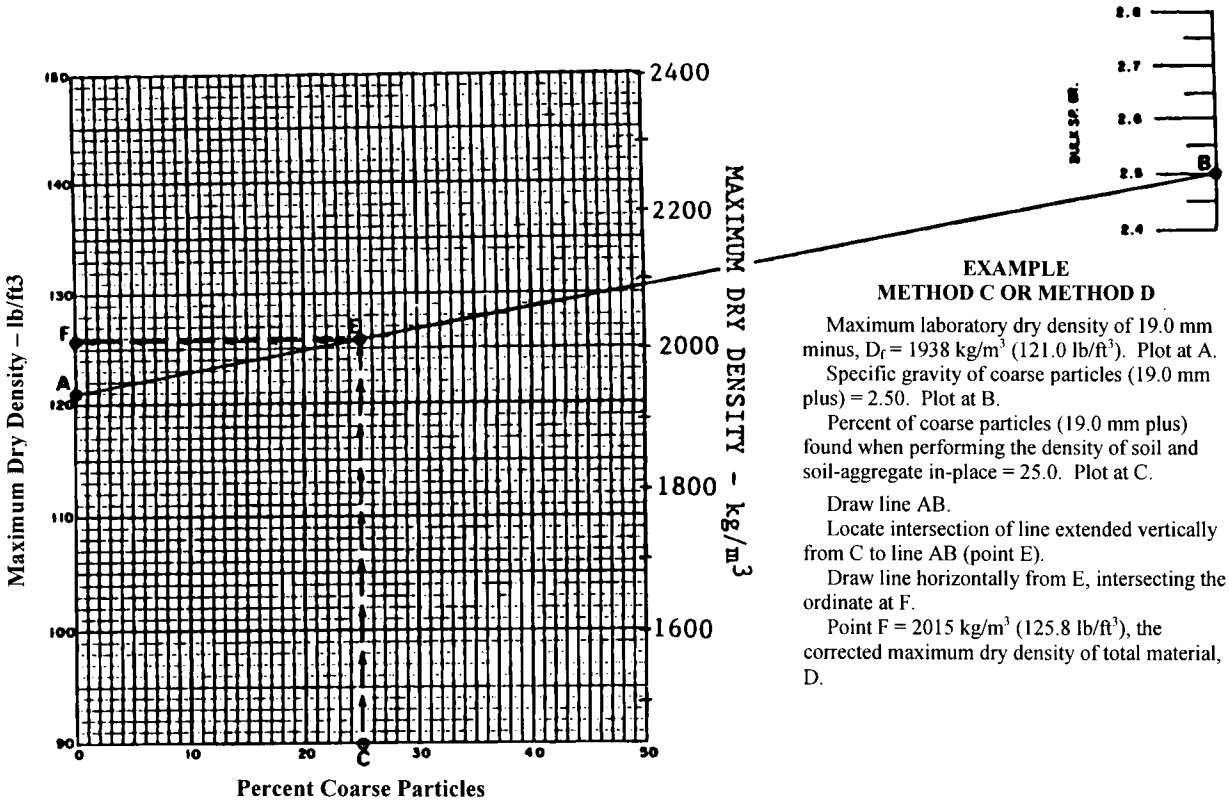
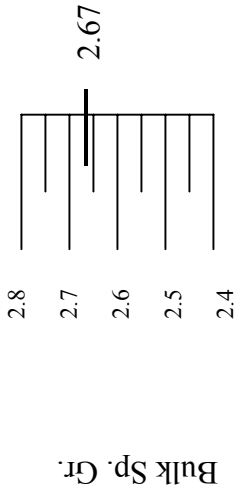
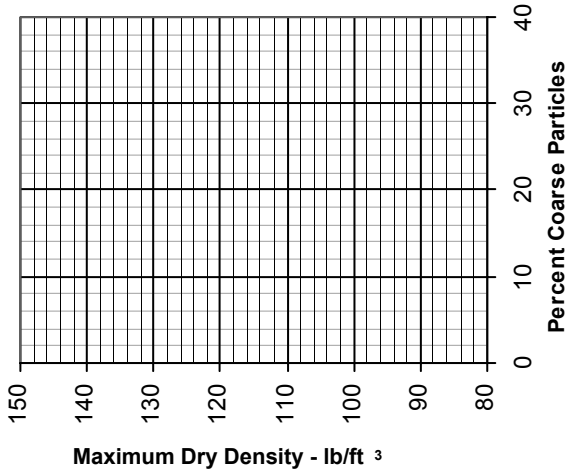


Figure 3. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles



If the specific gravity us unknown, then use 2.67



Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224[1]

Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Gradation Analysis

1. WSDOT SOP 615 used to identify percent of oversize material?	☐	☐
2. Sample Dried to a SSD condition (dried until no visible surface moisture present) and mass recorded?	☐	☐
3. Sample allowed to cool sufficiently prior to sieving?	☐	☐
4. Sample was shaken by hand through a No. 4 sieve for a sufficient period of time?	☐	☐
5. Recorded mass of material retained on No. 4 sieve?	☐	☐
6. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing No 4 sieve?	☐	☐

Correction for Coarse Particles

7. Maximum density of material passing No. 4 sieve, as determined by AASHTO T-99, correctly plotted onto nomograph?	☐	☐
8. Line correctly drawn from maximum density plot to the correct specific gravity?	☐	☐
9. Percent of material retained on the No. 4 screen correctly plotted onto nomograph?	☐	☐
10. Corrected maximum density correctly identified from the nomograph?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248[1]

Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

1. Scope

   1.1 This methods covers for the reduction of large samples of aggregate to the appropriate size for testing employing techniques that are intended to minimize variations in measured characteristics between the test samples so selected and the large sample.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 2 Sampling of Aggregate
   T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 125 Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definition*s — The terms used in this practice are defined in ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

   4.1 Specifications for aggregates require sampling portions of the material for testing. Other factors being equal, larger samples will tend to be more representative of the total supply. These methods provides for reducing the large sample obtained in the field or produced in the laboratory to a convenient size for conducting a number of tests to describe the material and measure its quality in a manner that the smaller test sample portion is most likely to be a representation of the larger sample, and thus of the total supply. The individual test methods provide for minimum amount of material to be tested.

   4.2 Under certain circumstances, reduction in size of the large sample prior to testing is not recommended. Substantial differences between the selected test samples sometimes cannot be avoided, as for example, in the case of an aggregate having relatively few large size particles in the sample. The laws of chance dictate that these few particles may be unequally distributed among the reduced size test samples. Similarly, if the test sample is being examined for certain contaminants occurring as a few discrete fragments in only small percentages, caution should be used in interpreting results from the reduced size test sample. Chance inclusion or exclusion of only one or two particles in the selected test sample may importantly influence interpretation of the characteristics of the original sample. In these cases, the entire original sample should be tested.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 248-02.

4.3 Failure to carefully follow the procedures in this practice could result in providing a nonrepresentative sample to be used in subsequent testing

5. SELECTION OF METHOD

5.1 Fine Aggregate — Samples of fine aggregate that are ~~drier than the drier~~ saturated-surface-dry condition or drier (Note 1) may be reduced using a mechanical splitter according to Method A. Samples having free moisture on the particle surfaces may be reduced in size by quartering according to Method B, or by treating as a miniature stockpile as described in Method C.

5.1.1 If the use of Method B or Method C is desired, and the sample does not have free moisture on the particle surfaces, the sample may be moistened to achieve this condition, thoroughly mixed, and then the sample reduction performed.

Note 1: The method of determining the saturated-surface-dry condition is described in Test Method T 84. As a quick approximation, if the fine aggregate will retain its shape when molded in the hand, it may be considered to be wetter than saturated-surface-dry.

5.1.2 If use of Method A is desired and the sample has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the entire sample may be dried to at least the saturated-surface-dry condition, using temperatures that do not exceed those specified for any of the tests contemplated, and then the sample reduction performed. Alternatively, if the moist sample is very large, a preliminary split may be made using a mechanical splitter having wide chute openings of $1^1/_2$ in. (38 mm) or more to reduce the sample to not less than 5000 g. The portion so obtained is then dried, and reduction to test sample size is completed using Method A.

5.2 Coarse Aggregates and Mixtures of Coarse and Fine Aggregates — Reduce the sample using a mechanical splitter in accordance with Method A (preferred method) or by quartering in accordance with Method B. The miniature stockpile Method C is not permitted for coarse aggregates or mixtures of coarse and fine aggregates.

5.3 Untreated materials shall be prepared for testing using this procedure. Treated materials (i.e., Hot Mix Asphalt or Asphalt Treated Base) shall be prepared for testing using WSDOT Test Method No. T 712 for reduction of size of samples of Asphalt treated materials.

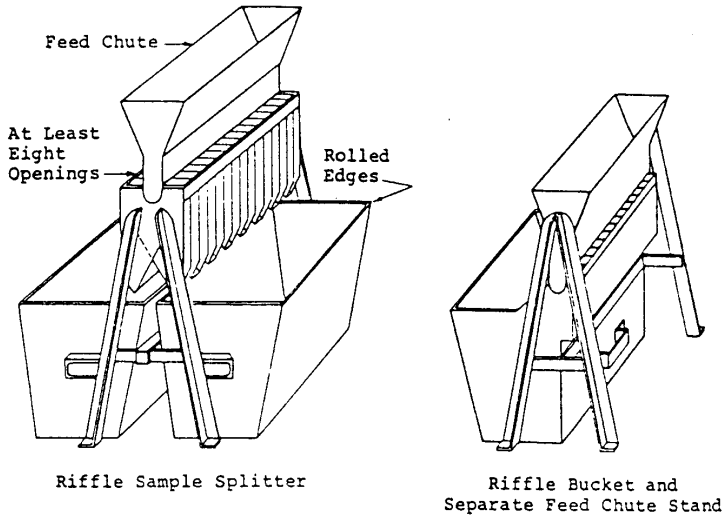
6. SAMPLING

6.1 The samples of aggregate obtained in the field shall be taken in accordance with T 2, or as required by individual test methods. When tests for sieve analysis only are contemplated, the size of field sample listed in T 2 is usually adequate. When additional tests are to be conducted, the user shall determine that the initial size of the field sample is adequate to accomplish all intended tests. Similar procedures shall be used for aggregate production in the laboratory.

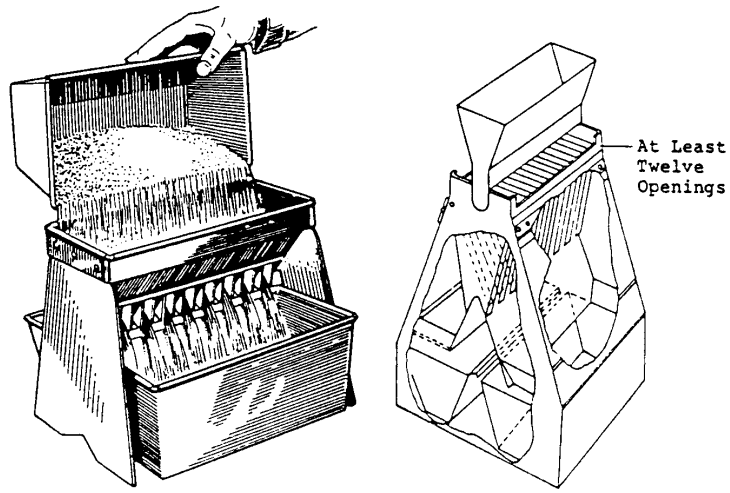
Method A — Mechanical Splitter

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Sample Splitter — Sample splitters shall have an even number of equal width chutes, but not less than a total of eight for coarse aggregate, or 12 for fine aggregate, which discharge alternately to each side of the splitter, For coarse aggregate and mixed aggregate, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be approximately 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample to be split (Note 2). For dry fine aggregate in which the entire sample will pass the $^3/_8$ in. (9.5.mm) sieve, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be at least 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample and the maximum width shall be $^3/_4$ in. (19 mm). The splitter shall be equipped with two receptacles to hold the two-halves of the sample following splitting. It shall also be equipped with a hopper or straight edge pan which has a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes, by which the sample may be fed at a controlled rate to the chutes. The splitter and accessory equipment shall be so designed that the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material (Figure 1).



(*a*) Large Riffle Samplers for Coarse Aggregate.



NOTE—May be constructed as either closed or open type. Closed type is preferred.
(*b*) Small Riffle Sampler for Fine Aggregate.

Figure 1: Sample Dividers (Riffles)

~~***Note 2:*** Mechanical splitters are commonly available in sizes adequate for coarse aggregate having the largest particle not over $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm).~~

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Place the original sample in the hopper or pan and uniformly distribute it from edge to edge, so that when it is introduced into the chutes, approximately equal amounts will flow through each chute. The rate at which the sample is introduced shall be such as to allow free flowing through the chutes into the receptacles below. Reintroduce the portion of the sample in one of the receptacles into the splitter as many times as necessary to reduce the sample to the size specified for the intended test. The portion of the material collected in the other receptacle may be reserved for reduction in size for other tests.

Method B — Quartering

9. APPARATUS

9.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straightedge, scoop, shovel, or trowel; a broom or brush; and a canvas blanket approximately 6 by 8 ft. (2 by 2.5 m).

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 Use either the procedure described in 10.1.1 or 10.1.2 or a combination of both.

10.1.1 Place the original sample on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. Carefully flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. The diameter should be approximately four to eight times the thickness. Divide the flattened mass into four equal quarters with a shovel or trowel and remove two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, and brush the cleared spaces clean. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 2).

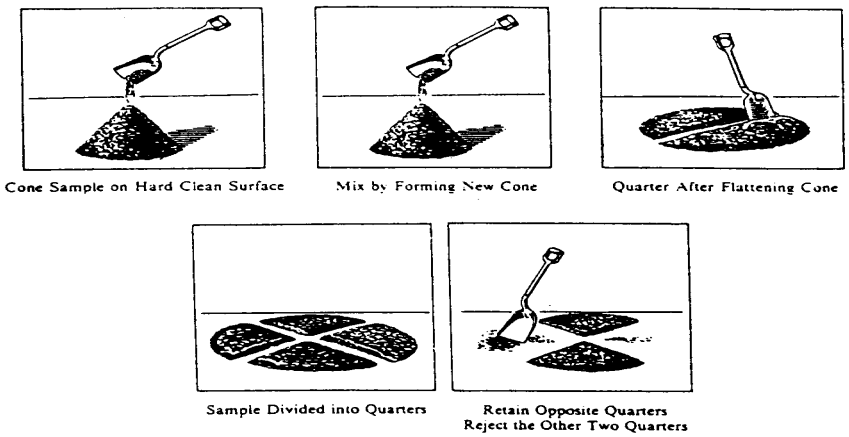


Figure 2: Quartering on a Hard, Clean Level Surface

10.1.2 As an alternative to the procedure in 10.1.1 when the floor surface is uneven, the field sample may be placed on a canvas blanket and mixed with a shovel as described in 10.1.1, or by alternatively lifting each corner of the canvas and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. Flatten the pile as described in 10.1.1. Divide the sample as described in 10.1.1 or if the surface beneath the blanket is uneven, insert a stick or pipe beneath the blanket and under the center of the pile, then lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into two equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the blanket between the divided portions. Insert the stick under the center of the pile at right angles to the first division and again lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into four equal parts. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, being careful to clean the fines from the blanket. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 3).

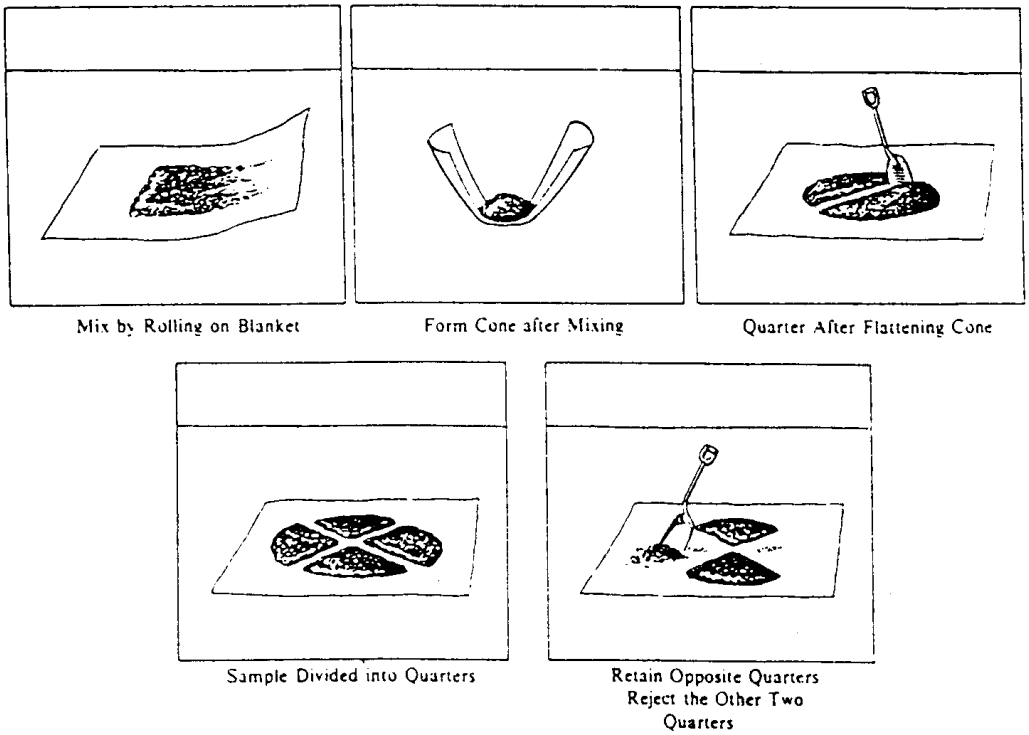


Figure 3: Quartering on a Canvas Blanket

Method C — Miniature Stockpile Sampling (Damp Fine Aggregate Only)

11. APPARATUS

11.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straight-edged scoop, shovel, or trowel for mixing the aggregate, and either a small sampling thief, small scoop, or spoon for sampling.

12. PROCEDURE

12.1 Place the original sample of damp fine aggregate on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. If desired, the conical pile may be flattened to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. Obtain a sample for each test by selecting at least five increments of material at random locations from the miniature stockpile, using any of the sampling devices described in 11.1.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
FOP for AASHTO T 248

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Selection of Method		
1. Fine Aggregate		
A. Saturated surface dry or drier: Method A (Splitter) used?	☐	☐
B. Free moisture present: Method B (Quartering) used?	☐	☐
2. Coarse Aggregate and Mixtures of Fine and Coarse Aggregates		
A. Method A used (preferred)?	☐	☐
B. Method B used?	☐	☐
Method A — Splitting		
1. Material spread uniformly on feeder?	☐	☐
2. Rate of feed slow enough so that sample flows freely through chutes?	☐	☐
3. Material in one pan re-split until desired mass is obtained?	☐	☐
4. Chutes are set correctly for material being split?	☐	☐
Method B — Quartering		
1. Sample placed on clean, hard, and level surface?	☐	☐
2. Mixed by turning over 3 times with shovel or by raising canvas and pulling over pile?	☐	☐
3. Conical pile formed?	☐	☐
4. Diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness?	☐	☐
5. Pile flattened to uniform thickness and diameter?	☐	☐
6. Divided into 4 equal portions with shovel or trowel?	☐	☐
7. Two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, removed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
8. Cleared space between quarters brushed clean?	☐	☐
9. Process continued until desired sample size is obtained when two opposite quarters combined?	☐	☐

*The sample may be placed upon a blanket and a stick or pipe may be placed under the blanket to divide the pile into quarters***.**

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255[1]

Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentage of evaporable moisture in a sample of aggregate by drying, both surface moisture and moisture in the pores of the aggregate. Some aggregate may contain water that is chemically combined with the minerals in the aggregate. Such water is not evaporable and is not included in the percentage determined by this test method.

1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard. The values stated in parentheses are provided for information only.

1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* For specific precautionary statements, see 5.3.1, 7.2.1, and 7.3.1.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

M 92	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
M 231	Weighing Devices Used in Testing Materials
R 16	Regulatory Information for Chemicales Used in AASHTO Tests
T 2	Sampling of Aggregate
T 19/T 19M	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

C 125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates C 670 Practice for Preparing Precision Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 *Definitions:*

3.1.1 For definitions of terms used in this test method, refer to ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

4.1 This test method is sufficiently accurate for usual purposes, such as adjusting batch quantities of ingredients for concrete. It will generally measure the moisture in the test sample more reliably than the sample can be made to represent the aggregate supply. In rare cases where the aggregate itself is altered by heat, or where more refined measurement is required, the test should be conducted using a ventilated, controlled temperature oven.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 255-00.

4.2 Large particles of coarse aggregate, especially those larger than 2 in. (50 mm), will require greater time for the moisture to travel from the interior of the particle to the surface. The user of this test method should determine by trial if rapid drying methods provide sufficient accuracy for the intended use when drying large size particles.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Balance — The balances shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231.

5.2 Source of Heat — A ventilated oven capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F). Where close control of the temperature is not required (see Section 4.1), other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamps, or a ventilated microwave oven.

5.3 Sample Container — A container not affected by the heat, and of sufficient volume to contain the sample without danger of spilling, and of such shape that the depth of sample will not exceed one fifth of the least lateral dimension.

5.3.1 Precaution — When a microwave oven is used, the container shall be nonmetallic.

Note 1: Except for testing large samples, an ordinary frying pan is suitable for use with a hot plate, or any shallow flat-bottomed metal pan is suitable with heat lamps or oven. Note Precaution in Section 5.3.1.

5.4 Stirrer — A metal spoon or spatula of convenient size.

6. SAMPLING

6.1 Sampling shall generally be accomplished in accordance with T 2, except for the sample size may be as stated in Table 1.

6.2 Secure a sample of the aggregate representative of the moisture content in the supply being tested and having a mass not less than the amount listed in Table 1. Protect the sample against loss of moisture prior to determining the mass.

Table 1
Sample Size for Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* of Aggregate, in. (mm)[A]	Mass of Normal Weight Aggregate Sample, min, kg[B]
No. 4 (4.75)	0.5
3/8 (9.5)	1.5
1/2 (12.5)	2
3/4 (19.0)	3
1 (25.0)	4
1 1/2 (37.5)	6
2 (50)	8
2 1/2 (63)	10
3 (75)	13
3 1/2 (90)	16
4 (100)	25
6 (150)	50

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

Note: When determining moisture content for T99 samples, use approximately 100 grams, and approximately 500 grams for T180 samples.

[A]Based on sieves with square openings.

[B]To determine the minimum sample weight for lightweight aggregate, multiply the value by the approximate dry-loose unit mass of the aggregate in kg/m^3 and dividing by 1600.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass.

7.2 Dry the sample thoroughly in the sample container by means of the selected source of heat, exercising care to avoid loss of any particles. Very rapid heating may cause some particles to explode, resulting in loss of particles. Use a controlled temperature oven when excessive heat may alter the character of the aggregate, or where more precise measurement is required. If a source of heat other than the controlled temperature oven is used, stir the sample during drying to accelerate the operation and avoid localized overheating. When using a microwave oven, stirring of the sample is optional.

7.2.1 Caution — When using a microwave oven, occasionally minerals are present in aggregates that may cause the material to overheat and explode. If this occurs it can damage the microwave oven.

7.3 When a hot plate is used, drying can be expedited by the following procedure. Add sufficient anhydrous denatured alcohol to cover the moist sample. Stir and allow suspended material to settle. Decant as much of the alcohol as possible without losing any of the sample. Ignite the remaining alcohol and allow it to burn off during drying over the hot plate.

7.3.1 Warning — Exercise care to control the ignition operation to prevent injury or damage from the burning alcohol.

7.4 The sample is thoroughly dry when further heating causes, or would cause, less than 0.1percent additional loss in mass.

WSDOT NOTE: When weighing hot samples, use a heat sink so the balance is not damaged from excessive overheating.

7.5 Determine the mass of the dried sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass after it has cooled sufficiently not to damage the balance.

WSDOT NOTE: When weighing hot samples, use a heat sink so not to damage the balance.

8. CALCULATION

8.1 Calculate total evaporable moisture content as follows:

$$p = 100\ (W - D)/D$$

where:

p = total evaporable moisture content of sample, percent;

W = mass of original sample, g; and

D = mass of dried sample, g

8.2 Surface moisture content is equal to the difference between the total evaporated moisture content and the absorption, with all values based on the mass of a dry sample. Absorption may be determined in accordance with T 85, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates, or T 84, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T-255

10. REPORT

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020 , or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
FOP for AASHTO T 255

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	☐	☐
4. Mass of clean, dry container determined?	☐	☐
5. Sample placed in container and mass determined?	☐	☐
6. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	☐	☐
7. Sample mass determined to 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
8. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
9. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	☐	☐
10. Sample cooled prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
11. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	☐	☐
12. Mass determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.1 percent loss?	☐	☐
13. Calculations performed properly and results reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272[1]

Family of Curves — One-point Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of tests are for the rapid determination of the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample utilizing a family of curves and a one-point determination.

1.2 One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A — A 4-in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Sections 4 and 5.

Method B — A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Sections 6 and 7.

Method C — A 4-in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Sections 8 and 9.

Method D — A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold; soil material passing a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Sections 10 and 11.

<u>The preferred method of WSDOT is to use method A.</u>

1.3 The methods described herein correspond to the methods in T 99 and must be chosen accordingly; i.e., when moisture-density relationships as determined by T 99 Method C are used to form the family of curves, then Method C described in this procedure must be used for the one-point determination (Note 1).

Note 1: Direct reference to T 99 is made throughout these test methods and most terminology, apparatus and procedures are the same.

1.4 In addition, the concepts described herein are applicable to one-point determinations and moisture-density relationships as specified in T 180 with appropriate apparatus and method used as required.

1.5 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with the rounding-off method of R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.6 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 272-04

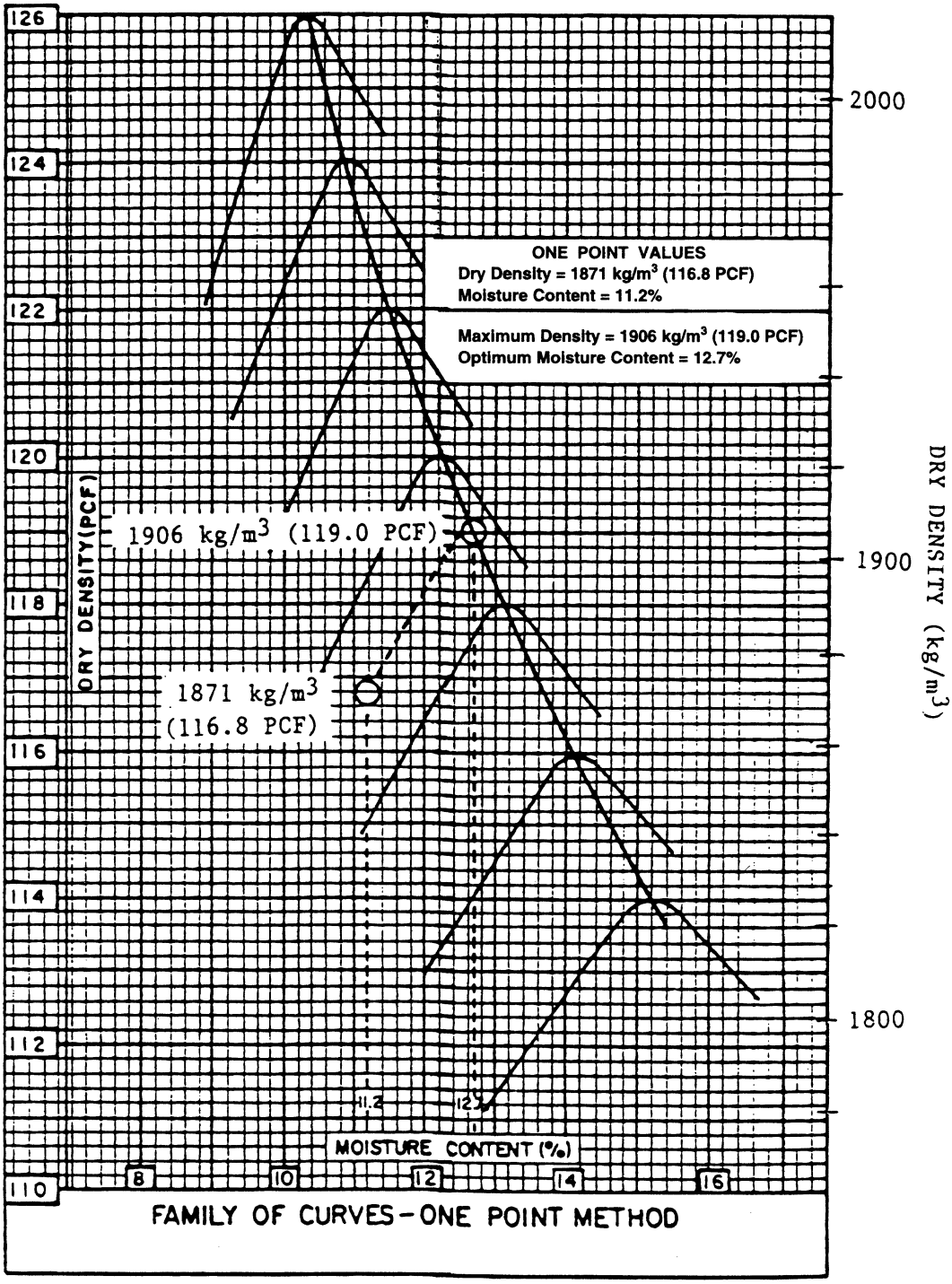


FIGURE 1 Example of Curves

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop
- T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

3. DEFINITION

3.1 A family of curves is a group of typical soil moisture-density relationships determined using T 99, which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the soil type and source. Soils sampled from one source will have many different moisture-density curves, but if a group of these curves are plotted together certain relationships usually become apparent. In general it will be found that higher unit mass soils assume steeper slopes with maximum dry densities at lower optimum moisture contents, while the lower unit mass soils assume flatter more gently sloped curves with higher optimum moisture contents (Figure 1).

4. APPARATUS

4.1 See T 99, Section 3.

METHOD A

5. SAMPLE

5.1 See T 99, Section 4.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches optimum moisture content. Moisture content of the sample should never exceed the optimum water content. <u>When doing a one-point determination in the field, use the sample as obtained and determine the moisture after the test.</u>

6.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a eight of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

Note 2: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (91 kg) supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

6.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

6.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately, and dry ~~in an oven at 110 ± 5° C (230 ± 9° F), for at least 12 hours, or to a constant mass to determine the moisture content~~ in accordance with AASHTO T 255 or T 217. ~~The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 100 g.~~

WSDOT Note — When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

METHOD B

7. SAMPLE

7.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 4, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 5, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5-in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

METHOD C

9. SAMPLE

9.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying bay be in air or by use of drying apparatus such that the temperature does not exceed 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

9.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 3).

Note 3: The use of a replacement method, where the oversized particles are replaced with finer particles to maintain the same percentage of coarse material, is not considered appropriate to compute the maximum density.

9.3 Select a representative sample having a mass of approximately 12 lb (5 kg) or more of the soil prepared as described in Sections 9.1 and 9.2.

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches the optimum moisture content.

10.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

10.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar and carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller size material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with T-19.

10.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry to a constant mass using a drying apparatus described in T 99 to determine the moisture content. The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 500 g.

METHOD D

11. SAMPLE

11.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

12. PROCEDURE

12.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

13. CALCULATIONS

12.1 See T 99, Section 12.

14. MAXIMUM DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION

14.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding over-dry density (mass) in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the compacted specimen. The dry density (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinate and the corresponding moisture content as the abscissa to define one-point within or on the family of curves (Figure 1).

14.2 If the one-point falls on one of the curves in the family of curves the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve shall be used (Note 4).

14.3 If the one-point falls within the family but not on a curve, a new curve shall be drawn through the plotted one-point parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the family of curves. The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve shall be used (Note 4).

Note 4: If the one-point plotted within or on the family of curves does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture range, compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content that will place the one-point within this range.

14.3.1 If the family of curves is such that the profile of a new curve to be drawn through a one-point is not well defined or in any way questionable, then a full moisture-density relationship shall be made for the soil in question to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the family of curves (Note 5).

Note 5: New curves drawn through plotted one-point determinations shall not become a permanent part of the family of curves until verified by a full moisture-density relationship.

16. REPORT

16.1 The report shall include the following:

16.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

16.1.2 The optimum moisture content as a percentage to the nearest whole number.

16.1.3 The maximum density to the nearest 1.0 lb/ft^3 (0.5 kg/m^3).

16.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

16.1.5 Type of face if other than 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular.

Note 6: Inherent variability of soils places limitations on this method of test. The person using this test method must realize this and become thoroughly familiar with the material being tested. Knowledge of the AASHTO Soil Classification System and ability to recognize the gradation of soils are requirements for this work.

APPENDIX

DEVELOPING A MOISTURE-DENSITY FAMILY OF CURVES

The purpose of the family of curves is to represent the average moisture-density characteristics of the material. The family must, therefore, be based on moisture-density relationships which adequately represent the entire mass range and all types of material for which the family is to be used. It may be that particular soil types have moisture-density relationships that differ considerably and cannot be represented on one general family of curves; in this case a separate family may be developed. Also, moisture-density relationships for material of widely varying geologic origins should be carefully examined to determine if separate families are required.

When a small number of moisture-density relationships are being used to develop a family of curves, plot the point representing the maximum density and optimum moisture content for each relationship on a single sheet of graph paper. Draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. This line will define the maximum density and optimum moisture content of the material represented by this family of curves. At 2-lb (1-kg) increments draw moisture-density curves with slopes similar to the slopes of the original moisture-density relationships. Slopes should gradually steepen going from low to high maximum density material.

When a great number of moisture-density relationships are available, the above procedure can be modified by using average values. Tabulate the maximum density, optimum moisture content, and slope for all moisture-density relationships in each 2-lb (1-kg) increment of density. Average the maximum densities and optimum moisture contents for each increment and plot these values. As before, draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. Determine the average slope for each increment, and at each 2-lb (1-kg) increment draw a moisture-density curve using this average slopevalue. A computer, if available, may be used to accomplish this work.

The accuracy of a family of curves can be checked by comparing the maximum density and optimum moisture content from an individual moisture-density relationship with that obtained using the One-Point Method and family of curves. A point representing 80 percent of optimum moisture content is taken from the individual moisture-density relationship and used as described in the One-Point Method to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture content from the family of curves. These values are compared with the values from the individual moisture-density relationship. The difference represents the maximum variance expected when the One-Point Method and family of curves are used for material represented by that individual moisture-density relationship. This comparison should be made for all types of material over the mass range of the family. Based on these results some adjustments may be necessary to the family and/or it may be recognized that the family is not applicable to some types of material. Families based on relatively few moisture-density relationships will generally require the closest scrutiny since it can be expected that a larger number of relationships will give better average conditions.

Performance Exam Checklist

Family of Curves — One-point Method
FOP for AASHTO T 272

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 99, or AASHTO T 180?	☐	☐
a. Correct size mold used?	☐	☐
b. Correct number of blows per layer used (25 or 56)?	☐	☐
c. Correct number of layers used (3, 4, or 5)?	☐	☐
d. Moisture content determined in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T255/T265 or AASHTO T 217?	☐	☐
3. One-point plotted on family of curves supplied?	☐	☐
4. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	☐	☐
5. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	☐	☐
6. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method for AASHTO T 304[1]

Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method describes the determination of the loose uncompacted void content of a sample of fine aggregate. When measured on any aggregate of a known grading, void content provides an indication of that aggregate's angularity, sphericity, and surface texture compared with other fine aggregates tested in the same grading. When void content is measured on an as-received fine aggregate grading, it can be an indicator of the effect of the fine aggregate on the workability of a mixture in which it may be used.

1.2. Three procedures are included for the measurement of void content. Two use graded fine aggregate (standard grading or as-received grading), and the other uses several individual size fractions for void content determinations:

1.2.1. Standard Graded Sample (Method A) – This method uses a standard fine aggregate grading that is obtained by combining individual sieve fractions from a typical fine aggregate sieve analysis. See the section on Preparation of Test Samples for the Grading.

Note WSDOT Specifications require Method A

~~1.2.2. Individual Size Fractions (Method B) – This method uses each of three fine aggregate size fractions: (a) 2.36-mm (No. 8) to 1.18-mm (No.16); (b) 1.18-mm (No.16) to 600-um (No. 30); and (c) 600-um (No.30) to 300 um (No. 50). For this method, each size is tested separately.~~

~~1.2.3. As-Received Grading (Method C) – This method uses that portion of the fine aggregate finer than a 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve.~~

1.2.4. See the section on Significance and Use for guidance on the method to be used.

1.3. The values stated in English units shall be regarded as the standard.

1.4. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCES DOCUMENTS

AASHTO Standards

T 2, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

T 248, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates toTesting Size

T 27/11, WSDOT FOP for WAQTC /AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates

T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

[1]This test method is based on AASHTO T304-96 (2000).

2.1. ASTM Standards:

- B 88, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B 88M, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- C 29/29M, Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- C 117, Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- C 125, Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
- C 128, Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- C 136, Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- C 702, Practice for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- C 778, Specification for Standard Sand
- D 75, Practice for Sampling Aggregates

2.2. *ACI Document*:

- ACI 116R, Cement and Concrete Terminology[1]

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1. Terms used in this standard are defined in ASTM C 125 or ACI 116R.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

4.1. A nominal 100-mL calibrated cylindrical measure is filled with fine aggregate of prescribed grading by allowing the sample to flow through a funnel from a fixed height into the measure. The fine aggregate is struck off, and its mass is determined by weighing. Uncompacted void content is calculated as the difference between the volume of the cylindrical measure and the absolute volume of the fine aggregate collected in the measure. Uncompacted void content is calculated using the bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate. Two runs are made on each sample and the results are averaged.

4.1.1. For a graded sample ~~(Method A or Method C)~~ the percent void content is determined directly, and the average value from two runs is reported.

~~4.1.2. For the individual size fractions (Method B), the mean percent void content is calculated using the results from tests of each of the three individual size fractions.~~

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1. Methods A ~~and B~~ provide percent void content determined under standardized conditions which depend on the particle shape and texture of a fine aggregate. An increase in void content by these procedures indicates greater angularity, less sphericity, or rougher surface texture, or some combination of the three factors. A decrease in void content results is associated with more rounded, spherical, smooth surfaced fine aggregate, or a combination of these factors.

5.2. ~~Method C measures the uncompacted void content of the minus No. 4 (4.75-mm) portion of the as-received material. This void content depends on grading as well as particle shape and texture.~~

5.3. ~~The void content determined on the standard graded sample (Method A) is not directly comparable with the average void content of the three individual size fractions from the same sample tested separately (Method B). A sample consisting of single size particles will have a higher void content than a graded sample. Therefore, use either one method or the other as a comparative measure of shape and texture, and identify which method has been used to obtain the reported data. Method C does not provide an indication of shape and texture directly if the grading from sample to sample changes.~~

5.3.1. The standard graded sample (Method A) is most useful as a quick test which indicates the particle shape properties of a graded fine aggregate. Typically, the material used to make up the standard graded sample can be obtained from the remaining size fractions after performing a single sieve analysis of the fine aggregate.

~~5.3.2. Obtaining and testing individual size fractions (Method B) is more time consuming and requires a larger initial sample than using the graded sample. However, Method B provides additional information concerning the shape and texture characteristics of individual sizes.~~

~~5.3.3. Testing samples in the as-received grading (Method C) may be useful in selecting proportions of components used in a variety of mixtures. In general, high void content suggests that the material could be improved by providing additional fines in the fine aggregate or more cementitious material may be needed to fill voids between particles.~~

5.3.4. The bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate is used in calculating the void content. The effectiveness of these methods of determining void content and its relationship to particle shape and texture depends on the bulk specific gravity of the various size fractions being equal, or nearly so. The void content is actually a function of the volume of each size fraction. If the type of rock or minerals, or its porosity, in any of the size fractions varies markedly it may be necessary to determine the specific gravity of the size fractions used in the test.

5.4. Void content information from Method~~s~~ A, ~~B, or C~~ will be useful as an indicator of properties such as~~: the mixing water demand of hydraulic cement concrete; flowability, pumpability, or workability factors when formulating grouts or mortars; or,~~ in bituminous concrete, the effect of the fine aggregate on stability and voids in the mineral aggregate; or the stability of the fine aggregate portion of a base course aggregate.

6. APPARATUS

6.1. *Cylindrical Measure* – A right cylinder of approximately 100 mL capacity having an inside diameter of approximately 39 mm and an inside height of approximately 86 mm made of drawn copper water tube meeting ASTM Specification B 88 Type M, or B 88 M Type C. The bottom of the measure shall be metal at least 6 mm thick, shall be firmly sealed to the tubing, and shall be provided with means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel. (See Figure 1.)

6.2. *Funnel* – The lateral surface of the right frustum of a cone sloped 60 ± 4º from the horizontal with an opening of 12.7 ± 0.6 mm diameter. The funnel section shall be a piece of metal, smooth on the inside and at least 38 mm high. It shall have a volume of at least 200 mL or shall be provided with a supplemental glass or metal container to provide the required volume. (See Figure 2.)

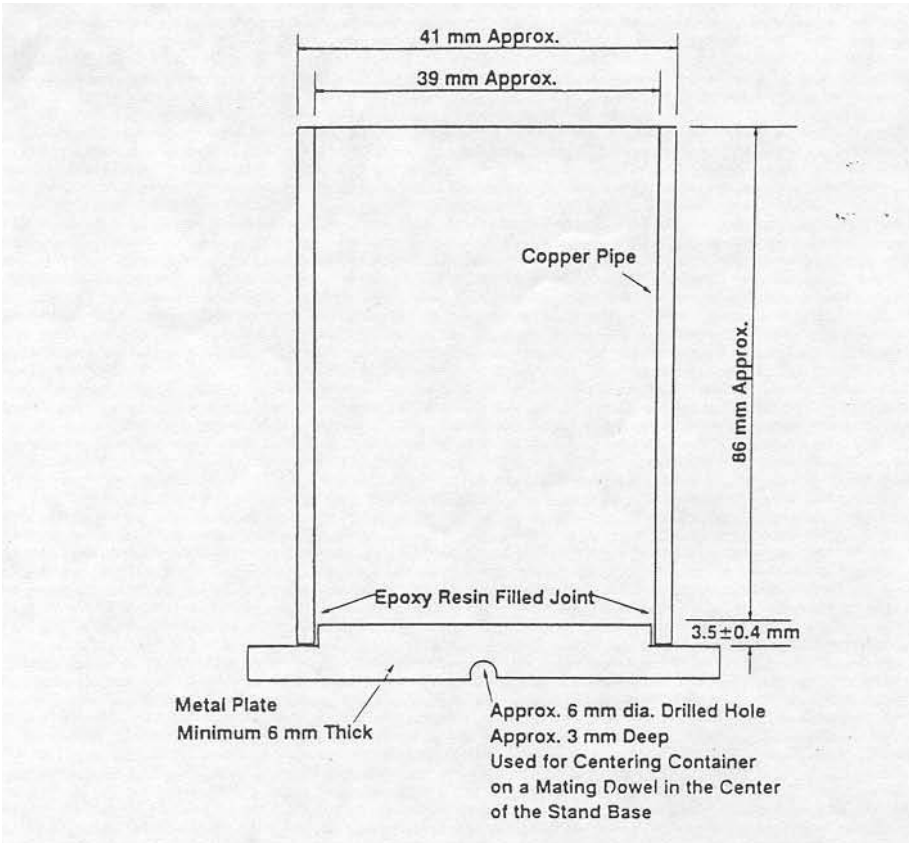


Figure 1 – Nominal 100-ml Cylindrical Measure

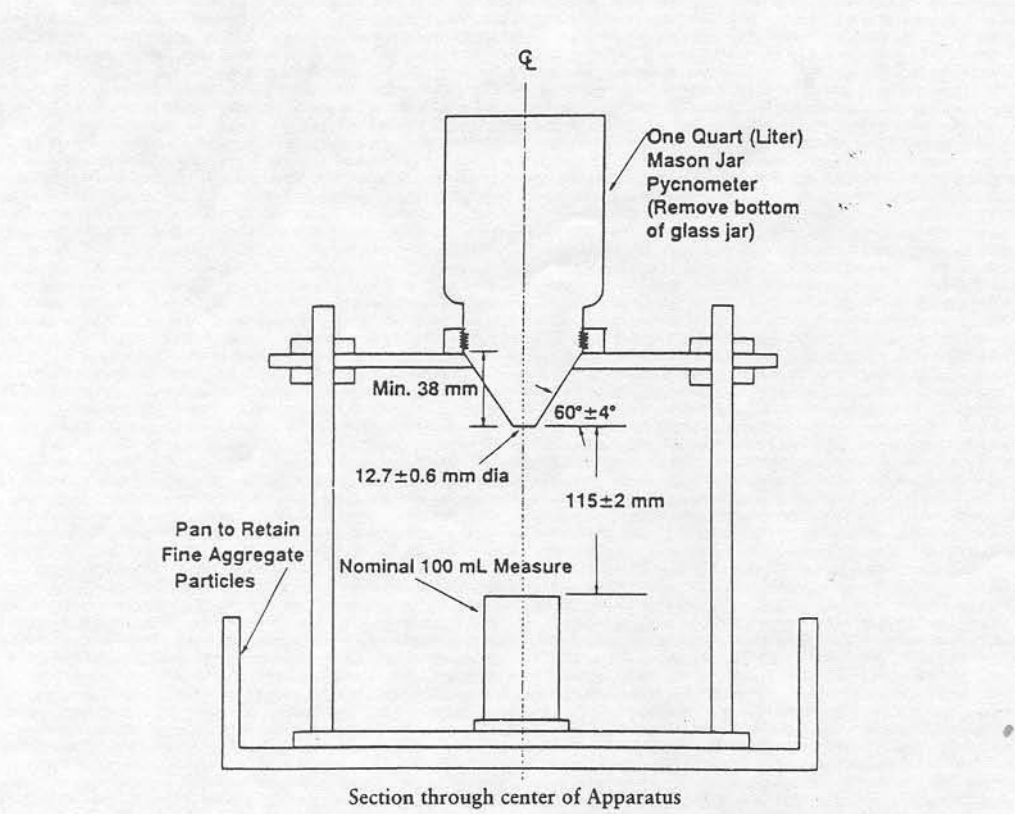


Figure 2 – Suitable Funnel Stand Apparatus with Cylindrical Measure in Place

Note 1 – Pycnometer top C9455 sold by Hogentogler and Co., Inc., 9515 Gerwig, Columbia, MD 21045, 410-381-2390 is satisfactory for the funnel section, except that the size of the opening has to be enlarged and any burrs or lips that are apparent should be removed by light filing or sanding before use. This pycnometer top must be used with suitable glass jar with the bottom removed (Figure 2).

6.3. *Funnel stand* – A three or four legged support capable of holding the funnel firmly in position with the axis of the funnel colinear (within a 4º angle and a displacement of 2 mm) with the axis of the cylindrical measure. The funnel opening shall be 115 ± 2 mm above the top of the cylinder. A suitable arrangement is shown in Figure 2.

6.4. *Glass Plate* – A square glass plate approximately 60 mm by 60 mm with a minimum 4-mm thickness used to calibrate the cylindrical measure.

6.5. *Pan* – A metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and to prevent loss of material. The purpose of the pan is to catch and retain fine aggregate particles that overflow the measure during filling and strike off.

6.6. Metal spatula with a blade approximately 100 mm long, and at least 20 mm wide, with straight edges. The end shall be cut at a right angle to the edges. The straight edges. The straight edge of the spatula blade is used to strike off the fine aggregate.

6.7. Scale or balance accurate and readable to ±0.1 g within the range of use, capable of weighing the cylindrical measure and its contents.

7. SAMPLING

7.1. The sample(s) used for this test shall be obtained using FOP for AASHTO T 2 ~~ASTM D 75~~ and FOP for AASHTO T 248 ~~ASTM C 702~~, or from sieve analysis samples used for FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~, or from aggregate extracted from a bituminous concrete specimen. For Method~~s~~ A ~~and B~~, the sample is washed over a 150-um (No. 100) or 75-um (No. 200) sieve in accordance with FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 117~~ and then dried and sieved into separate size fractions according to FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~ procedures. Maintain the necessary size fractions obtained from one (or more) sieve analysis in a dry condition in separate containers for each size. ~~For Method C, dry a split of the as-received sample in accordance with the drying procedure in FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ASTM C 136.~~

8. CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

8.1. Apply a light coat of grease to the top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure. Weigh the measure, grease, and glass plate. Fill the measure freshly boiled, deionized water at a temperature of 18 to 24ºC. Record the temperature of the water. Place the glass plate on the measure, being sure that no air bubbles remain. Dry the outer surfaces of the measure and determine the combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease, and water by weighing. Following the final weighing, remove the grease, and determine the mass of the clean, dry, empty measure for subsequent test.

8.2. Calculate the volume of the measure as follows:

$$V = 1000 \quad \frac{M}{D}$$

where:

V = volume of cylinder, mL,

M = net mass of water, g, and

D = density of water (see table in ASTM C 29/C 29M for density at the temperature used), Kg/m^3.

Determine the volume to the nearest 0.1 mL.

Note 2 –If the volume of the measure is greater than 100.0 mL, it may be desirable to grind the upper edge of the cylinder until the volume is exactly 100.0 mL, to simplify subsequent calculations.

9. PREPARATION OF TEST SAMPLES

9.1. *Method A – Standard Graded Sample* – Weigh out and combine the following quantities of fine aggregate which has been dried and sieved in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~

Individual Size Fraction	Mass, g
No. 8 (2.36mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm)	44
No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um)	57
No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um)	72
No. 50 (300 um) to No. 100 (150 um)	17
Total	190

The tolerance on each of these amounts is ±0.2 g.

9.2. *Method B – Individual Size Fractions*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.3. *Method C – As Received Grading*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.4. Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate—If the bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate from the source is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to AASHTO T 84 ~~ASTM C 128~~. ~~Need to add SG from Mix Design~~ Use this value in subsequent calculations unless some size fractions differ by more than 0.05 from the specific gravity typical of the complete sample, in which case the specific gravity of the fraction (or fractions) being tested must be determined. An indicator of differences in specific gravity of various particle sizes is a comparison of specific gravities run on the fine aggregate in different gradings. Specific gravity can be run on gradings with and without specific size fractions of interest. If specific gravity differences exceeed 0.05, determine the specific gravity of the individual 2.36 mm (No. 8) to 150 um (No. 100) sizes for use with Method A or the individual size fractions for use with Method B either by direct measurement or by calculation using the specific gravity data on gradings with and without the size fraction of interest. A difference in specific gravity of 0.05 will change the calculated void content about one percent.

10. Procedure

10.1. Mix each test sample with the spatula until it appears to be homogeneous. Position the jar and funnel section in the stand and center the cylindrical measure as shown in Figure 2. Use a finger to block the opening of the funnel. Pour the test sample into the funnel. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula. Remove the finger and allow the sample to fall freely into the cylindrical measure.

10.2. After the funnel empties, strike-off excess heaped fine aggregate from the cylindrical measure by a single pass of the spatula with the width of the blade vertical using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure. Until this operation is complete, exercise care to avoid vibration or any disturbance that could cause compaction of the fine aggregate in the cylindrical measure. (Note 3) Brush adhering grains from the outside of the container and determine the mass of the cylindrical measure and contents to the nearest 0.1 g. Retain all fine aggregate particles for a second test run.

Note 3 – After strike-off, the cylindrical measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the container to scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

10.3. Recombine the sample from the retaining pan and cylindrical measure and repeat the procedure. The results of two runs are averaged. See the Calculation section.

10.4. Record the mass of the empty measure. Also, for each run, record the mass of the measure and fine aggregate.

11. Calculation

11.1. Calculate the uncompacted voids for each determination as follows:

$$U = \frac{V - (F/G)}{V} \times 100$$

V = volume of cylindrical measure, mL;

F = net mass, g, of fine aggregate in measure (gross mass minus the mass of the empty measure);

G = Bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate; and

U = uncompacted voids, percent, in the material.

11.2. *For the standard Graded Sample* (Method A) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_s.

~~11.3. *For the Individual Size Fractions* (Method B) calculate:~~

~~11.3.1. First, the average uncompacted voids for the determination made on each of the three size-fraction samples:~~

~~U_1 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm), percent;~~

~~U_2 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um), percent; and~~

~~U_3 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um), percent.~~

~~11.3.2. Second, the mean uncompacted voids (U_m) including the results for all three sizes:~~

~~$U_m = (U_1 + U_2 + U_3)/3$~~

~~11.4. *For the As-Received grading* (Method C) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_R.~~

12. REPORT

12.1 *For the Standard Graded Sample* (Method A) report:

12.1.1. The Uncompacted Voids (U_s) in percent to the nearest one~~-tenth of a~~ percent ~~(0.1%)~~(1%).

12.1.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculations.

~~12.2. *For the Individual Size Fractions* (Method B) report the following percent voids to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%):~~

~~*12.2.1. Uncompacted Voids for size fractions:* (a) No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm) (U_1); (b) No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um) (U_2); and (c) No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um) (U_3).~~

~~12.2.2. Mean Uncompacted Voids (U_m).~~

~~12.2.3. Specific gravity value(s) used in the calculations, and whether the specific gravity value(s) were determined on a graded sample or the individual size fractions used in the test.~~

~~12.3. *For the As-Received Sample* (Method C) report:~~

~~12.3.1. The uncompacted voids (U_R) in percent to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%).~~

~~12.3.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculation.~~

12.4 Report Results using WSDOT Form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 304 for Precision and bias

14. KEYWORDS

Angularity; fine aggregate; particle shape; sand; surface texture; void content.

[1]Copies may be obtained from the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Detroit, MI 48219.

Performance Exam Checklist

FOP AASHTO T-304

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

SAMPLE PREPARATION (Method A)

Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4-(4.75 mm) material according *to AASHTO T-84.*

1. Field sample obtained per FOP for AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
2. Sample reduced to testing size per FOP for AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
3. Sample washed over No. 100 or No. 200 sieve in accordance with FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T-27/11?	☐	☐
4. Sample dried to constant weight?	☐	☐
5. Standard Graded sample achieved per FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T-27/11?	☐	☐
6. Necessary size fractions obtained, maintained in a dry condition in separate containers for Each size?	☐	☐
7. Standard Graded sample-weighed out and combined per Section 9.1, FOP for AASHTO T-304?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
PROCEDURE (Method A)		
Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4- (4.75 mm) material according *to AASHTO T-84.*		
1. Test sample mixed until it appears to be homogeneous?	☐	☐
2. Jar and funnel section positioned in stand and cylindrical measure centered on stand?	☐	☐
3. Finger used to block the opening of the funnel?	☐	☐
4. Test sample poured into the funnel and leveled?	☐	☐
5. Finger removed and sample allowed to fall freely into cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
6. After funnel empties, is excess material struck off w/single pass of upright spatula?	☐	☐
7. Was care taken to avoid any vibration or disturbance that could cause compaction of material?	☐	☐
8. All adhering grains brushed off before weighing the cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
9. Mass of the cylindrical measure and contents weighed to nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
10. All fine aggregate particles retained and re-homogenized for a second test run?	☐	☐
11. Percent (%) of Uncompacted Voids calculated for each run, as per FOP for AASHTO T-304, Method A?	☐	☐
12. Were the results for each run averaged for a final result?	☐	☐
13. Was the (%) percent of Uncompacted voids <u>reported</u> to the nearest one~~-tenth~~ of a percent ~~(0.1%)~~(1%)?	☐	☐
14. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Washington State
Department of Transportation

[1]WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308[1]

Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of asphalt binder content of HMA mixtures by ignition at temperatures that reach the flashpoint of the binder in a furnace. The means of sample heating may be the convection method or the direct infrared (IR) irradiation method. The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO ~~T 30~~ T 27/T11.

1.2 The values in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*

M 231	Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
T 2	Sampling of Aggregates
T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 40	Sampling Bituminous Materials
T 110	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 248	Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

2.2 *Manufacturer's Instruction Manual*

2.3 *WSDOT Standards*

FOP for AASHTO T 329	Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven
FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Materials
WSDOT T 712	Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
SOP 728	Method for Determining Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 The asphalt binder in the paving mixture is ignited using the furnace equipment applicable to the particular method. The asphalt binder content is calculated as the difference between the initial mass of the asphalt mixture and the mass of the HMA residual aggregate, with adjustments for a the calibration factor, and the moisture content. The asphalt content is expressed as mass percent of moisture-free mixture.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 308-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5497.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This method can be used for quantitative determinations of asphalt binder content and gradation in HMA mixtures and pavement samples for quality control, specification acceptance, and mixture evaluation studies. This method does not require the use of solvents. Aggregate obtained by this test method may be used for gradation analysis according to FOP for WAQTC/ AASHTO T 27/11.

5. SAMPLING

5.1 ~~Obtain samples of aggregate in accordance with T 2. or~~

~~5.2 Obtain samples of asphalt binder in accordance with T 40. or~~

5.3 Obtain samples of freshly produced hot-mix asphalt in accordance with FOP for WAQTC/ AASHTO T 168.

5.4 ~~The test specimen shall be the end result of quartering a larger sample taken in accordance with T 248.~~ The test specimen for asphalt content determination shall be the end result of a larger sample taken in accordance with FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 168.

5.5 ~~If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate with a spatula or trowel, place it in a large flat pan in an over at 12°C + 5°C (257°F + 9°F). until it is workable.~~ If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the mixture in an oven until sufficiently soft, not to exceed 350 F or the recommended mixing temperature from the mix design verification report. Do not leave the sample in the oven for an extended period of time.

5.6 The size of the test sample shall be governed by the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mixture and shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1. ~~When the mass of the test specimen exceeds the capacity of the equipment used, the test specimen may be dived into suitable increments, tested, and the results appropriately combined for calculation of the asphalt binder content (weighted average)~~. Specimen sizes shall not be more than 500 g greater than the minimum recommended specimen mass. The maximum sample size including basket shall not exceed the capacity of the balance.

Note 1: Large samples of fine mixes tend to result in incomplete ignition of asphalt binder.

Nominal Max. Agg. * Size	**Class of HMA**		**Minimum Mass of Specimen, g**	**Maximum Mass of Specimen, g**
	Superpave	Other		
US No. 4			1200	1700
3/8 in.	3/8 In.	Class G & D	1200	1700
1/2 in.	1/2 In.	Class A, B, & ATB	1500	2000
3/4 in.	3/4 In.		2000	2500
1 in.	1 In.	Class E	3000	3500
1 1/2 in.			4000	4500

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

6. CALIBRATION

6.1 Note 2 and this ~~This~~ section has been replaced with the following:

The Calibration is to be performed according to WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 728.

Test Method A

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Ignition Furnace — A forced air ignition furnace that heats the samples by either convection method or direct IR direct irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature at 1072°F (578°C). The furnace shall have an internal balance thermally isolated from the furnace chamber accurate to 0.1 g. The balance shall be capable of weighing a 3500 gram sample in addition to the sample baskets. A data collection system will be included so that the weight can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built in computer program to calculate change in mass of the sample baskets and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt content (percent), test time, and test temperature. The furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a sample size of 3500 grams. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the sample mass loss does not exceed 0.01 percent of the total sample mass for three consecutive minutes. The furnace door shall be equipped so that the door cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided. The furnace shall be vented into a hood or to the outside and, when set up properly, shall have no noticeable odors escaping into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan with capability to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to reduce the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

Note 3: The furnace shall also allow the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage to 0.02 percent, WSDOT uses 0.01%.

7.2 Sample Basket(s) — of appropriate size that allows the sample(s) to be thinly spread and allows air to flow through and around the sample particles. Sets with two or more baskets shall be nested. The sample shall be completely enclosed with screen mesh, perforated stainless steel plate, or other suitable material.

7.2.1 Sample Basket Assembly — consisting of sample basket(s) (7.2), catch pan (7.3), and an assembly guard to secure sample basket(s) to catch pan.

Note 4: Screen mesh or other suitable material with maximum and minimum opening of No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 microns) respectively has been found to perform well.

7.3 Catch Pan — of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught.

7.4 Oven or suitable devise — Capable of maintaining 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

7.5 Balance — of sufficient capacity and conforming to the requirements of M231, Class G2, for weighting specimen in basket(s).

7.6 Safety Equipment — safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeve jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 1202°F (650°C) and a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period.

7.7 Miscellaneous Equipment — a pan larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, spatulas, bowls, and wire brushes.

8. TEST PROCEDURES

8.1 Test Initiation

~~8.1.1 For the convection-type furnace, Preheat the ignition furnace to 538°C (1000°F) or as determined in Section 6.9.1. Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.~~ Preheat the ignition furnace to 1000°F (538°C). Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.

~~8.1.2 For the direct irradiation-type furnace, use the same burn profile as used during the calibration.~~

8.2 ~~Oven dry the HMA sample to a constant mass at a temperature of 105 + 5°C (221 + 9°F) or determine the moisture content of the samples according to T 110.~~ Determine the moisture content of the samples according to FOP for AASHTO T 329.

8.3 ~~Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested as determined in Section 6 in the ignition furnace.~~ Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested.

8.4 Weigh and record the mass of the sample basket(s) and catch pan (with guards in place).

8.5 Prepare the sample as described in Section 5. Evenly distribute this sample in the sample basket(s) that have been placed in the catch pan, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the specimen.

8.6 Weigh and record the total mass of the sample, basket(s), catch pan, and basket guards. Calculate and record the initial mass of the specimen (total mass minus the mass of the specimen basket assembly).

8.7 Input the initial mass of the specimen in whole grams into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.

8.8 Tare or zero furnace balance, open the chamber door, and gently set the sample baskets in the furnace. Close the chamber door, and verify that the sample mass (including the basket(s)) displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass recorded in Section 8.6 within ~~± 5 g~~ ± 6 g. Differences greater than 6 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the sample basket(s) are contacting the furnace wall. Initiate the test by pressing the start/stop button. This will lock the sample chamber and start the combustion blower.

Note 5: The furnace temperature will drop below the setpoint when the door is opened, but will recover with the door closed and when ignition occurs. Sample ignition typically increases the temperature well above the setpoint, depending on sample size and asphalt content.

WSDOT Note: Operator should wear safety equipment – high temperature gloves, face shield, fire-retardant shop coat – when opening the door to load or unload the sample.

WSDOT Safety Note: Do not attempt to open the furnace door until the binder has been completed burned off.

8.9 Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate the test is complete (the change in mass does not exceed 0.01 percent for three consecutive minutes). Press the start/stop button. This will unlock the sample chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

~~Note 6: An ending mass loss percentage of 0.02 may be substituted when aggregate that exhibits an excessive amount of loss during ignition testing is used. The precision and bias statement was developed using 0.01 percent. Both precision and accuracy may be adversely affected by using 0.02 percent.~~

8.10 Use the corrected asphalt binder content (0.01 percent) from the printed ticket. If a moisture content (0.01 percent) has been determined, subtract the percent moisture from the printed ticket corrected asphalt content, and report the resultant value as the corrected asphalt binder content to 0.1 percent.

8.11 Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly and place on heat resistance surface and cover with the protective cage. Allow sample to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).

Test Method B

WSDOT does not use Method B and has deleted it from the procedure.

11. GRADATION

11.1 Allow the specimen to cool to room temperature in the sample baskets.

11.2 Empty the contents of the baskets into a suitable container. Use a small wire sieve brush to ensure that any residual fines are removed from the baskets.

11.3 Perform the gradation analysis according to FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO ~~T 30~~ T 27/T11.

12. REPORT

12.1 Report the test method (A ~~or B~~), corrected asphalt binder content, calibration factor, temperature compensation factor (if applicable), total percent loss, sample mass, moisture content (if determined) and the test temperature. Attach the original printed tickets to the report for units with internal balances.

12.2 The asphalt percentage and aggregate gradation shall be reported on WSDOT Form 350-560 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T-308 Precision and Bias

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Asphalt Cement Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method for AASHTO T 308

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Oven at correct temperature 538 C?	☐	☐
2. Mass of sample baskets and catch pan recorded?	☐	☐
3. Samples evenly distributed in basket?	☐	☐
4. Mass of sample recorded?	☐	☐
Method A		
5. Enter calibration factor for specific mix design?	☐	☐
6. Initial mass entered into furnace controller?	☐	☐
7. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	☐	☐
8. Test continued until stable indicator signals?	☐	☐
9. Binder content obtained on printed ticket?	☐	☐
10. Binder content corrected for moisture?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 309[1]

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of temperature of freshly mixed portland cement concrete.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded separately as standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   3.1 This test method provides a means for measuring the temperature of freshly mixed concrete. It may be used to verify conformance to a specified requirement for temperature of concrete.

   3.2 Concrete containing aggregate of a nominal maximum size greater than 3 in. [75 mm] may require up to 20 min for the transfer of heat from aggregate to mortar. (See ACI Committee 207.1R Report.3)

4. APPARATUS

   4.1 Container, shall be made of nonabsorptive material and large enough to provide at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete in all directions around the sensor of the temperature measuring device; concrete cover must also be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.

   4.2 Temperature Measuring Device — The temperature measuring device shall be capable of measuring the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to ±1°F (± 0.5°C) throughout the entire temperature range likely to be encountered in the fresh concrete. Liquid-in-glass thermometers having a range of 0 to 120°F (-18 to 49°C) are satisfactory. Other thermometers of the required accuracy, including the metal immersion type, are acceptable. ~~Liquid-in-glass thermometers having a range of 0 to 120°F (-18 to 49°C) are satisfactory. Other thermometers of the required accuracy, including the metal immersion type, are acceptable.~~

   4.3 Partial immersion liquid-in-glass thermometers (and possibly other types) shall have a permanent mark to which the device must be immersed without applying a correction factor.

[1]This procedure is based on AASHTO T 309-05

4.4 Reference Temperature Measuring Device — The reference temperature measuring device shall be a liquid-in-glass thermometer readable to 0.5°F (0.2°C) that has been verified and calibrated. The calibration certificate or report indicating conformance to the requirements of ASTM E 77 shall be available for inspection.

5. CALIBRATION OF TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE

5.1 Each temperature measuring device used for determining temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be calibrated ~~annually, or whenever there is a question of accuracy~~. This calibration shall be performed by comparing the readings of the temperature measuring device at two temperatures at least 27°F (15°C) apart.

5.2 ~~Calibration of the temperature measuring devices may be made in oil or other suitable baths having uniform density if provision is made to:~~

~~5.2.1 Maintain the bath temperature constant within 0.5°F (0.2°C) during the period of the test.~~

~~5.2.2 Have both the temperature and reference temperature measuring devices maintained in the bath for a minimum of 5 min before reading temperatures.~~

~~5.2.3 Continuously circulate the bath liquid to provide a uniform temperature.~~

~~5.2.4 Slightly tap thermometers containing liquid to avoid adhesion of the liquid to the glass if the temperature exposure is being reduced.~~

6. SAMPLING CONCRETE

6.1 The temperature of freshly mixed concrete may be measured in the transporting equipment provided the sensor of the temperature measuring device has at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete cover in all directions around it.

6.2 Temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be obtained following concrete placement using the forms as the container.

6.3 If the transporting equipment or placement forms are not used as the container, a sample shall be prepared as follows:

6.3.1 Immediately, prior to sampling the freshly mixed concrete, dampen (with water) the sample container.

6.3.2 Sample the freshly mixed concrete in accordance with Practice C 172, except that composite samples are not required if the only purpose for obtaining the sample is to determine temperature.

6.3.3 Place the freshly mixed concrete into the container.

6.3.4 When concrete contains a nominal maximum size of aggregate greater than 3 in. (75 mm), it may require 20 min before the temperature is stabilized after mixing.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Place the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete so that the temperature sensing portion is submerged a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm). Gently press the concrete around the temperature measuring device at the surface of the concrete so that ambient air temperature does not affect the reading.

7.2 Leave the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete for a minimum period of 2 min or until the temperature reading stabilizes, then read and record the temperature.

7.3 Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 min after obtaining the sample.

8. REPORT

8.1 Record the measured temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to the nearest 1°F (0.5°C).

8.2 Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

8.3 The signature of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 The precision and bias of this test method have not been determined. A precision and bias statement will be included when sufficient test data have been obtained and analyzed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T-309

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Obtain sample of concrete large enough to provide a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) of concrete cover around sensor in all directions?	☐	☐
4. Use calibrated thermometer approved for concrete:	☐	☐
5. Place thermometer in sample with a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) cover around sensor?	☐	☐
6. Gently press concrete around thermometer?	☐	☐
7. Read temperature after a minimum of 2 minutes or when temperature reading stabilizes?	☐	☐
8. Complete temperature measurement within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	☐	☐
9. Record temperature to nearest 1°F (0.5°C)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310[1]

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method describes the procedure for determining the in-place density and moisture of soil and soil-aggregate by use of nuclear equipment. The density of the material may be determined by either direct transmission, backscatter, or backscatter/air-gap ratio method. The WSDOT standard method for determining density is by direct transmission.

1.2 *Density* — The total or wet density of soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by the attenuation of gamma radiation where the source or detector is placed at a known depth up to 300 mm (12 in.) while the detector(s) or source remains on the surface (Direct Transmission Method) or the source and detector(s) remain on the surface (Backscatter Method).

1.2.1 The density in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detected rate of gamma radiation with previously established calibration data.

1.3 Moisture — The moisture content of the soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by thermalization or slowing of fast neutrons where the neutron source and the thermal neutron detector both remain at the surface.

1.3.1 The water content in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detection rate of thermalized or slow neutrons with previously established calibration data.

1.4 *SI Units* — The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.5 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. See Section 6. Hazards.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

T 99 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop

T 180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

T 191 Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T 217 Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

T 224 Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 310-03 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5411.

T 255 Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

T 265 Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

T 272 Family of Curves – One-Point Method

2.2 *ASTM Test Method:*

D 2216, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soil

D 2487, Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D 2488, Description and Identification for Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)

D 2937, Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method

D 4253, Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

D 4254, Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

WSDOT Standards:

T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

SOP 615 Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

3. SIGNIFICANCE

3.1 The test method described is useful as a rapid, nondestructive technique for the in-place determination of the wet density and water content of soil and soil-aggregate.

3.2 The test method is used for quality control and acceptance testing of compacted soil and rock for construction and for research and development. The non-destructive nature allows repetitive measurements at a single test location and statistical analysis of the results.

3.3 *Density* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the methods are that Compton scattering is the dominant interaction and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.4 *Moisture* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the test method are that the hydrogen present is in the form of water as defined by ASTM D 2216, and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.5 Test results may be affected by chemical composition, sample heterogeneity, and, to a lesser degree, material density and the surface texture of the material being tested. The technique also exhibits spatial bias in that the gauge is more sensitive to water contained in the material in close proximity to the surface and less sensitive to water at deeper levels.

4. INTERFERENCES

4.1 *In-Place Density Interferences*

4.1.1 The chemical composition of the sample may affect the measurement, and adjustments may be necessary.

4.1.2 The gauge is more sensitive to the density of the material in close proximity to the surface in the Backscatter Method.

Note 1: The nuclear gauge density measurements are somewhat biased to the surface layers of the soil being tested. This bias has largely been corrected out of the Direct Transmission Method and any remaining bias is insignificant. The Backscatter Method is still more sensitive to the material within the first several inches from the surface. Density measurements with direct transmission is the WSDOT standard method.

4.1.3 Oversize rocks or large voids in the source-detector path may cause higher or lower density determination. Since there is lack of uniformity in the soil due to layering, rock or voids, the test site beneath the gauge will be excavated and a representative sample will be taken to determine the gradation per WSDOT SOP 615.

4.1.5 Keep all other radioactive sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

4.2 *In-Place Moisture Content Interferences*

4.2.1 The chemical composition of the sample may dramatically affect the measurement and adjustments may be necessary. Hydrogen in forms other than water, as defined by ASTM D 2216, and carbon will cause measurements in excess of the true value. Some chemical elements such as boron, chlorine, and minute quantities of cadmium will cause measurements lower than the true value.

4.2.2 The water content determined by this test method is not necessarily the average water within the volume of the sample involved in the measurement. The measurement is heavily influenced by the water content of the material closest to the surface. The volume of soil and rock represented in the measurement is indeterminate and will vary with the water content of the material. In general, the greater the water content of the material, the smaller the volume involved in the measurement. At 10 lbs/ft.^{3} (160 kg/m^3), approximately 50 percent of the typical measurement results from the water content of the upper 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm).

4.2.3 Keep all other neutron sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Nuclear Density/Moisture Gauge* — While exact details of construction of the gauge may vary, the system shall consist of:

5.1.1 A sealed source of high energy gamma radiation such as cesium or radium.

5.1.2 *Gamma Detector* — Any type of gamma detector such as a Geiger-Mueller tube(s).

5.2 *Fast Neutron Source* — A sealed mixture of a radioactive material such as americium, radium, or californium-252 and a target material such as beryllium.

5.3 *Slow Neutron Detector* — Any type of slow neutron detector such as boron trifluoride or helium-3 proportional counter.

5.4 *Reference Standard* — A block of material used for checking instrument operation, correction of source decay, and to establish conditions for a reproducible reference count rate.

5.5 *Site Preparation Device* — A plate, straightedge, or other suitable leveling tool which may be used for planing the test site to the required smoothness, and in the Direct Transmission Method, guiding the drive pin to prepare a perpendicular hole.

5.6 Drive Pin — A pin not to exceed the diameter of the rod in the Direct Transmission Gauge by more than ¼ in (6mm) or as recommended by the gauge manufacturer used to prepare a hole in the material under test for inserting the rod.

5.6.1 A slide hammer, with a drive pin attached, may also be used both to prepare a hole in the material to be tested and to extract the pin without distortion to the hole. In place of a slide hammer a hammer of significant size and weight for preparing a hole in the material to be tested using the drive pin along with an extraction tool.

5.7 *Drive Pin Extractor* — A tool that may be used to remove the drive pin in a vertical direction so that the pin will not distort the hole in the extraction process.

6. HAZARDS

6.1 This gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the users unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with applicable safety procedures and government regulations.

6.2 Effective user instructions together with routine safety procedures, such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of film badge data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

7. CALIBRATION

WSDOT has removed this section.

8. STANDARDIZATION

8.1 All nuclear density/moisture gauges are subject to long-term aging of the radioactive sources, detectors, and electronic systems, which may change the relationship between count rates and the material density and water content. To offset this aging, gauge are calibrated as a ratio of the measurement count rate to a count rate made on a reference standard or to an air-gap count (for the backscatter/air-gap ratio method). The reference count rate should be in the same or higher order of magnitude than the range of measurement count rates over the useful range of the gauge.

8.2 Standardization of equipment on the reference standard is required at the start of each day's use and a permanent record of these data shall be retained. The standardization shall be performed with the equipment away from other radioactivity devices, large masses of water and large vertical surfaces at the manufacture's recommended distance. Standard counts should be taken in the same environment as the actual measurement counts.

8.2.1 Turn on the gauge and allow for stabilization according to the manufacturer's recommendations. If the gauge is to be used either continuously or intermittently during the day, it is best to leave it in the "power on" condition to prevent having to repeat the stabilization (refer to manufacturer recommendations). This will provide more stable, consistent results.

8.2.2 Using the reference standard block supplied with the density/moisture gauge perform standardization using manufacture's recommendations.

Use the procedure recommended by the gauge manufacturer for determining compliance with the gauge calibration curves. Without specific recommendations for the gauge manufacturer, use the procedure in 8.2.3.

8.2.3 If the mean of the four repetitive readings is outside the limits set by Equation 1, repeat the standardization check. If the second standardization check satisfies Equation 1, the gauge is considered in satisfactory operating condition. If the second standardization check does not satisfy Equation 1, the gauge should be checked and verified according to Appendices A1 and A2, sections A1.8 and A2.5. If the verification shows that there is no significant change in the calibration curve, a new reference standard count, N_o, should be established. If the verification check shows that there is a significant difference in the calibration curve, repair and recalibrate the gauge.

$$N_s = N_o \pm 1.96 \sqrt{(N_o/F)} \quad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

where:

N_s = value of current standardization count,

N_o = Average of the past four values of N_s taken for prior usage, and

F = factory pre-scale factor (contact gauge manufacturer for the factor).

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Turn on and allow the equipment to stabilize (warm up) according to the manufacturer's recommendations (see 8.2.1). Prior to performing density test verify that today's Standardization Count has been preformed.

Select a test location per WSDOT SOP 615.

9.2 Prepare the test site in the following manner:

9.2.1 Remove all loose and disturbed material and additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.

Note 2: The spatial bias should be considered in determining the depth at which the gauge is to be seated.

9.2.2 Select a horizontal area sufficient in size to accommodate four gauge readings that will be 90º to each other, by planing the area to a smooth condition so as to obtain maximum contact between the gauge and material being tested.

9.2.3 The maximum void beneath the gauge shall not exceed 1/8 in. (3 mm). Use native fines or fine sand to fill the voids and smooth the surface with a rigid plate or other suitable tool. The depth of the filler shall not exceed approximately 1/8 in. (3 mm).

9.4 This Section has been deleted because WSDOT does not use this method

9.5 *Direct Transmission Method of In-Place Nuclear Density & Moisture Content*

9.5.1 Select a test location where the gauge in test position will be at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from any vertical projection. If gauge will be within the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture follow instructions outlined by manufactures instruction manual.

9.5.2 Make a hole perpendicular to the prepared surface using the guide and the hole-forming device (Section 5). The hole shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than the desired measurement depth and of an alignment that insertion of the probe will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area.

9.5.3 Mark the test area to allow the placement of the gauge over the test site and to allow the alignment of the source rod to the hole. Follow manufacturer recommendations if applicable.

WSDOT Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.

9.5.4 Remove the hole forming device carefully to prevent the distortion of the hole, damage to the surface, or loose material to fall into the hole.

Note: If the hole cannot be maintained contact Regional Materials Laboratory for directions on how to proceed.

9.5.5 Place the instrument on the material to be tested, making sure of maximum surface contact as described above.

9.5.6 Lower the source rod into the hole to the desired test depth. Pull gently on the gauge in the direction that will bring the side of the probe to face the center of the gauge so that the probe is in intimate contact with the side of the hole in the gamma measurement path.

9.5.7 Select a test location(s) in accordance with the project specifications. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat. The gauge should not be used within 1.5 ft. (450 mm) of any vertical mass.

Keep all other radioactive sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

The test location should be at least 33 ft (10 m) away from other sources of radioactivity and at least 10 ft (3 m) away from large objects.

9.5.8 If the gauge is so equipped, set the depth selector to the same depth as the probe before recording the automated (gauge computed densities, moisture contents, and weights) values.

9.5.9 Secure and record one, one minute dry density and moisture content readings, then turn the gauge 90º and perform another set of readings. If the two dry density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m^3) of each other see note 5.

9.5.10

Note 5: If two readings are not within tolerances stated, rotate gauge 90º and retest. Again compare both readings. If these reading are still not within tolerances stated move to another location to perform test.

10. CALCULATION OF RESULTS

10.1 If dry density is required, the in-place water content may be determined by using the nuclear methods described herein; gravimetric samples and laboratory determination; or other approved instrumentation.

10.1.1 If the water content is determined by nuclear methods, use the gauge readings directly.

10.1.2 If the water content is determined by other methods, and is in the form of percent, proceed as follows:

$$d = \frac{100}{100+W}\ (m) \qquad \text{(Eq. 2)}$$

where:

d = dry density in lb/ft.^{3} (kg/m^3),

m = wet density in lb/ft.^{3} (kg/m^3),

and

W = water as a percent of dry mass.

10.2. Percent Compaction

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for determining the percent compaction.

11. REPORT

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for reporting.

12. Precision and Bias

This section has been deleted by WSDOT. Refer to AASHTO T310 for this information.

13. KEYWORDS

13.1 Compaction test; construction control: density; moisture content; nuclear methods; quality control; water content.

APPENDIX

A1. WET DENSITY CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION

A2. WATER CONTENT CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION

A3. GAUGE COUNT PRECISION

WSDOT has removed these section as WSDOT used manufacturer's software to calibrate

Performance Exam Checklist

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

FOP FOR AASHTO T 310

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Gauge turned on and allowed to stabilize per manufacturer's recommendations?	☐	☐
4. Gauge calibrated and standard count recorded in accordance with manufacturer's instructions?	☐	☐
5. Test location selected per WSDOT SOP 615?	☐	☐
6. Loose, disturbed material removed?	☐	☐
7. Flat, smooth area prepared?	☐	☐
8. Surface voids filled with native fines ($^1/_8$ in. (3 mm) maximum thickness)?	☐	☐
9. Hole driven 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than material to be tested?	☐	☐
10. Gauge placed, probe placed, and source rod lowered without disturbing loose material?	☐	☐
11. For alignment purposes, did not expose the source rod for more than 10 seconds.	☐	☐
12. Method B:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	☐	☐
b. A one minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	☐	☐
c. Gauge turned 90° (180° in trench)?	☐	☐
d. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	☐	☐
e. A second one-minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	☐	☐
f. Density counts within 3 lb/ft^3 (50 kg/m^3)?	☐	☐
g. Average of two tests?	☐	☐
13. A minimum 9 lbs. (4 kg) sample obtained from below gauge?	☐	☐
14. Oversize determined following WSDOT SOP 615?	☐	☐
15. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
16. Nuclear Gauge secured in a manner consistent with current DOH requirements?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312[1]

Preparing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1. SCOPE

1.1. This standard covers the compaction of cylindrical specimens of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) using the Superpave gyratory compactor.

1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in Testing of Materials
- PP 28, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- PP 48, Evaluation of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) Internal Angle of Gyration
- R 30, Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- R 35, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
- T 316, Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer

2.2 Other Standards:

- WSDOT SOP 731, Method for determing volumetric proprities of asphalt concrete pavement class superpave
- WSDOT SOP 732, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1. This standard is used to prepare specimens for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of HMA. The specimens simulate the density, aggregate orientation, and structural characteristics obtained in the actual roadway when proper construction procedure is used in the placement of the paving mix.

3.2. This test method may be used to monitor the density of test specimens during their preparation. It may also be used for field control of an HMA production process.

Based on AASHTO T312-04

4. APPARATUS

4.1. Superpave Gyratory Compactor-An electrohydraulic or electromechanical compactor with a ram and ram heads as described in Section 4.3. The axis of the ram shall be perpendicular to the platen of the compactor. The ram shall apply and maintain a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa perpendicular to the cylindrical axis of the specimen during compaction (Note 1). The compactor shall tilt the specimen molds at an angle of 1.25 ± 0.02º (22 ± 0.35 mrad) or an average internal angle of 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad), determined in accordance with AASHTO PP 48. The compactor shall gyrate the specimen molds at a rate of 30.0 ± 0.5 gyrations per minute throughout compaction.

Note 1—This stress calculates to 10,600 ± 310 N total force for 6 inches (150 mm) specimens.

4.1.1 Specimen Height Measurement and Recording Device – When specimen density is to be monitored during compaction, a means shall be provided to continuously measure and record the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.1 mm during compaction once per gyration.

4.1.2 The system may include a printer connected to an RS232C port capable of printing test information, such as specimen height per gyration. In addition to a printer, the system may include a computer and suitable software for data acquisition and reporting.

4.2. Specimen Molds – Specimen molds shall have steel walls that are at least 0.3 inches (7.5 mm) thick and are hardened to at least a Rockwell hardness of C48. The initial inside finish of the molds shall have a root mean square (rms) of 1.60 um or smoother (Note 2). Molds shall have an inside diameter of 5.9 to 6.0 inches (149.90 to 150.00 mm) and be at least 9.8 inches (250 mm) high at room temperature.

Note 2—Smoothness measurement is in accordance with ANSI B 46.1. One source of supply for a surface comparator, which is used to verify the rms value of 1.60 um, is GAR Electroforming, Danbury, Connecticut.

4.3. Ram Heads and Mold Bottoms – Ram heads and mold bottoms shall be fabricated from steel with a minimum Rockwell hardness of C48. The ram heads shall stay perpendicular to its axis. The platen side of each mold bottom shall be flat and parallel to its face. All ram and base plate faces (the sides presented to the specimen) shall be flat to meet the smoothness requirement in Section 4.2 and shall have a diameter of 5.88 to 5.90 inches (149.50 to 149.75 mm).

4.4. Thermometers – Armored, glass, or dial-type thermometers with metal stems for determining the temperature of aggregates, binder, and HMA between 18 to 418ºF (10 and 232ºC).

4.5. Balance – A balance meeting the requirements of M 231, Class G5, for determining the mass of aggregates, binder, and HMA.

4.6. Oven – An oven, thermostatically controlled to ±5.4ºF (±3ºC), for heating aggregates, binder, HMA, and equipment as required. The oven shall be capable of maintaining the temperature required for mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

4.7. Miscellaneous – flat-bottom metal pans for heating aggregates, scoop for batching aggregates, containers (grill-type tins, beakers, containers for heating asphalt), large mixing spoon or small trowel, large spatula, gloves for handling hot equipment, paper disks, mechanical mixer (optional), lubricating materials recommended by the compactor manufacturer.

4.8 Maintenance—In addition to routine maintenance recommended by the manufacturer, check the Superpave gyratory compactor's mechanical components for wear, and perform repair, as recommended by the manufacturer.

5. HAZARDS

5.1. Use standard safety precautions and protective clothing when handling hot materials and preparing test specimens.

6. STANDARDIZATION

6.1. Items requiring periodic verification of calibration include the ram pressure, angle of gyration, gyration frequency, LVDT (or other means used to continuously record the specimen height), and oven temperature. Verification of the mold and platen dimensions and the inside finish of the mold are also required. When the computer and software options are used, periodically verify the data processing system output using a procedure designed for such purposes. Verification of calibration, system standardization, and quality checks may be performed by the manufacturer, other agencies providing such services, or in-house personnel. Frequency of verification shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

6.2 The angle of gyration may refer to either the external angle (tilt of mold with respect to a plane external to the gyratory mold) or the internal angle (tilt of mold with respect to end plate surface within the gyratory mold). Procedures used to verify the calibration of the angle of gyration must be appropriate for measuring the angle desired.

6.2.1 Method A—The calibration of the external angle of gyration should be verified using the manufacturer's recommendations for the appropriate SGC.

6.2.2. Method B—The calibration of the internal angle of gyration should be verified in accordance with AASHTO PP 48.

6.2.3. The two methods (Method A—external and Method B—internal) of verifying the calibration of the gyration angle should NOT be considered equivalent. The gyration angle for all SGCs in a group for which compaction results are to be compared should be verified using the same method.

7. PREPARATION OF APPARATUS

7.1. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the main power for the compactor for the manufacturer's required warm-up period.

7.2. Verify the machine settings are correct for angle, pressure, and number of gyrations.

7.3. Lubricate any bearing surfaces as needed per the manufacturer's instructions.

7.4. When specimen height is to be monitored, the following additional item of preparation is required. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the device for measuring and recording the height of the specimen, and verify the readout is in the proper units, mm, and the recording device is ready. Prepare the computer, if used, to record the height data, and enter the header information for the specimen.

8. HMA MIXTURE PREPARATION

8.1. Weigh the appropriate aggregate fractions into a separate pan, and combine them to the desired batch weight. The batch weight will vary based on the ultimate disposition of the test specimens. If a target air void level is desired, as would be the case for Superpave mix analysis and performance specimens, batch weights will be adjusted to create a given density in a know volume. If the specimens are to be used for the determination of volumetric properties, the batch weights will be adjusted to result in a compacted specimen having dimensions of 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and 4.53 ± 0.12 inches (115 ± 5 mm) in height at the desired number of gyrations.

Note 3—It may be necessary to produce a trial specimen to achieve this height requirement. Generally, 4500 – 4700 g of aggregate are required to achieve this height for aggregates with combined bulk specific gravities of 2.55—2.70, respectively.

8.2. Place the aggregate and binder container in the oven, and heat them to the required mixing temperature.

8.2.1. The mixing temperature range is defined as the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 170 ± 20 mm^2/s (approximately 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa·s for a binder density of 1.00 g/cm^3) measured in accordance with ASTM D 4402.

Note 4—Modified asphalts may not adhere to the equi-viscosity requirements noted, and the manufacturer's recommendations should be used to determine mixing and compaction temperatures.

Note 5—The SI unit kinematic viscosity is m^2/s; for practical use, the submultiple mm^2/s is recommended. The more familiar centistokes is a cgs unit of kinematic viscosity; it is equal to 1 mm^2/s. The kinematic viscosity is the ratio of the viscosity of the binder to its density. For a binder with a density equal to 1.000 g/cm^3, a kinematic viscosity of 170 mm^2/s is equivalent to a viscosity of 0.17 Pa·s measured in accordance with T 316.

8.3. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate from one pan, and dry-mix thoroughly. Form a crater in the dry blended aggregate, and weigh the required amount of binder into the mix. Immediately initiate mixing.

8.4. Mix the aggregate and binder as quickly and thoroughly as possible to yield HMA having a uniform distribution of binder. As an option, mechanical mixing may be used.

8.5. After completing the mixture preparation perform the required mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

8.6. Place a compaction mold and base plate in an oven above the required compaction temperature for a minimum of 60 ~~30~~ minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction (during the time the mixture is being conditioned in accordance with R 30).

8.7. Following the mixture conditioning period specified in R 30, if the mixture is at the compaction temperature, proceed immediately with the compaction procedure as outlined in Section 9. If the compaction temperature is different from the mixture conditioning temperature used in accordance with R 30, place the mix in another oven at the compaction temperature for a brief time (maximum of 30 minutes) to achieve the required temperature.

8.7.1. The compaction temperature is the mid-point of the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 280 ± 30 mm^2/s (approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa·s) measured in accordance with T 316 (Note 4).

8.8. If loose HMA plant mix is used, the sample should be obtained in accordance with T 168. The mixture shall be brought to the compaction temperature range by careful, uniform heating in an oven immediately prior to molding.

9. COMPACTION PROCEDURE

9.1. When the temperature of the HMA is five degrees above the compaction temperature as shown on the "Mix Design Verification Report," remove the heated mold, base plate, and upper plate (if required) from the oven. Place the base plate and a paper disk in the bottom of the mold.

9.2. Remove the pan of HMA from the oven and in one motion invert the pan onto the construction paper, vinyl mat, etc. Quickly remove any material that remains in the pan and include it with the HMA sample to be compacted. Grasp opposing edges of the paper and roll them together to form the HMA into a cylindrical shape. Insert one end of the paper roll into the bottom of the compaction mold and remove the paper as the HMA slides into the mold. This process needs to be accomplished in approximately 60 seconds. Place the mixture into the mold in one lift. Care should be taken to avoid segregation in the mold. After all the mix is in the mold, level the mix, and place another paper disk and upper plate (if required) on top of the leveled materials.

9.3. Load the charged mold into the compactor, and center the loading ram.

9.4. Apply a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa on the specimen.

9.5. Apply a 1.25 ± 0.02º (22.0 ± 0.35 mrad) external angle or a 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad) average internal angle, as appropriate, to the mold assembly, and begin

9.6. Allow the compaction to proceed until the desired number of gyrations specified in PP 28 is reached and the gyratory mechanism shuts off.

9.7. Remove the angle from the mold assembly; retract the loading ram; remove the mold from the compactor (if required); and extrude the specimen from the mold.

~~**Note 6**—No additional gyrations with the angle removed are required unless specifically called for in another standard referencing T 312 (as in R 30 Section 7.3.2.1.2). The extruded specimen may not be a right angle cylinder. Specimen ends may need to be sawed to conform to the requirements of specific performance tests.~~

Note 7—The specimens can be extruded from the mold immediately after compaction for most HMA. However, a cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes in front of a fan may be necessary before extruding some specimens to insure the specimens are not damaged.

9.8. Remove the paper disks from the top and bottom of the specimens.

Note 8—Before reusing the mold, place it in an oven for at least 5 minutes. The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

10. DENSITY PROCEDURE

~~10.1 Determine the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the loose mix in accordance with T 209 using a companion sample. The companion sample shall be conditioned to the same extent as the compaction sample.~~

~~10.2. Determine the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen in accordance with T 166 or T 275 as appropriate.~~

10.3. When the specimen height is to be monitored, record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution in addition to those specified in Section 8.

11. DENSITY CALCULATIONS

WSDOT has removed this section refer to WSDOT SOP 731.

12. REPORT

WSDOT has removed this section refer to WSDOT SOP 731.

12.2 Report results on WSDOT form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer..

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 312 for Precision and Bias

14. KEYWORDS

14.1. Gyratory; compaction; density

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SHRP Gyratory Compactor FOP For AASHTO T 312

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Main power for compactor turned on for manufacturer's required warm-up period if applicable?	☐	☐
4. Angle, pressure and number of gyrations set?	☐	☐
5. Bearing surfaces, rotating base surface, and rollers lubricated?	☐	☐

Preparation of Mixtures

1. Is mixture 5 degrees above compaction temperature shown on "Mix Design Verification Report?" If not, was mixture placed in an oven and heated to 5 degrees above compaction temperature?	☐	☐
2. Mold and base plate heated for a minimum of 60 minutes in an oven at a temperature not to exceed the compaction temperature by 25 F?	☐	☐

***Plant mix* – Loose mix brought to compaction temperature by uniform heating immediately prior to molding.**

1. Mold, base plate and upper plate (if required) removed from oven and paper disk placed on bottom of mold?	☐	☐
2. Mixture placed into mold in one lift, mix leveled, and paper disk and upper plate (if required) placed on top of material?	☐	☐
3. Mixture removed from oven and mold charged within approximately 60 seconds?	☐	☐
4. Mold loaded into compactor and a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa applied?	☐	☐
5. Angle of 1.25 ± 0.02º (22 ± 0.35 mrad) applied to the mold assembly and gyratory compaction started?	☐	☐
6. Compactor shuts off when appropriate gyration level is reached?	☐	☐
7. Mold removed and specimen extruded?	☐	☐
8. Paper disks removed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
9. If specimens are used for determination of volumetric properties, are the heights of the specimens 115 ± 5mm?	☐	☐
10. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329

Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This method is intended for the determination of moisture content of hot mix asphalt (HMA) by drying in an oven.

   1.2. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3. *This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
   - T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1. A sample of HMA is dried in a forced-air, ventilated, or convection oven at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14 °C).

   3.2. The moisture content of the HMA is expressed for the HMA being in either a moist or dry condition, depending upon agency standards for reporting the asphalt binder content of the HMA:

   3.2.1. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the HMA, the moisture content is reported as a percent of the moist mass of the HMA, as shown in Section 7.1.1.

   3.2.2. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the aggregate in the HMA, the moisture content is reported as a percent of the dry mass of the HMA, as shown in Section 7.1.2.

4. APPARATUS

   4.1. *Balance or Scale*—4.4-lb (2-kg) capacity, readable to at least 0.1 g and conforming to the requirements of M 231.

   4.2. *Forced-Air,* Ventilated, or Convection Oven—capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14 °C).

   4.3. *Sample Container*—the container in which the sample is dried shall be of sufficient size to contain the sample without danger of spilling and to allow the sample to be evenly distributed in a manner that will allow completion of the test in an expeditious manner.

This SOP is based on AASHTO T 329-05.

5. SAMPLE

5.1. A sample of HMA shall be obtained in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168.

5.2. The sample shall be reduced in size in accordance with WSDOT T 712 ~~T 248, Method B~~. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 500 g.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1. Determine and record the mass of the sample container to the nearest 0.1g.

6.2. Place the test sample in the sample container. Determine and record the temperature of the test sample. To facilitate drying, evenly distribute the test sample in the sample container.

6.3. Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and moist test sample to the nearest
0.1 g.

6.4. Calculate the mass of the initial, moist test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Section 6.1 from the total mass of the sample container and moist test sample determined in Section 6.3.

6.5. Dry the test sample to a constant mass in the sample container.

Note 1—Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14 °C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 percent. The sample shall initially be dried for 90 minutes and its mass determined, and then at 30 minute intervals until a constant mass is reached.

Note 2—The moisture content of test samples and the number of test samples in the oven will affect the rate of drying at any given time. Placing wet test samples in the oven with nearly dry test samples could affect the drying process.

6.6. Cool the sample container and test sample to approximately the same temperature as determined in Section 6.2.

6.7. Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and dry test sample to the nearest 0.1 g.

Note 3—Do not attempt to remove the test sample from the sample container for the purposes of determining the dry mass of the test sample.

6.8. Calculate the mass of the final, dry test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Section 6.1 from the total mass of the sample container and dry test sample determined in Section 6.7.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. Moisture content is determined as described in either Sections 7.1.1 or 7.1.2, depending upon agency standards:

7.1.1. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the HMA, the moisture content is determined and reported as a percent of the mass of the initial, moist test sample as follows.

$$\text{Moisture Content, \%} = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100 \qquad (1)$$

where:

M_i = mass of the initial, moist test sample; and

M_f = mass of the final, dry test sample.

Example: M_i = 541.2 g

M_f = 536.0 g

$$\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{541.2\text{ g} - 536.0\text{ g}}{541.2} \times 100 = 0.96\%$$

~~7.1.2. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the aggregate in the HMA, the moisture content is determined and reported as a percent of the mass of the final, dry test sample as follows.~~

$$\cancel{\text{Moisture Content, \%} = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_f} \times 100} \qquad \cancel{(2)}$$

~~where:~~

~~M_i = mass of the initial, moist test sample; and~~

~~M_f = mass of the final, dry test sample.~~

~~Example: M_i = 541.2 g~~

~~M_f = 536.0 g~~

$$\cancel{\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{541.2\text{ g} - 536.0\text{ g}}{536.0\text{ g}} \times 100 = 0.97\%}$$

8. REPORT

8.1. Report the moisture content to the nearest 0.01 percent.

8.2. Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA)by Oven Method
WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Test for Moisture

1. Representative sample obtained; 500 g minimum?	☐	☐
2. Mass of sample determined to nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
3. Initial temperature recorded?	☐	☐
4. Sample placed in drying oven for a minimum of 90 minutes?	☐	☐
5. Sample dried to a constant weight at 325 ±25°F?	☐	☐
6. Samples checked for additional loss?	☐	☐
7. Sample and container cooled to approximately the initial temperature before mass determined?	☐	☐
8. Calculation of moisture content performed correctly?	☐	☐

% Moisture as percent of Wet Mass

$$\frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100$$

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 420

Test Method for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)

1. SCOPE

The Solvita test is used for evaluating compost conditions.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

AASHTO T-2

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 Definitions

3.1.1 Compost shall be stable, mature, decomposed organic solid waste that is the result of the accelerated, aerobic biodegradation and stabilization under controlled conditions. The result is a uniform dark, soil-like appearance.

3.1.2 Maturity of any compost sample may be judged using both color test results from paddle A and C. Paddle A is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the ammonia content of the compost. Paddle C is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the carbon dioxide emitted by the compost sample.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

There are three easy steps involved in using the Solvita test kit to evaluate compost.

4.1 Obtain and prepare the sample.

4.2 Perform the test by placing both Solvita gel-paddles in the jar.

4.2 Determine compost maturity using the color keys provided in the kit.

5. SIGNIFICANT AND USE

This test is used to determine the maturity of compost materials delivered in the field for use. This test measures the amount of ammonia and carbon dioxide in the compost.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 Solvita Kit containing the following:

a testing jar with lid
a carbon-dioxide paddle (marked with “C”) is purple
an ammonia paddle (marked with “A”) is yellow
color determination charts

6.2 Shovel

6.3 Small trowel or spoon

6.4 A clean container large enough to combine the sample (approximately 5 gallons)

6.5 A clean surface for mixing the sample such as a tarp or plywood

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1 A composite sample (approximately 1 cubic foot) representing the lot to be tested should be sampled in accordance with AASHTO T-2 “Sampling from Stockpiles” or “Sampling from Transport Units”.

7.2 Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.

7.3 Particles such wood chips which are too large for the jar (over 1 / 2 inch) should be removed or screened from the compost sample.

7.4 Checking for optimal moisture is absolutely necessary for accurate maturity testing. Samples which are either too wet or too dry are not likely to produce accurate results. The moisture level should be judged by the squeeze test before proceeding. Perform the Squeeze test by squeezing a small handful of compost. When squeezed tightly the compost should feel wet without producing any free water. Compost that is too dry is dusty and will not clump with hard squeezing.

7.5 Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, the entire sample shall be placed into a conical pile.

7.6 Using a small trowel, or other device, remove a portion from the center of the pile.

7.7 Fill the jar to the fill line and obtain proper density by sharply tapping the bottom of the jar on a counter. Fluffy or coarse composts should be compacted by pressing firmly into the jar.

7.8 If conpost to be tested is in an optimal state, allow to air out for one hour.

7.9 If compost to be tested in not in an optimal state, then the following should be performed:

1. If the sample is hot, it should be covered and allowed to cool to room temperature before testing.
2. If the sample is too wet, it should be dried until it passes the squeeze test.
3. If the sample is too dry, add clean water until it passes the squeeze test. This sample shall be covered and allowed to stand at room temperature for 24 hours before performing the test.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Open each package by tearing along the top strip and carefully remove the paddle by grasping the handle. *Do not touch the special gel surface, and don’t allow compost to touch it.* Once the gelpack is opened, the test should be started within 30-minutes. The gel is not harmful to touch, but should be kept out of the mouth and eyes.

8.2 Insert the paddles into the sample at right angles to each other so that they can be seen through the viewing side. The edges of the paddles can be touching in the middle. Position the two paddles as indicated by the color squares on the jar label. Push the paddle tips into the compost to the bottom of the jar. Be careful not to jostle or tip the jar. Do not use a paddle if the gel is dried out or if the color is not the “Control Color” indicated on the respective color charts.

8.3 Screw the lid on tight, and keep the jar at room temperature 68-77º F (20-25º C) out of direct sunlight for 4 hours ± 10 minutes.

9. EVALUATING THE RESULTS

9.1 Read the Solvita paddle colors 4 hours after the test is started. To read the colors, observe the paddles through the viewing side of the jar with the lid in place and illuminated from the front. Color rendition is best in moderate-intensity, fluorescent room light. Compare to the color charts provided with the kit, and record the color numbers that most closely match. Since the Solvita colors may continue to change after 4-hours, the proper interpretation for this test is based on a 4-hour ± 10 minute reading.

10. REPORTS

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
WSDOT Test Method T 420

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. Representative sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
2. Sample placed on clean hard surface?	☐	☐
3. Check for optimal moisture?	☐	☐
4. Sampled mixed thoroughly?	☐	☐
5. Small sample taken from the center of the pile?	☐	☐
6. Sample filled in jar to the proper line and compacted?	☐	☐
7. Sample allowed to air out for 1 hour or equilibrate for 24 hours	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Open the gel packs with out touching the gel sticks?	☐	☐
2. Is the test started within 30 minutes of opening the gel pack?	☐	☐
3. Are the paddles inserted in the compost at right angles to each other?	☐	☐
4. Are the paddles positioned to be seen through the viewing window?	☐	☐
5. Are the paddles pushed to the bottom of the jar?	☐	☐
6. Is the lid screwed on tight?	☐	☐
7. Is the jar at room temperature 68-77 F?	☐	☐
8. Is the test run for 4 hours ± 10 minutes?	☐	☐
9. Maturity determined per Manufacturers instructions?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

1. SCOPE

This procedure covers the procedures for determining the in-place density, moisture content, gradation analysis, oversize correction, and determination of maximum density of compacted soils and untreated surfacing materials using a nuclear density device in the direct transmission mode.

2. REFERENCES

a. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

b. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

c. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224 for Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test

d. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255 for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

e. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272 for Family of Curves — One Point Method

f. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310 for In-Place Densities and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

g. WSDOT T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

3. DENSITY STANDARDS

Having the proper soils and using the appropriate density standard for that soil is the key component to getting good compaction.

Fine-grained soil is defined as soils that contain a significant amount of cohesion and little or no internal friction, density depends on compactive effort and moisture content.

Coarse grained soil is defined as having little or no cohesion, compactive effort is the primary concern, and moisture content is not as significant an issue because these soils are free-draining and do not retain water.

Use the following density standard with the appropriate soils:

AASHTO T99 method A is used when the soils mixture has some plasticity and low permeability. This is defined as having approximately 30% or less material retained on the U.S. No.4 sieve.

WSDOT T606 Test 1 is for fine sandy, non-plastic, highly permeable soils where approximately 100 percent passes the U.S. No. 4 sieve.

Note: Soils with low permeability, test the material with AASHTO T99 method A. Use WSDOT T606 test 2, for material retained on the No. 4 sieve.

AASHTO T180 is used when the soils mixture has coarse and fine aggregate. This is defined as having approximately 30 percent or less retained on the ¾-in. sieve.

WSDOT T606 Test 2 is for coarse, granular, free-draining materials when there is approximately 100 percent retained on the U.S. No. 4 sieve.

4. TEST LOCATION

When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in. (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in. (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

Note: When retesting is required due to a failing test; retest within a 10 foot radius of the original station and offset.

5. NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST

Determine the dry density and moisture content of soils and untreated surfacing materials using the nuclear moisture-density gauge in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310, and record on DOT Form 350-074 "Field Density Test"

6. OVERSIZE DETERMINATION

a. A sample weighing a minimum of 9 lbs. will be taken from beneath the gauge. Care shall be taken to select material that is truly representative of where the moisture density gauge determined the dry density and moisture content.

b. There are two methods for determining the amount of oversized aggregate, Method 1, dries the sample to an SSD condition before sieving, and Method 2, a rapid test that washes the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material out of the sample before sieving. Method 2 is only recommended for crushed surfacing materials, materials with high clay content, or other granular materials that are at or near the optimum moisture content for compaction.

Method 1:

1. Dry the sample to SSD conditions, (i.e. dried until no visible surface moisture present, material may still appear damp). Allow the sample to cool sufficiently and record mass to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
2. Shake sample by hand over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Limit the quantity of material on the sieve so that all particles have the opportunity to reach the sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. The mass retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 800 grams, 1.8 pounds, for a 12" sieve, or 340 grams, 0.75 pounds; for a 8" sieve.
3. Remove and weigh the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

Method 2:

1. Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.
2. Charge the material in a suitable container with water, agitate the material to suspend the fines, then slowly decant and screen the material over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Repeat as necessary to remove as much of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material as possible. DO NOT overload the sieve.
3. Place the washed sample retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve into a tared container. Blot the material to a SSD condition (i.e. no visible surface moisture present, material may still appear damp) during this step.
4. Weigh the mass of the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

c. Calculate the percent retained and the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest percent and record on DOT Form 350-074 by the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Retained No. 4 (4.75 mm)} = \frac{\text{Mass Retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve}}{\text{Initial Mass}}$$

7. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 99

a. This process is applicable to nongranular, silty materials with less than 30 percent retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. WSDOT FOP AASHTO Test Method T-99 and WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T-272 are used to determine the maximum density of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Record the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 line "Maximum Density"

b. The maximum density from WSDOT FOP AASHTO T-99 and WSDOT FOP for T-272 must be corrected for material larger than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. To correct for the oversize, use WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T224, and enter this value on DOT Form 350-074 line "Corrected Maximum Density". When less than 5% is retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, no correction is necessary.

c. Percent Compaction is calculated by the following formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074:

English:

$$\% \text{ Compaction (kg/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Corrected Maximum Density lbs/ft}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{)}}$$

8. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 180

a. This process is applicable to nongranular, silty materials with than 30 percent retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and less than 30 percent retained on the ¾ in (19.0mm) sieve. WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 180 is used to determine the maximum density of the material passing the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve. Record the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 line "Maximum Density"

b. The maximum density from WSDOT FOP AASHTO T-180 must be corrected for material larger than the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve. The maximum density from WSDOT FOP AASHTO T-180 must be corrected for material larger than the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve. To correct for the oversize, use WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224, and enter this value on DOT Form 350-074 line "Corrected Maximum Density". When 5% or less is retained on the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve, no correction is necessary.

c. Percent Compaction is calculated by the following formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074.

$$\% \text{ Compaction} = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Corrected Maximum Density lbs/ft}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{)}}$$

9. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT TEST METHOD No. 606.

   a. This process is applicable to granular, free-draining materials and to materials with 30 percent or more retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Test Method 606 requires specialized equipment and is run only by the Region or State Materials Laboratory.

   b. Using the appropriate computer-generated chart, determine the maximum density, based on the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. This value should be entered on DOT Form 350-074 on line "Maximum Density".

   c. Percent of compaction is then calculated by the formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074:

$$\% \text{ Compaction} = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Maximum Density lbs/ft}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{)}}$$

10. OPTIMUM MOISTURE DETERMINATION

   a. The optimum moisture content for WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 will have to be corrected with the following formula:

      Corrected Optimum Moisture = (Optimum Moisture) (% Passing 3/4 (19.0mm))

   b. The optimum moisture content for WSDOT test method T 606 and WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 will have to be corrected with the following formula:

      Corrected Optimum Moisture = (Optimum Moisture) (% Passing No. 4 (4.75mm))

   c. Record the Optimum Moisture content from the appropriate density curve on DOT Form 350-074.

11. REPORT

   Report compaction data of DOT Form 350-074, "Field Density Test" and on DOT Form 351-015 "Daily Compaction Test, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

   Report percent compaction to the nearest whole number.

WSDOT Test Method T 712

Standard Method of Reducing Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

Significance

Samples of bituminous paving mixes taken in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168 are composites and are large to increase the likelihood that they are representative of the product being tested. Materials sampled in the field need to be reduced to appropriate sizes for testing. It is extremely important that the procedure used to reduce the field sample not modify the material properties.

1. SCOPE

   This method covers the procedure for reducing samples of Hot Mixed Asphalt (HMA). The samples are to be acquired in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168. The sample is to be representative of the average of the HMA being produced.

2. APPARATUS

   - Flat-bottom scoop,
   - Broom or brush,
   - Non-stick splitting surface such as metal, paper, canvas blanket or heat-resistant plastic,
   - Large spatulas, trowels, metal straight edge or 12 in. dry wall taping knife, sheet metal quartering splitter,
   - Mechanical Splitter—The splitter shall have four equal width chutes, which will discharge the material into four appropriate size containers. The splitter shall be designed with a receiving hopper that will hold the HMA field sample until a handle releases the material to fall through a divider and is distributed into four equal portions. The splitter shall be designed so that the HMA field sample will flow smoothly and freely through the divider without loss of materials (See Figures 1 to 3.).

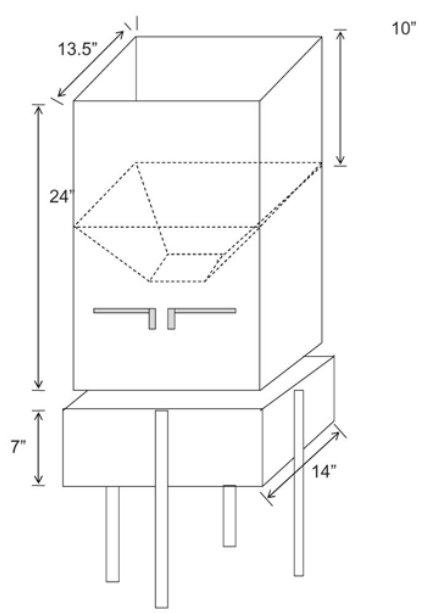


Figure 1 —Mechanical Splitter

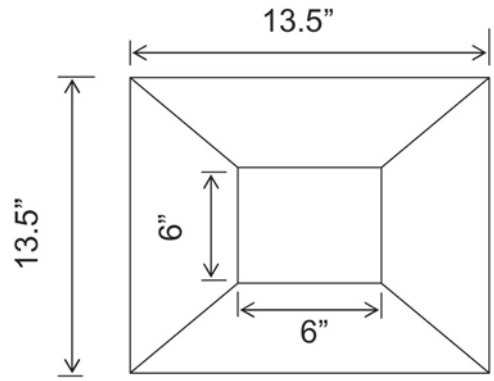
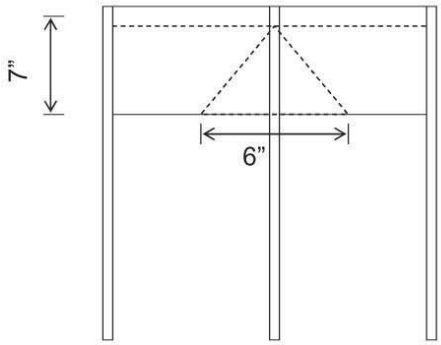


Figure 2—Plan View of Splitter



a. Elevation View of the Top Portion of the Splitter

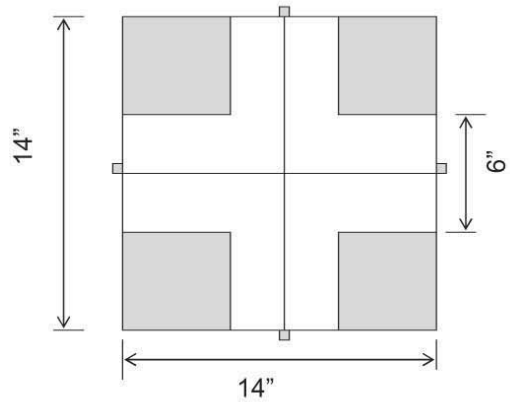


Figure 3—Elevation and Plan View of Bottom Portion of Splitter

- Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt.
- Miscellaneous equipment including trowel(s), spatula(s), hot plate, non-asbestos heat-resistant gloves or mittens, pans, buckets, cans.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

The sample must be warm enough to separate. If not, warm in an oven until it is sufficiently soft to mix and separate easily.

4. PROCEDURE

Initial Reduction of Field Sample

A. Place the sample on a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The surface may be covered with a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile.

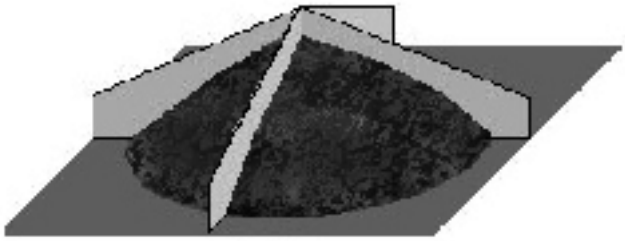


Figure 4

B. Divide the sample into four approximately equal quarters with a spatula, trowel, flat metal plate, sheet metal quartering splitter, or mechanical splitter.

C. With the quartering device in place remove all the material from each quarter. If needed for additional testing the material should be placed in agency approved containers for storage or shipment.

Note 1: When testing lean mixes or mixes with aggregate larger than $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19 mm), sampling as described in Method B will be used, with no remixing and no removal of a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter, is recommended at this point to obtain samples for each acceptance test.

D. Pay particular attention that excessive amounts of materials is not left on the splitting surface or splitting equipment.

F. When the further reduction of the HMA is to be done, proceed according to step 2 of methods A, B, or C.

Note 2: Identify the opposite quarter as the "Challenge Sample."

Reducing to Test Size — Method A

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.

2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Grasp the canvas or paper, roll the material into a loaf and flatten the top.

Figure 5

4. Pull the canvas or paper so approximately $^1/_4$ of the length of the loaf is off the edge of the counter. Allow this material to drop into a container to be saved. As an alternate using a straight edge slice off approximately $^1/_4$ of the length of the loaf and place in a container to be saved.

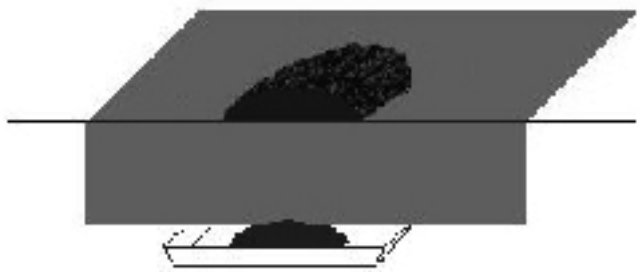


Figure 6

5. Pull additional material (loaf) off the edge of the counter and drop the appropriate size sample into a sample pan or container. As an alternate using a straight edge slice off appropriate size sample from the length of the loaf and place in a sample pan or container.

6. Repeat step 5 until the proper size sample has been acquired. Step 5 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 3: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is below the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use, the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method B

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. (See Note 1.)

2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

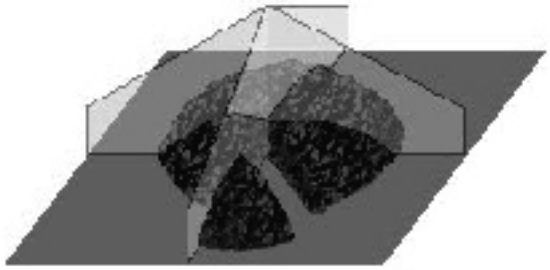


Figure 7

4. With the quartering device in place using a suitable straight edge slice through the quarter of the HMA from the apex of the quarter to the outer edge. Pull or drag the material from the quarter holding one edge of the straight edge in contact with the quartering device. Two straight edges may be used in lieu of the quartering device.

5. Slide or scoop the material into a sample pan. Repeat step 4 removing a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter. Step 4 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 4: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is below the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use, the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method C

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.

2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

4. Remove the opposite quarters saving the material for future use.

5. Repeat step 2 through 4 until the proper size sample has be achieved.

6. When additional test specimens are required, dump the removed material into a conical pile as in step 1 and repeat steps 2 through 5. This process may be repeated until sample have been reduced to testing size for all tests.

7. SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

   (1) Each sample submitted for testing shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter completed in detail. Include the contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.

   (2) Samples shall be submitted in standard sample boxes, secured to prevent contamination and spillage.

   (3) Sample boxes shall have the following information inscribed with indelible-type marker: Contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.

   (4) The exact disposition of each quarter of the original field sample shall be determined by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
WSDOT Test Method T 712

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Sample warmed if not sufficiently soft?	☐	☐
Method A		
3. Sample placed on paper on clean, hard, and level surface?	☐	☐
4. Sample mixed thoroughly?	☐	☐
5. Rolled into loaf and then flattened?	☐	☐
6. At least ¼ of loaf removed by slicing off or dropping off edge of counter?	☐	☐
7. Proper sample size quantity of material sliced off or dropped off edge of counter onto sample container?	☐	☐
Method B		
8. Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	☐	☐
9. Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	☐	☐
10. With two straight edges or a splitting device and one straight edge. Was a sample sliced from apex to outer edge of the quarter?	☐	☐
11. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	☐	☐
12. Process continued until proper test size is obtained?	☐	☐
Method C		
13 Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	☐	☐
14 Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	☐	☐
15 Two diagonally opposite quarters removed and saved?	☐	☐
16. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	☐	☐
17. Process repeated until proper test size is obtained?	☐	☐
18. Were opposite quarters and combined to make sample?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 716

Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

1. SCOPE

   a. This method outlines the procedure for selecting sampling and testing sites in accordance with accepted random sampling techniques. It is intended that all testing and sampling locations be selected in an unbiased manner based entirely on chance.

   b. Testing and sampling locations and procedures are as important as testing. For test results or measurements to be meaningful, it is necessary that the sampling locations be selected at random, typically by use of a table of random numbers. Other techniques yielding a system of randomly selected locations are also acceptable.

   c. This procedure is divided into several sections:

      - Applications for Hot Mixture Asphalt Density and Challenge Cores, Section 5
      - Applications for Hot Mixture Asphalt (HMA) Sampling, Section 6
      - Applications for Portland Cement Concrete, Section 7
      - Applications for Aggregate and other materials, Section 8

2. Straight Random Sampling vs. Stratified Random Sampling:

   Straight random sampling considers an entire lot as a single unit and determines each sample location based on the entire lot size. Stratified random sampling divides the lot into a specified number of sublots or units and then determines each sample location within a distinct sublot. Both methods result in random distribution of samples to be tested for compliance with the agency's specification.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Determine the lot, or sublot size and number of tests per LOT or sublot.

   b. Determine the "X" and/or "Y" random number by using values from the random number table.

   c. Multiply the lot or sublot size by the random number. This will give you the approximate test location within the lot or sublot to do the testing.

4. Stratified Random Sampling

   a. Following determination of the LOT length in Example 1, determine the length increment for individual sublots by dividing by the number of such desired sublots. In the case of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement this would be five sublots

   b. Determine random location factors "X" and/or "Y" values by random entry to the table.

   c. To determine the location of test No. 1 in sublot No. 1 multiply the sublot increment by the selected "X" or "Y" factor from the Random Number table, then add this amount to the beginning location. Test locations within each of the subsequent sublots are determined by calculating the fractional location within the sublot interval then adding the increment of the preceding sublot.

   d. For irregular lot or sublot sizes at the end of production, determine the location by dividing the final increment into 5 equal parts and define a test location within each.

5. APPLICATIONS FOR HOT MIX ASPHALT DENSITY AND CHALLENGE CORES (ENGLISH UNITS)

Note: For metric projects refer to Appendix A.

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or 400 tons, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a day's production the final lot may be increased to a maximum of 600 tons.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table 1 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest 100 feet.

Example 1
Sample Computation for Lot Length

Using nominal compacted density of 2.05 tons/cy, and a 400 ton lot:

$$\text{Tons per linear foot} = \frac{(1.0\ (\text{foot}) * \text{width (feet)} * \text{depth(feet)}) * 2.05\ \text{Tons/cy}}{27}$$

$$\text{Tons per linear Foot} = \frac{1.0\ \text{ft} * 12\ \text{ft} * 0.15\ \text{ft} * 2.05\ \text{tons}}{27} = 0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot.}$$

$$\text{Lot length} = \frac{400\ \text{Tons}}{0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot}} = 2900\ \text{linear Feet}$$

Table 1:
Hot Mix Asphalt Density Test Lot Length
400 Ton lot at 2.05 tons/cubic yard

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
12 feet	0.12	3655	3700
	0.15	2924	2900
	0.20	2193	2200
	.25	1754	1800
11 feet	0.12	3987	4000
	0.15	3189	3200
	0.20	2392	2400
	0.25	1913	1900

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of Hot Mix asphalt. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth. The included tables present the values for LOT Lengths based on English units.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table (Table 2) to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on stationing, as appropriate, by 25 LF (8 m).

Table 2
Random Numbers with X and Y values

Y values are selected so that lateral locations are no closer than 0.45m (1.5 foot) from the edge of a paving strip														
SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y
1	0.290	0.33	21	0.712	0.17	41	0.172	0.87	61	0.768	0.32	81	0.477	0.85
2	0.119	0.43	22	0.193	0.17	42	0.430	0.87	62	0.893	0.37	82	0.267	0.44
3	0.694	0.32	23	0.976	0.69	43	0.704	0.19	63	0.504	0.66	83	0.933	0.28
4	0.722	0.47	24	0.997	0.63	44	0.009	0.18	64	0.043	0.31	84	0.974	0.87
5	0.784	0.39	25	0.930	0.44	45	0.552	0.17	65	0.284	0.39	85	0.600	0.46
6	0.953	0.15	26	0.657	0.69	46	0.626	0.29	66	0.196	0.15	86	0.591	0.19
7	0.576	0.14	27	0.761	0.27	47	0.144	0.62	67	0.742	0.66	87	0.165	0.77
8	0.069	0.74	28	0.389	0.69	48	0.246	0.13	68	0.941	0.43	88	0.668	0.41
9	0.691	0.86	29	0.751	0.20	49	0.055	0.40	69	0.531	0.31	89	0.327	0.29
10	0.973	0.44	30	0.191	0.77	50	0.678	0.66	70	0.478	0.56	90	0.473	0.51
11	0.328	0.50	31	0.006	0.50	51	0.762	0.65	71	0.228	0.37	91	0.598	0.58
12	0.468	0.78	32	0.456	0.23	52	0.285	0.28	72	0.008	0.48	92	0.373	0.69
13	0.183	0.44	33	0.367	0.85	53	0.347	0.87	73	0.002	0.17	93	0.244	0.24
14	0.669	0.36	34	0.025	0.73	54	0.962	0.75	74	0.330	0.42	94	0.831	0.14
15	0.971	0.71	35	0.299	0.33	55	0.203	0.60	75	0.089	0.20	95	0.178	0.45
16	0.336	0.37	36	0.194	0.25	56	0.803	0.35	76	0.434	0.43	96	0.821	0.46
17	0.314	0.78	37	0.936	0.37	57	0.672	0.17	77	0.832	0.71	97	0.124	0.62
18	0.508	0.44	38	0.231	0.71	58	0.306	0.20	78	0.044	0.73	98	0.580	0.57
19	0.347	0.20	39	0.050	0.74	59	0.223	0.83	79	0.235	0.28	99	0.037	0.24
20	0.877	0.85	40	0.584	0.43	60	0.166	0.58	80	0.271	0.62	100	0.700	0.59

d. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

e. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density. No Figure 1

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Hot Mix Asphalt Density

For the lot: (12 ft. wide, 0.15 ft. deep, starting at station 168 + 75 with paving progressing ahead on station), Lot length was previously determined as 2,900 LF. Using the last two digits of the standard count, as in the example, 2951, assume "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in table 2: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65.

For the first test:

Beginning station: 168 + 75

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.762 = 442

Width offset: 12 * 0.65 = 7.8 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (168+75) + 442 = 173 + 17, 7.8 ft. from right edge

For the Second test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + (580) = 174 + 55

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.285 = 165

Width offset: 12 * 0.28 = 3.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (174 + 55) + 165 = (176 + 20), 3.4 ft. from right edge

For the Third test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + 580 + 580 = 180 + 35

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.347 = 201

Width offset: 12 * 0.87 = 10.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (180 + 35) + 201 = (182 + 36), 10.4 ft. from right edge

6. APPLICATIONS FOR HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT MIXTURE

a. Determine the sublot size. The Standard Specifications define a lot as the total quantity of material or work produced for each job mix formula (JMF). The sublot size for HMA gradation, binder content, and /or volumetrics is a maximum of 800 tons, and shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons. At the end of production, the final sublot may be increased to a maximum of 2 times the sublot quantity calculated.

Sampling of binder shall be every other mixture sample.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator. Do not sample from the first or last 25 tons. Once the two-digit number is selected the corresponding four-digit number becomes the factor for determining the selection of the next sample. Random sample tonnage may be adjusted per sublot to accomodate field testing. Adjustments to random sample tonnage should be documented.

Table 3
Random Numbers

X	X	X	X	X
(1) 0.186	(21) 0.256	(41) 0.201	(61) 0.508	(81) 0.431
(2) 0.584	(22) 0.753	(42) 0.699	(62) 0.884	(82) 0.509
(3) 0.965	(23) 0.108	(43) 0.785	(63) 0.648	(83) 0.962
(4) 0.044	(24) 0.626	(44) 0.874	(64) 0.398	(84) 0.315
(5) 0.840	(25) 0.885	(45) 0.604	(65) 0.142	(85) 0.721
(6) 0.381	(26) 0.418	(46) 0.087	(66) 0.962	(86) 0.637
(7) 0.756	(27) 0.320	(47) 0.334	(67) 0.516	(87) 0.056
(8) 0.586	(28) 0.098	(48) 0.189	(68) 0.615	(88) 0.905
(9) 0.480	(29) 0.791	(49) 0.777	(69) 0.226	(89) 0.195
(10) 0.101	(30) 0.717	(50) 0.704	(70) 0.881	(90) 0.981
(11) 0.282	(31) 0.868	(51) 0.946	(71) 0.369	(91) 0.600
(12) 0.957	(32) 0.583	(52) 0.426	(72) 0.001	(92) 0.044
(13) 0.377	(33) 0.385	(53) 0.266	(73) 0.744	(93) 0.433
(14) 0.456	(34) 0.465	(54) 0.791	(74) 0.229	(94) 0.762
(15) 0.778	(35) 0.101	(55) 0.711	(75) 0.906	(95) 0.678
(16) 0.243	(36) 0.285	(56) 0.122	(76) 0.413	(96) 0.347
(17) 0.578	(37) 0.829	(57) 0.895	(77) 0.827	(97) 0.274
(18) 0.966	(38) 0.998	(58) 0.371	(78) 0.984	(98) 0.114
(19) 0.373	(39) 0.539	(59) 0.221	(79) 0.641	(99) 0.480
(20) 0.834	(40) 0.060	(60) 0.011	(80) 0.068	(100) 0.685

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits of the ignition furnace calibration.

d. Example 3 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for HMA WSDOT Form DOT 350-160 will calculate the testing location for you.

Example 3
Test Location for a Sublot of HMA

The Ignition Furnace calibration is 0.45%. Use 45 as the starting point to enter the random number table 3. The starting random number is 0.604.

For the First test point:

Beginning tonnage: 0

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.604 = 483

Testing tonnage is at: 483 tons

For the Second test point:

Beginning tonnage: 800

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.087 = 70

Testing tonnage is at: 800 + 70 = 870 tons

For the Third test point:

Beginning Tonnage: 800 + 800 = 1600

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.334 = 267

Testing tonnage is at: 1600 + 267 = 1867 tons

For the Fourth test point:

Beginning Tonnage: 1600 + 800 = 2400

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.189 = 151

Testing tonnage is at: 2400 + 151 = 2551 tons

7. APPLICATIONS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

a. Determine the sublot size. The Standard Specifications states after two successive tests indicate that the concrete is within specified limits; the sampling and testing frequency may decrease to one for every five truck load. Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Random selection will be accomplished by using the random number table 3. For each day of concrete delivery and placement a new random number will be selected and the process repeated.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator. Do not sample concrete from the first ½ cubic yard of the truck.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. As a suggestion, select a line corresponding to the last two numbers on the first civilian license plate you see or other acceptable random means. Subsequent "X" values for following sublots on the same day are taken from the lines, which follow. Start each day with an "X" value determined by chance in order to obtain a random selection.

d. Example 4 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for Portland Cement Concrete.

Example 4
Test Location for a Sublot of Portland Cement Concrete

For this example the random number selected is "37." Enter the random number table 3 at (37) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.829, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.829 = 41 CY to be sampled

20 CY (first two trucks) + 41 CY = sample at the 61 CY point

Therefore, the sample will be taken from the truck containing the 61st CY. (This would be samples from the first 1/3 of the truck) After approximately ½ CY of concrete has been discharged the sample should be taken. This is actually the seventh truckload delivered to the project this day as the first two truckloads were sampled before the random selection process started.

The next sample would be taken at random number "38." Enter the random number table 3 at (39) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.998, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.998 = 50 CY to be sampled

20 CY (first two trucks) 50 CY (from first random test) + 50 CY = sample at the 120 CY point . (This would be samples from the last 1/3 of the truck)

The next sample would be taken at random number "39." Enter the random number table 3 at (38) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.539, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.539 = 27 CY to be sampled

20 CY (first two trucks) 50 CY (from first random test) + (50 CY from second random test) + 27 CY = sample at the 147 CY point. (This would be samples from the middle to last 1/3 of the truck)

8. APPLICATIONS FOR AGGREGATE AND OTHER MATERIALS

a. Determine the lot or sublot size according to the contract documents. The lot or sublot shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. The first two or last two digits of the next automobile license plate you see is one way to select the entry point. Another way is to start a digital stopwatch and stop it several seconds later, using the decimal part of the seconds as your entry point.

Sampling from a Belt or Flowing Stream: Example: The specification calls for one sample from every 1000 Tons of aggregate. If the random number is 0.371, the sample would be taken at (0.371) (1000 Tons) = 371 Tons.

Sampling from Haul Units: Example: The specification calls for the samples to be based on a number of haul units. Determine the number of hauling units that comprise a lot. Multiply the selected random number(s) by the number of units to determine which unit(s) will be sampled.

If 20 haul units comprise a lot and one sample is needed, using the random number 0.773, the sample would be taken from the (0.773) (20) = 15.46, or 15th haul unit.

Sampling from a Roadway with Previously Placed Material: Example: The specification calls for a sample from a location on a job. The process as defined in Section 5, Applications for Asphalt Paving Density should be used where a X and Y measurement is needed to determine the testing location.

Appendix A APPLICATIONS FOR HOT MIX ASPHALT DENSITY AND CHALLENGE CORES (metric Units)

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Asphalt Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or approximately 400 tonne, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a days production and the final lot is greater than 400 tonne, it should be broken up into two lots.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table 1 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest 30 meters.

Example 1

Sample Computation for Lot Length (Metric Units)

Using nominal compacted density of 2 439 kg/m^3, compacted depth of 40 mm and paving width of 3.6 m:

Lot Length:

400 tonnes equate to 400 000 kg

Cross-section pavement area: 3.6 m wide, 0.040 m (40 mm) deep = 0.144 m^2

Unit weight per meter length = 0.144 m^2 * 2439 kg/m^3 = 351.2 kg/m

Length = 400 000 kg/351.2 kg/m = 1138.9 m round to 1140 m

Sublot length = 1140 m * 0.2 = 228 m

These typical figures may be revised based on the actual densities achieved or the yield results from the paving involved.

Table 1: Hot Mix Asphalt Density Test Lot Sizes Metric Units
400 tonne lot at 2 439 kg/m3 = 164 m3

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
3.6 meters	40 mm	1139	1140
	45 mm	1012	1010
	60 mm	759	760
	75 mm	607	610
3.3 meters	40 mm	1242	1240
	45 mm	1104	1100
	60 mm	828	830
	75 mm	663	660

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of Hot Mix Asphalt pavement. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth. The included tables present the values for LOT Lengths based on English units.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table (Table 2) to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on stationing, as appropriate, by 25 LF (8 m).

d. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

e. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density. No Figure 1

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement Density (Metric Units)

For the lot defined above (3.6 m wide, 1140 m long) starting at station 10 000.00 m

Using the last two digits of the standard count. Determine the "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in the table: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65 (these are illustrative examples only. Table format and generation have been randomized so that each replication of the table will vary).

Beginning station: 10 000.00

Sublot length increment: 228 * 0.762 = 173.7 m

Width offset: 3.6 * 0.65 = 2.3 m (from right edge)

Location is station: 10 000 + 173.7 = 10 173.7, 2.2 m from right edge

WSDOT Test Method T 724

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) Mix Designs

1. SCOPE

   This method of test is intended for the processing and preparation of aggregate samples for use in HMA mix designs and Ignition Furnace calibration samples for Hot Mix Asphalt, asphalt treated base, or open graded products.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Sieves — shall conform to the specifications of sieves for testing purposes.

   b. Mechanical sieve shaker — of sufficient size to separate the material to the specification sieves.

   c. Oven(s) — of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

   d. Container — pans or containers of suitable size to dry and store the aggregate.

   e. Balance — capacity of at least 8 kg sensitive to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M231.

   f. Aggregate washer (optional).

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates shall be obtained.

   b. Dry the aggregate in an oven to a constant mass not to exceed 350º F.

      Note: When developing an Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor, samples from separate stockpiles can be combined in the same percentages as the job mix formula prior to further processing. The combined sample should be at least four times the amount required for a single test (i.e., IFCF determination).

   c. Sieve the aggregate over all the specification sieves designated for class of mix being tested. Place the material retained on each sieve in separate containers.

   d. Wash the separated aggregate samples, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve, in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 27/11.

   e. Dry the washed, aggregate samples to constant mass.

   f. Recombine the aggregate samples to match the grading of the job mix formula. The sample size as determined by the specific test procedure performed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Mix Designs
WSDOT Test Method T 724

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates obtained per AASHTO T2?	☐	☐
4. Aggregate dried in an oven to a constant mass?	☐	☐
5. Aggregate sieved over designated sieves for class of mix being tested?	☐	☐
6. Material retained on each sieve placed in separate containers?	☐	☐
7. Washed separated aggregates, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075mm) sieve, in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T27/T11?	☐	☐
8. Washed aggregate samples dried in an oven to a constant mass?	☐	☐
9. Aggregate recombined to match the grading of the job mix formula?	☐	☐
10. Sample size determined by the specific test procedure to be performed?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 726

Mixing Procedure for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

1. SCOPE

   This is the mixing procedure for laboratory prepared specimens of asphalt concrete, asphalt treated base, or open graded asphalt products. The aggregates used in this procedure are prepared by means of WSDOT Test Method No. 724.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Mixing Spoon — A large metal spoon capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   b. Scoop — A metal scoop of ample size, capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   c. Curing Pan — A heat resistant pan of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   d. Mixing Bowl — A heat resistant bowl for hand mixing or mechanical mixer of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   e. Mechanical Mixer — A mechanical mixer with heat source may be used in lieu of hand mixing.

   f. Balance — The balance shall have capacity of 11 kg and sensitive to 0.1 gm.

   g. Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt binder.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Place samples of aggregate in oven preheated to mixing temperature specified from supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report for at least 2 hours.

   b. Heat asphalt binder and mixing bowl(s) to mix temperature specified from supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report.

   c. Stir the asphalt binder and verify that the temperature of asphalt binder is within the temperature recommended by the asphalt supplier or as indicated on mix design report.

   d. After materials are heated place mixing bowl on balance and tare.

   e. Place heated aggregate in mixing bowl.

   f. Form a crater in the aggregate and weigh in asphalt binder in accordance with design information, see calculation below.

      Note: If mixing bowl is not buttered an additional sample should be prepared, mixed and then discarded to properly coat the mixing bowl with asphalt and fines.

   g. Mix aggregate and asphalt binder for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated with asphalt binder. This can be accomplished by hand mixing or by mechanical mixer.

   h. Transfer mixed material to the labeled heat resistant pan for curing or other testing as required.

   i. Repeat steps A thru H for each sample to be mixed.

Calculation for Mass of Asphalt Binder:

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt binder} = \frac{(A)\,D}{(1 - A)}$$

Where: A = Designated asphalt binder content (expressed in decimal)

D = dry aggregate mass (from step 3(c))

Example:

The designated asphalt binder content is 5.3%, and dry aggregate mass is 1567.1 grams.

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt binder} = \frac{(0.053)1567.1}{(1 - 0.053)} = \frac{83.1}{0.947} = 87.7\text{g}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Mixing Procedure for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
WSDOT Test Method T 726

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Test	Retest
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Aggregate samples prepared as per WSDOT Test Method T724?	☐	☐
4. Mixing bowl(s), aggregate and asphalt binder heated to appropriate mixing temperature?	☐	☐
5. Asphalt binder stirred and temperature confirmed by thermometer?	☐	☐
6. Heated mixing bowl and paddle placed on scale and scale then tared?	☐	☐
7. Heated aggregate sample placed in bowl and scale then tared?	☐	☐
8. Crater formed into center aggregate, weigh in asphalt binder in accordance with mix design information?	☐	☐
9. Mix aggregate and asphalt binder for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated?	☐	☐
10. When mixing is complete carefully scrape off mixing apparatus, tools and bowl is dumped into correctly marked pan?	☐	☐
11. Repeat steps 4 - 8 for each sample to be mixed?	☐	☐
12. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 728

Method for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

1. SCOPE

   This method may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture. Accordingly, to optimize accuracy, a calibration factor will be established with the testing of a set of HMA calibration samples for each mix type. This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed. The calibration process should be repeated each time there is a significant change in the mix ingredients or design.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Equipment as described to perform FOP for AASHTO T 308 Method A.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

   a. Prepare a minimum of two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 724 and No. 726 or use previously prepared HMA calibration samples.

   b. If the HMA calibration samples are not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the samples in an oven until sufficiently soft and no appreciable moisture exists, not to exceed 325 ± 25 °F (163 ± 14 °C). Do not heat the sample basket assemblies.

4. PROCEDURE

   a. Test two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308.

   b. Determine the measured asphalt binder contents for each sample from the printed tickets.

   c. If the difference between the measured asphalt binder contents of the two samples exceeds 0.15 percent, test two additional HMA calibration samples. From the four tests, discard the high and low results and determine the IFCF from the two remaining results. Calculate the difference between the actual and measured asphalt binder contents for each sample. The IFCF is the average of the differences expressed in percent by mass of the HMA.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 729

In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8

1. Number and Locations of Nuclear Tests

   a. Control lots representing 400 tons (400 metric tones) or less of mix shall be established. Nuclear gauge tests for compaction control during paving construction shall be taken at ~~a minimum of~~ five locations per control lot. The locations will be picked at random by WSDOT Test Method No. 716.

2. Theoretical Maximum Density determination FOR PAVEMENT COMPACTION CONTROL

   a. Theoretical Maximum Density is to be determined daily per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

   b. On the initial day of production of a new Job Mix Formula (JMF), two determinations shall be made to establish an initial average value. The samples shall not be from the same truck. Average the two Theoretical Maximum Densities and report the result to the Moisture Density Gauge Operator. The Theoretical Maximum Density value from the Mix Design shall not be included in the average.

   c. If the two Theoretical Maximum Densities determined on the initial day do not agree within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (48 kg/m^3), a third determination shall be made. The average density shall be based on the two closest sets of results.

   d. The moving average is defined as the average of the ~~most recent~~ <u>last</u> five determinations for the HMA being placed. All Theoretical Maximum Density determinations performed in a day or shift of paving will be included in the moving average. <u>For Non Volumetric projects, a rice density test shall be taken with the first mix sample each day. For Volumetric projects, a rice density test shall be taken with each mix sample and all tests included in the moving average</u>. Until five Theoretical Maximum Density values have been determined, the average will consist of the number of Theoretical Maximum Densities currently available. When five Theoretical Maximum Density values have been determined, the moving average for each day or shift will include the last four Theoretical Maximum Density determinations performed plus the first Theoretical Maximum Density determined for the current day or shift of paving. This new value will be used for the entire day or shift of paving.

   e. Subsequent Theoretical Maximum Density determinations shall be compared with the previously computed moving average. If a determination deviate from the moving average by more than 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3), a second determination shall be made on another portion of the same sample. If the second determination is within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3) of the first determination a new moving average will be initiated, discarding all previous results. The new moving average will be sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator and will replace the current moving average. If the second determination agrees within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3) of the moving average then the first determination will be discarded and the second determination will be included in the moving average.

f. An average Theoretical Maximum Density (moving average) will be sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator once per day or shift change, unless two determinations during a day or shift are not within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3), then a new moving average will be calculated in accordance with "e" of this procedure and sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator as the new moving average for the day or shift. The Moisture Density Gauge Operator will continue to use the previous moving average until ~~the~~ a new moving average is available.

3. Acceptance

a. For acceptable compaction, nuclear gauge test results for the control lot shall be determined by WAQTC FOP for TM8, as required by current specifications or contract plans.

b. The percent compaction equals the ~~average of two~~ inplace nuclear gauge wet density reading~~s~~ in accordance with TM8, times the gauge correlation factor divided by the current average Theoretical Maximum Density multiplied by 100.

$$\text{percent compaction} = \frac{(WD)\,(CF)}{\text{Avg. Gmm}} \times (100)$$

WD = ~~average of two inplace~~ nuclear gauge wet density <u>reading~~s~~ in accordance with TM8.</u>

CF = gauge correlation factor.

Average Gmm = Avg. Theoretical Maximum Density

<u>Report the percent compaction to tenth (0.1 percent)</u>

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 730

Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Densities with Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores

1. Gauge-core correlation shall be required for statistical evaluation of degree of asphalt compaction.
   a. For each combination of gauge and initial job mix formula.
   b. For direct transmission and for back scatter modes (when used).
   c. For a change in the class of HMA.
2. A new gauge correlation is not required.
   a. For different contracts if JMF and gauge are the same.
   b. For a change in bases (i.e., surfacing to overlay).
   c. When the job mix formula has been adjusted in accordance with Section 9-03.8(6)A of the *Standard Specifications*.
3. Gauge correlation is based on 10 density determinations and 10 cores taken at corresponding locations. Gauge densities shall be determined in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM 8. Cores should be taken no later than the day following paving and before traffic has been allowed on roadway. The sites for correlation cores do not have to be record density core sites and therefore consideration should be given to selecting sites out of the travel way.

   Note1: If a core becomes damaged, it may be eliminated from the average.

   Note2: Cores may be taken sooner than the day after paving by cooling the pavement to allow for hardening of the HMA to prevent damage to the core when taking the sample. Water, ice, or even dry-ice would be expedient means to cool the pavement. Nitrogen gas or CO2 uses as replacement drilling fluids may also be involved.
4. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites in accordance with WSDOT SOP 734. The core shall be taken in ~~between~~ the ~~two~~ nuclear gauge footprint~~s~~. If direct transmission was used, locate the core at least 1 in. (25 mm) away from the edge of the drive pin hole.
5. Core densities shall be determined in conformance with AASHTO T 166 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens.
6. Correlation factor shall be determined to 0.001 using Standard Form 350-112: Correlation Nuclear Gauge to Core Density, or other comparable forms.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 731

Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt Class Superpave

1. SCOPE

   This procedure covers the determination of volumetric properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave i.e. Air Voids (Va), Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA), Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), and Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$).

2. REFERENCES

   a. T 329, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO Moisture content of Bituminous Mixtures by Oven

   b. T27/11, WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

   c. T 166, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

   d. T 168, WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO for Sampling of Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtur

   e. T 209, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO FOP for Maximum Specific Gravity of Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures "Rice Density"

   f. T 308, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO FOP for Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

   g. T 312, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

   h. T 712, WSDOT Test Method for Standard Method of Reducing Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

3. CALIBRATION OF COMPACTOR

   a. The gyratory compactor will be calibrated in accordance with WSDOT VP-58 and according to the manufacturer's established calibration procedure. Anytime the gyratory compactor is moved to a new testing site a new calibration is required in accordance with WSDOT VP-58.

4. TEST SAMPLES

   a. All test samples shall be obtained per WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T 168, and reduced in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 712. It is recommended that the gyratory test sample be the first sample acquired in order to minimize heat loss.

   b. The size of the gyratory sample shall be such that it will produce a compacted specimen 115.0 ± 5.0 mm in height. Generally, the reference mix design verification report from the State materials Laboratory initial starting mass is adequate.

   c. Place the gyratory sample in an oven set no more than 25º F above the compaction temperature (Note 1) as soon as possible to reduce sample cooling. The gyratory test is temperature sensitive, so the sample should only be heated until it achieves the compaction temperature.

      Note 1: The compaction temperature for each mix design can be found on the mix design report. Any change in compaction temperature must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity chart provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

5. PROCEDURE

a. Place a compaction mold, base plate, and top plate (if required), in an oven set at no more than 25º F above compaction temperature (Note 2) for a minimum of 60 minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction. Subsequent uses of a conditioned mold will require 5 minutes reheating.

Note 2: Never heat any gyratory compactor mold in excess of 350º F.

b. Place a thermometer into the center of the mix, do not stir the mixture. (Note 3) Compact the sample immediately upon achieving compaction temperature.

Note 3: While the gyratory test sample is heating it is beneficial to prepare and/or run the other tests as times permits.

c. Perform the sample compaction in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T312 section 9.

d. Determine Rice Density per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

e. Determine asphalt content and gradation per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308 and WSDOT FOP for WAQTC/AASHTO T27/11.

f. Determine moisture content per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329.

g. Allow the gyratory compacted specimen to cool at room temperature for 15 to 24 hours. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of the specimen in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166 Method A.

6. VOLUMETRIC CALCULATIONS

CALCULATIONS

a. Calculate $\%G_{mm}$ @N_{design} as follows:

$$\%G_{mm} @ N_{design} = \frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \times 100$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm} @ N_{design} = \frac{2.383}{2.493} \times 100 = 95.6\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm}$@N_{design} = % Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity @ N_{design}

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of the compacted specimen

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of the paving mixture (Rice)

N_{design} = Number of design gyrations

b. Calculate $\%G_{mm_{initial}}$ as follows:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \times \left(\frac{G_{mb} \times h_d}{G_{mm} \times h_i} \right)$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \times \left(\frac{2.383 \times 110.0}{2.493 \times 123.1} \right) = 85.4\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm_{initial}}$ = % Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity @ $N_{initial}$

h_d = height of specimen at design gyration level

h_i = height of specimen at initial design gyration level

$N_{initial}$ = # of initial gyrations

c. Calculate Air Voids (V_a) as follow:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \right) \right)$$

Example:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{2.383}{2.493} \right) \right) = 4.4\%$$

Where:

V_a = percent air voids

d. Calculate Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as follows:

$$VMA = 100 \times \left(1 - \frac{G_{mb} \times P_s}{G_{sb}} \right)$$

Example:

$$VMA = 100 \times \left(1 - \frac{2.383 \times 0.948}{2.630} \right) = 14.1\%$$

Where:

P_s = percent of aggregate in the mix (use decimal form in calculation)

P_s= 100 - % asphalt binder

Example : 100% mix – 5.2% asphalt = 94.8% aggregate, use 0.948

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

VMA = Voids in Mineral Aggregate, percent

e. Calculate Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) as follows:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left(\frac{VMA - V_a}{VMA} \right)$$

Example:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left(\frac{14.1 - 4.4}{14.1} \right) = 68.8\%$$

Where:

VFA = Voids Filled with Asphalt, percent

f. Calculate Gravity Stone Effective (G_{se}) as follows:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - P_b}{\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}} - \frac{P_b}{G_b} \right)}$$

Example:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - 5.2}{\left(\frac{100}{2.493} - \frac{5.2}{1.025} \right)} = 2.706$$

Where:

G_{se} = Gravity Stone Effective (specific gravity of aggregates, excluding voids permeable to asphalt)

P_b = The percent by mass of binder in the total mixture including binder and aggregate

G_b = Gravity Binder

Note 4: G_b is the specific gravity of the asphalt binder. It is imperative that current G_b is used in the volumetric calculations. Any changes in the binder specific gravity must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity curve provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

g. Calculate Percent Binder Effective (P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{be} = -(P_s \times G_b) \frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{se} \times G_{sb})} + P_b$$

Examples:

$$P_{be} = -(94.8 \times 1.025) \frac{(2.706 - 2.630)}{(2.706 \times 2.630)} + 5.2 = 4.2$$

Where:

P_{be} = percent binder effective, the percent by mass of effective asphalt content minus the quantity of binder lost by absorption into the aggregate particles.

P_s = percent aggregate in the mixture

G_b = Gravity binder

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the aggregate

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

P_b = percent binder

h. Calculate dust-to-binder ratio (P_{200}/P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{200}/P_{be} = P_{200} \div P_{be}$$

Example: $5.0 \div 3.6 = 1.4$

Where:

P_{200}/P_{be} = dust-to-binder ratio

P_{200} = percent of aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve

7. REPORT

Report asphalt content, gradation, and moisture content on WSDOT Form 350-560EF, and report volumetric properties on WSDOT Form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

WSDOT SOP 733

Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge

INTRODUCTION

This test method explains how to locate and test for cyclic density. WSDOT field personnel are to systematically measure the locations where the new hot mix asphalt (HMA) pavement density may vary due to "spots, streaks" or visual pavement irregularities that may be related to temperature differentials or aggregate surface segregation. The described test method will identify density variations due to both causes.

1. GENERAL SCOPE
   a. Temperature differentials is defined as any area where the surrounding new HMA pavement temperature is 25°F or greater.
   b. Temperature differentials shall be determined when the new HMA pavement has been on the roadway for less than 1 minute, and no compaction has been applied.
   c. aggregate segregation "Spots, streaks" or visual pavement irregularities is defined as areas of new HMA pavement that has a significantly different texture than the surrounding material.
   d. A systematic density reading shall be performed on locations where a temperature differential exists or where the HMA pavement shows spots, streaks, or has a significantly different texture after then finished rolling.
   e. Only systematic density readings located within the compaction lot should be marked and tested for density.
   f. Hot Mix Asphalt density measurements are made in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM-8 using a nuclear moisture density gauge in direct transmission mode.
   g. A density measurement shall be the result of a single four minute reading taken at the described location.
   h. Gauge-core correlation shall be in accordance with WSDOT SOP 730 is required for the systematic density testing.
   i. Normal Quality Assurance Testing will be performed throughout the entire job, as described in WSDOT SOP 729, in addition to any systematic density readings.
2. EQUIPMENT
   a. An approved infrared camera OR a handheld noncontact infrared thermometer (features for both should include continuous reading, minimum, maximum, and average readings, laser sighting, and a minimum distance to spot size ratio (D:S) of 30:1.
   b. Nuclear density gauge and standardizing block (reference standard).
   c. Tape measure.
   d. A can of spray paint for marking test locations.
   e. Required report form.

3. GAUGE CALIBRATION

   a. Shall be in accordance with WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM-8. Follow the gauge calibration as outlined in FOP for WAQTC TM 8.

4. TEMPERATURE CRITERIA

   a. If the new HMA pavement temperature differentials are 25°F or greater then the surrounding new pavement, then a systematic density test is required.

   b. If the new HMA pavement temperature differentials are less than 25°F, then there is no need to perform testing unless an area shows signs of visual pavement irregularities, surface segregation or a significantly different texture.

5. USE OF INFRARED CAMERA

   a. View at least five consecutive truckloads of HMA (as described in steps b, c, d, e, and f) being placed and observe the location and temperature of any cool spots within the compaction lot. These observations should allow the operator to become familiar with the location and extent of the temperature differentials, if any, and if the temperature differentials are occurring in a cyclic manner.

   b. Viewing should occur from the side of the paved lane approximately 15 to 20 feet back from the paver looking toward the paver.

   c. The camera should be focused on the freshly placed HMA pavement prior to rolling. The camera should be adjusted to show the high and low temperatures.

   d. One truckload of HMA begins when the truck starts to dump into the paver or material transfer device and ends when another truck starts to dump.

   e. The "spot" function on the camera should be used to obtain the temperature of the cool area and the surrounding HMA to assess the temperature differential.

   f. Only temperature differentials located within the compaction lot should be marked for density testing.

   g. If the temperature differential is 25°F or more, locate the approximate center of the temperature differential area with the camera. The offset is from the center of the temperature differential area to the edge of the lane. Mark the location to be tested for systematic density by placing a paint mark at the edge of the lane corresponding to the center of the temperature differential. Record the HMA surface temperature, temperature differential, offset, and station as shown in Figure 1.

   h. If the temperature differential is less than 25°F, there is no need to mark the location unless an area within the paved lane has a significantly different texture. If testing is performed because of a significantly different textured area, locate the center of the affected area and mark the location as described in step g and as shown in Figure 1 with an (S) after the temperature differential.

6. USE OF HANDHELD NONCONTACT INFRARED THERMOMETER

a. View at least five consecutive truckloads of HMA (as described in steps b, c, d, e, and f) being placed at varying offsets and observe the location and temperature of any cool spots within the compaction lot. These observations should allow the operator to become familiar with the location and extent of the temperature differentials, if any, and if the temperature differentials are occurring in a cyclic manner.

b. Begin the longitudinal scan when a truck starts to dump into the paver or material transfer device and continue until the paver stops (discontinuous mix delivery) or until another truck starts to dump (continuous mix delivery).

c. To perform the longitudinal scan, stand at the edge of the paving lane about 5 to 10 feet back from the paver. Scan the mat with the handheld noncontact thermometer continuously in a longitudinal manner by walking behind the paver in the direction of paving, staying the same distance away from the paver for one truckload of HMA. The offset for the longitudinal profile should be anywhere from 18 inches from the edge to no more than half the width of the paved lane. (The need to vary the longitudinal offset will be necessary to get an accurate representation of the whole mat.) Scanning temperatures for the other half of the paved lane should be performed from the other side.

   Note: Typically, temperature differentials or surface segregation at the beginning or end of a truckload can be captured with the longitudinal scan.

d. Perform a transverse scan after completion of the longitudinal scan, making sure to scan the entire width of the paved lane excluding the outer 18 inches on each side. It should be performed approximately 5 to 10 feet behind the paver (to check for streaking of the mat).

   Note: Typically, streaking caused by temperature differentials or surface segregation will be captured by the transverse scan.

e. The temperature scan can be stopped as soon as a temperature differential greater than 25°F has been located.

f. Only temperature differentials located within the compaction lot should be marked for density testing.

g. If the temperature differential is 25°F or more, locate the approximate center of the temperature differential area by scanning that specified location. The offset is from the center of the temperature differential area to the edge of the paved lane. Mark the location to be tested for systematic density by placing a paint mark at the edge of the lane corresponding to the center of the temperature differential. Record the HMA surface temperature, temperature differential, offset, and station as shown in Figure 1.

h. If the temperature differential is less than 25°F, there is no need to mark the location unless an area within the paved lane has visual pavement irregularities, surface segregation or a significantly different texture. If testing is performed because of a significantly different textured area, locate the center of the affected area and mark the location as described in step g and as shown in Figure 1 with an (S) after the temperature differential.

7. SYSTEMATIC DENSITY PROCEDURE

   a. Testing shall be performed after the Contractor has finished compaction of the paved lane.

   b. Locate the mark (Figure 1) and record the information as listed.

   c. The probe of the gauge shall be placed at the offset listed and perform the testing according to WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM 8 (direct transmission mode).

   d. Record the data on the Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete Pavement Compaction Report for Cyclic Density Form.

8. NUMBER AND LOCATION OF TEMPERATURE PROFILES AND SYSTEMATIC DENSITY TESTS

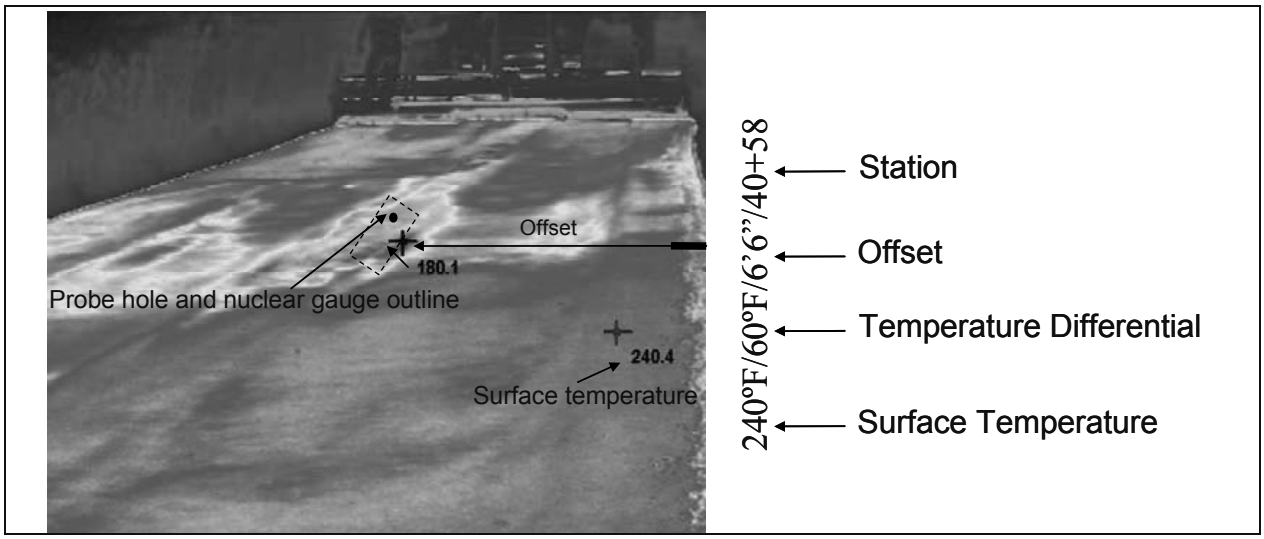
   a. If any temperature differentials were found in the initial assessment of paving operations (as described in 5a or 6a), the Engineer or Inspector shall take at least one temperature profile for every 5 trucks delivered to the paving operation.

   b. If the operation is not producing temperature differentials greater than 25°F in a cyclic pattern or the Engineer is not able to find 4 or more locations to be tested per compaction lot, the testing frequency can be reduced, but should be checked randomly throughout the day and the results recorded.

   c. If any significant equipment or weather changes occur, temperature profiles should be performed to determine if the new operation is capable of producing uniform HMA temperatures. If the paving machine in use is causing surface segregation, spotting or streaking that creates a finish that has a significantly different texture than the surrounding HMA, density tests should be performed in accordance with section 7 of this SOP.

   d. No temperature profiles shall be performed within the first or last 25 tons of production each day or within 25 feet of any transverse joint.

   e. Systematic density testing shall be performed on any location marked for testing.



Marking location of temperature differential.

Figure 1.

SAMPLING HOT MIX ASPHALT AFTER COMPACTION (OBTAINING CORES)

WSDOT SOP 734

1. Scope

   - This method describes the process for obtaining Hot Mix Asphalt test cores for Laboratory testing after compaction has been completed. Cores may range in size from 2 in. to 12 in.

2. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   - Samples obtained in accordance with the procedure given in this practice may be used for measuring pavement thickness, density, and acceptance testing.
   - When cores are used to determine nuclear gauge correlation, refer to WSDOT SOP 730.
   - When cores are used to determine pavement density, the Bulk Specific Gravity ($\mathbf{G_{mb}}$) is determined according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166.

3. Apparatus

   - Core Drill Machine –A Core Drill Machine of sufficient horsepower and depth to minimize distortion of the compacted cores of Hot Mix Asphalt.
   - Core Bit – The cutting edge of the core drill bit shall be of hardened steel or other suitable material with diamond chips embedded in the metal cutting edge or as recommended by the core drill bit manufacturer. Typically the core drill bit should have an inside diameter of 4” ± 0.25” (100 mm ± 6 mm) or 6” ± 0.25” (150 mm ± 6 mm), these core bit dimensions are agency preferred alternatives. Suitable larger and smaller diameter core bit alternatives shall be employed as required by the agency.
   - Tools – Core layers may be separated using a saw or other suitable device which provides a clean smooth surface and does not damage the core.
   - Retrieval Device (Optional) –The retrieval device used for removing core samples from holes must preserve the integrity of the core. The device may be a steel rod of suitable length and with a diameter that will fit into the space between the core and the pavement material. There may be a 90 degree bend at the top to form a handle and a 90 degree bend at the bottom, approximately 2 in. (50 mm) long, forming a hook to assist in the retrieval of the core or other suitable device.

4. Safety

   This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard operating procedure to establish a pre activity safety plan prior to use.

   a. Test Site Location

      - The quantity of cores to be obtained shall be determined by the test procedure to be performed or agency requirements. Refer to WSDOT SOP 730 when taking correlation cores.
      - Determine the location of the core(s) as required by the agency.
      - For challenge cores, new random locations shall be determined according to WSDOT T 716 Hot Mix Asphalt density section.

b. Procedure

- For freshly placed Hot Mix Asphalt materials, the core shall be taken when the material has had sufficient amount of time to cool to prevent damage to the core.
- Pavement may be cooled to expedite the removal of the core by the following methods; water, ice water, ice, or dry ice or liquid nitrogen.
- Place the coring machine and core bit over the selected location.
- Keep the core bit perpendicular to the Hot Mix Asphalt surface during the coring process. Note: If any portion of the coring machine shifts during the operation, the core may break or distort.
- Constant downward pressure should be applied on the core bit. Failure to apply constant pressure, or too much pressure, may cause the bit to bind or distort the core.
- Continue the coring operation until the desired depth is achieved.
- If necessary, use a retrieval device to remove the core.
- Clearly identify the cores location and offset without causing damage (i.e., lumber crayon or grease pencil).

  Note: If the core is damaged to a point that it cannot be used for its intended purpose, a new core shall be obtained within 6 in. of the original location.

6. Filling Core Holes

- When necessary, the hole made from the coring operation shall be filled with a material that will not separate from the surrounding material. If a Hot Mix Asphalt is available and used, it shall be compacted into the hole. A fast set grout product may be used in lieu of a Hot Mix Asphalt. A black dye can be used to color the grout on wearing lifts.

7. Transporting Cores

- Transport cores in a suitable container(s) that prevents damage from jarring, rolling, hitting together, and/or impact with any object.
- Prevent cores from freezing or excessive heat above 130º F (54º C), during transport.

  Note #1: In extreme ambient temperature conditions, cores should be placed in water during transport.

- If the core is damaged in transport to a point it can not be utilized for its intended purpose the core will not be used.

8. Separate the Layers

- When necessary, separate the lifts or layers of pavement courses by using a water cooled saw to cut the core on the designated lift line or separate by other suitable methods that will not damage the lifts or layers to be tested.

  Note #2: Lift lines are often more visible by rolling the core on a flat surface and/or surface drying the core.

9. Length Determination

Measure the thickness of the designated lift to the nearest 0.01’ or ⅛” according to WSDOT Test Method 720.

10. Report

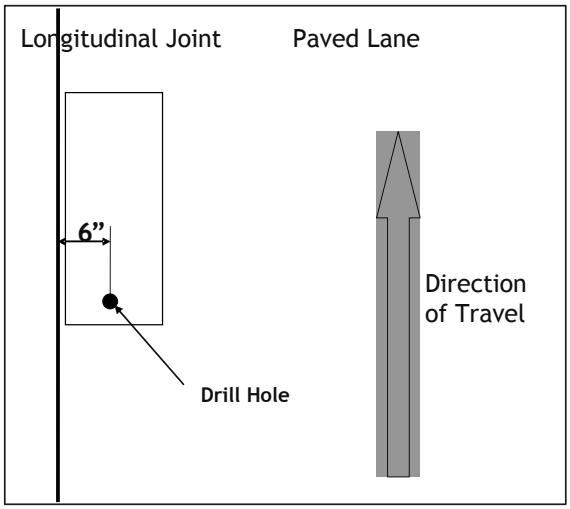
- Core information shall be reported on standard agency forms and should include the following information.
    - The date the cores were obtained
    - Paving date
    - Contract number
    - Project title
    - Location of test
    - The lift being evaluated
    - Type of material being evaluated
    - Mix Design Lab Number
    - Average thickness of each core (to the nearest 0.01' or ⅛ ")
    - Average Theoretical Maximum Density

WSDOT SOP 735

Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density

1. GENERAL SCOPE
   a. In addition to the 5 random Quality Assurance (QA) density tests performed per compaction lot, one density test at each longitudinal joint will be performed on a confined or unconfined edge.
2. LONGITUDINAL JOINT TESTING
   a. The companion longitudinal joint test will be taken at the same station as the test for the third sublot.
   b. Use the guide and scraper plate as a template and drill a hole to a depth of at least ¼ in. (7 mm) deeper than the measurement depth required for the gauge six inches from the edge of the longitudinal joint, in this case disregard the following portion of WSDOT FOP for WAQTC TM-8 "Test Site Location, item c., or less than 18in. (450 mm) from a vertical pavement edge," making sure the gauge will sit flush with the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). See Figure 1.
3. NUMBER OF LONGITUDINAL JOINT TESTS
   a. Two readings (one at each longitudinal joint) will be taken within each compaction lot at the same station location as the third sublot.
4. CALCULATION OF RESULTS
   a. Calculate the Longitudinal Joint Density as defined in step 3 b in WSDOT SOP 729.
5. REPORT
   a. Report the test results on the 'Longitudinal Joint Density Record Sheet that is an Appendix in this procedure.

      Note: Lot Number corresponds to the lot where the set of longitudinal joint readings were taken. The station corresponds to the station within the lot (i.e. third sublot) where the set of longitudinal joint readings were taken.



Location of Longitudinal Joint Density Tests No Gauge Rotation.

Figure 1.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Date	Region	Project Engineer	SR Number	Section		Contract Number
Class Mix	Asphalt	Air Temperatures Start End	Gauge Serial Number	Rice Density	Correlation Factor	Plan Depth

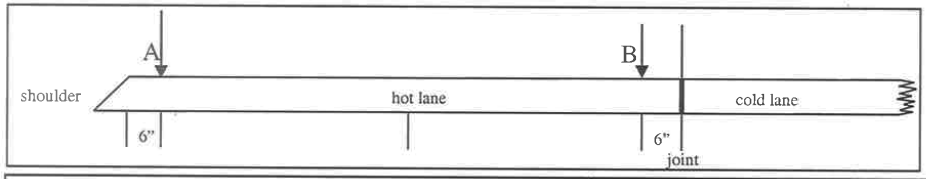
Lot Number	Station & Offset	Edge Type	Joint Type	Joint Rolling	Measured Depth	Gauge Reading	Corrected Gauge	Percent of Rice
		Confined ☐ Unconfined ☐	Notched wedge (roller) ☐ Notched wedge (w/o roller) ☐ Vertical ☐ Other_____ ☐	From hot side ☐ From hot side (~6" away) ☐ From cold side ☐ Other_____ ☐				
		Confined ☐ Unconfined ☐	Notched wedge (roller) ☐ Notched wedge (w/o roller) ☐ Vertical ☐ Other_____ ☐	From hot side ☐ From hot side (~6" away) ☐ From cold side ☐ Other_____ ☐				
		Confined ☐ Unconfined ☐	Notched wedge (roller) ☐ Notched wedge (w/o roller) ☐ Vertical ☐ Other_____ ☐	From hot side ☐ From hot side (~6" away) ☐ From cold side ☐ Other_____ ☐				
		Confined ☐ Unconfined ☐	Notched wedge (roller) ☐ Notched wedge (w/o roller) ☐ Vertical ☐ Other_____ ☐	From hot side ☐ From hot side (~6" away) ☐ From cold side ☐ Other_____ ☐				
		Confined ☐ Unconfined ☐	Notched wedge (roller) ☐ Notched wedge (w/o roller) ☐ Vertical ☐ Other_____ ☐	From hot side ☐ From hot side (~6" away) ☐ From cold side ☐ Other_____ ☐				

Comments

Rollers				
Passes				
Weight				

Roller Codes:

SDV - Single Drum Vibrator
DDV - Double Drum Vibrator
TS - Tandem Steel
P - Pneumatic



Gauge Operator	Date	Project Inspector	Date	Contractor	Date

Distribution: Original - Project Engineer Copy - HQ Materials Copy - Contractor

SOP 735
SOP 735
SOP 735

WSDOT FOP for C805

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete

1. Scope *

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of a rebound number of hardened concrete using a spring-driven steel hammer.

   1.2 The values stated in ~~SI~~ inch-pound units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

C 125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
C 670	Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials
E 18	Test Methods for Rockwell and Rockwell Superficial Hardness of Metallic Materials

~~3. Terminology~~

~~3.1~~ *Definitions:*

~~3.1.1 For definitions of terms used in this test method, refer to Terminology C 125.~~

~~4. Summary of Test Method~~

~~4.1 A steel hammer impacts, with a predetermined amount of energy, a steel plunger in contact with a surface of concrete, and the distance that the hammer rebounds is measured.~~

5. Significance and Use

   ~~5.1 This test method is applicable to assess the in-place uniformity of concrete, to delineate regions in a structure of poor quality or deteriorated concrete, and to estimate in-place strength development.~~

   ~~5.2 To use this test method to estimate strength requires establishing a relationship between strength and rebound number. The relationship shall be established for a given concrete mixture and given apparatus. The relationship shall be established over the range of concrete strength that is of interest. To estimate strength during construction, establish the relationship by performing rebound number tests on molded specimens and measuring the strength of the same or companion molded specimens. To estimate strength in an existing structure, establish the relationship by correlating rebound numbers measured on the structure with the strengths of cores taken from corresponding locations. See ACI 228.1R4 for additional information on developing the relationship and on using the relationship to estimate in-place strength.~~

   ~~5.3 For a given concrete mixture, the rebound number is affected by factors such as moisture content of the test surface, the method used to obtain the test surface (type of form material or type of finishing), and the depth of carbonation. These factors need to be considered in preparing the strength relationship and interpreting test results.~~

~~5.4 Different hammers of the same nominal design may give rebound numbers differing from 1 to 3 units. Therefore, tests should be made with the same hammer in order to compare results. If more than one hammer is to be used, perform tests on a range of typical concrete surfaces so as to determine the magnitude of the differences to be expected.~~

5.5 This test method is not intended as the basis for acceptance or rejection of concrete because of the inherent uncertainty in the estimated strength.

6. Apparatus

6.1 *Rebound Hammer*, consisting of a spring-loaded steel hammer that when released strikes a steel plunger in contact with the concrete surface. The spring-loaded hammer must travel with a consistent and reproducible velocity. The rebound distance of the steel hammer from the steel plunger is measured on a linear scale attached to the frame of the instrument.

NOTE 1—~~Several types and sizes of~~ Use a type N rebound hammers are commercially available to accommodate testing of various sizes and types of concrete construction.

6.2 *Abrasive Stone*, consisting of medium-grain texture silicon carbide or equivalent material.

6.3 *Test Anvil*, approximately 150-mm (6-in.) diameter by 150-mm (6-in.) high cylinder made of tool steel with an impact area hardened to 66 ± 2 HRC as measured by Test Methods E 18. An instrument guide is provided to center the rebound hammer over the impact area and keep the instrument perpendicular to the surface.

6.4 *Verification*—Rebound hammers shall be serviced and verified annually and whenever there is reason to question their proper operation. Verify the functional operation of a rebound hammer using the test anvil described in 6.3. During verification, support the test anvil on a bare concrete floor or slab. The manufacturer shall report the rebound number to be obtained by a properly operating instrument when tested on an anvil of specified hardness.

NOTE 2—Typically, a rebound hammer will result in a rebound number of 80 ± 2 when tested on the anvil described in 6.3. The test anvil needs to be supported on a rigid base to obtain reliable rebound numbers. Verification on the test anvil does not guarantee that the hammer will yield repeatable data at other points on the scale. The hammer can be verified at lower rebound numbers by using blocks of polished stone having uniform hardness. Some users compare several hammers on concrete or stone surfaces encompassing the usual range of rebound numbers encountered in the field.

7. Test Area and Interferences

7.1 *Selection of Test Surface*—Concrete members to be tested shall be at least 100 mm (4 in.) thick and fixed within a structure. Smaller specimens must be rigidly supported. Avoid areas exhibiting honeycombing, scaling, or high porosity. Do not compare test results if the form material against which the concrete was placed is not similar (see Note 3). Troweled surfaces generally exhibit higher rebound numbers than screeded or formed finishes. If possible, test structural slabs from the underside to avoid finished surfaces.

7.2 *Preparation of Test Surface*—Atest area shall be at least 150 mm (6 in.) in diameter. Heavily textured, soft, or surfaces with loose mortar shall be ground flat with the abrasive stone described in 6.2. Smooth-formed or troweled surfaces do not have to be ground prior to testing (see Note 3). Do not compare results from ground and unground surfaces.

~~***NOTE 3***—Where formed surfaces were ground, increases in rebound number of 2.1 for plywood formed surfaces and 0.4 for high-density plywood formed surfaces have been noted.5 Dry concrete surfaces give higher rebound numbers than wet surfaces. The presence of surface carbonation can also result in higher rebound numbers.6 The effects of drying and surface carbonation can be reduced by thoroughly wetting the surface for 24 h prior to testing. In cases of a thick layer of carbonated concrete, it may be necessary to remove the carbonated layer in the test area, using a power grinder, to obtain rebound numbers that are representative of the interior concrete. Data are not available on the relationship between rebound number and thickness of carbonated concrete. The user must exercise professional judgment when testing carbonated concrete.~~

7.3 Do not test frozen concrete.

NOTE 4—Moist concrete at 0 °C (32 °F) or less may exhibit high rebound values. Concrete should be tested only after it has thawed. The temperatures of the rebound hammer itself may affect the rebound number. Rebound hammers at -18 °C (0 °F) may exhibit rebound numbers reduced by as much as 2 or 37.

7.4 For readings to be compared, the direction of impact, horizontal, downward, upward, or at another angle, must be the same or established correction factors shall be applied to the readings.

7.5 Do not conduct tests directly over reinforcing bars with cover less than 0.75 in. [20 mm].

NOTE 5—The location of reinforcement may be established using reinforcement locators or metal detectors. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for proper operation of such devices.

8. Procedure

8.1 Hold the instrument firmly so that the plunger is perpendicular to the test surface. Gradually push the instrument toward the test surface until the hammer impacts. After impact, maintain pressure on the instrument and, if necessary, depress the button on the side of the instrument to lock the plunger in its retracted position. Read the rebound number on the scale to the nearest whole number and record the rebound number. Take ten readings from each test area. No two impact tests shall be closer together than 25 mm (1 in.). Examine the impression made on the surface after impact, and if the impact crushes or breaks through a near-surface air void disregard the reading and take another reading.

9. Calculation

9.1 Discard readings differing from the average of 10 readings by more than 6 units and determine the average of the remaining readings. If more than 2 readings differ from the average by 6 units, discard the entire set of readings and determine rebound numbers at 10 new locations within the test area.

10. Report

10.1 Report the following information for each test area:

10.1.1 Date and time of testing.

10.1.2 Identification of location tested in the concrete construction and the type and size of member tested,

10.1.2.1 Description of the concrete mixture proportions including type of coarse aggregates if known, and

10.1.2.2 Design strength of concrete tested.

10.1.3 Description of the test area including:

10.1.3.1 Surface characteristics (trowelled, screeded) of area,

10.1.3.2 If surface was ground and depth of grinding, 5 Gaynor, R. D., "In-Place Strength of Concrete—A Comparison of

10.1.3.3 Type of form material used for test area,

10.1.3.4 Curing conditions of test area,

10.1.3.5 Type of exposure to the environment,

10.1.4 Hammer identification and serial number,

10.1.4.1 Air temperature at the time of testing,

10.1.4.2 Orientation of hammer during test,

10.1.5 Average rebound number for test area, and

10.1.5.1 Remarks regarding discarded readings of test data or any unusual conditions.

11. Precision and Bias

See ASTM C 805 Precision and Bias

~~11.1 *Precision*—The single-specimen, single-operator, machine, day standard deviation is 2.5 units (1s) as defined in Practice C 670. Therefore, the range of ten readings should not exceed 12.~~

~~11.2 *Bias*—The bias of this test method cannot be evaluated since the rebound number can only be determined in terms of this test method.~~

12. Keywords

12.1 concrete; in-place strength; nondestructive testing; rebound hammer; rebound number

Performance Exam Checklist

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
FOP For ASTM C 805

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Copy of current procedure available at test site?	☐	☐
2. Hammer properly serviced and calibrated or verified?	☐	☐
3. Test location properly prepared?	☐	☐
4. Test location meets minimum size requirement?	☐	☐
5. Ten acceptable readings taken in each test area?	☐	☐
6. Readings properly spaced in test area?	☐	☐
7. Test readings properly converted to estimated strength?	☐	☐
8. Test information properly recorded?	☐	☐
9. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
Equipment		
10. Where required are calibration/verifications tags present on equipment used in this procedure?	☐	☐
11. All equipment functions according to the requirements of this procedure?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 813

Field Method of Fabrication of 2-in. (50-mm) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars

1. SCOPE

This method covers the fabrication of 2-in. (50-mm) cube specimens for compressive strength testing of grouts and mortars.

2. EQUIPMENT

a. Specimen Molds

Specimen molds for the 2-in. (50-mm) cube specimens shall be tight fitting. The molds shall not have more than three cube compartments and shall not be separable into more than two parts. The parts of the molds, when assembled, shall be positively held together. The molds shall be made of hard metal not attacked by the cement mortar. For new molds, the Rockwell hardness number shall not be less than HRB 55. The sides of the molds shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent spreading or warping. The interior faces of the molds shall conform to the tolerances of Table 1.

Table 1
Permissible Variations of Specimen Molds

	2 in. Cube Molds		50-mm Cube Molds	
Parameter	**New**	**In Use**	**New**	**In Use**
Planeness of Sides	<0.001 in.	<0.002 in.	<0.025 mm	<0.05 mm
Distance Between Opposite Sides	2 in. + 0.005 in.	2 in. + 0.02 in.	50 mm + 0.13 mm	50 mm + 0.50 mm
Height of Each Compartment	2 in. + 0.001 in. to -0.005 in.	2 in. + 0.01 in. to -0.015 in.	50 mm + 0.25 mm to -0.013 mm	50 mm + 0.25 mm to -0.38 mm
Angle Between Adjacent Faces[A]	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°	90 + 0.5°

[A]Measured at points slightly removed from the intersection. Measured separately for each compartment between all the interior faces and the adjacent face and between interior faces and top and bottom planes of the mold.

b. Base Plates

Base plates shall be made of a hard metal not attacked by cement mortar. The working surface shall be plane and shall be positively attached to the mold with screws into the side walls of the mold.

c. Cover Plates

Cover plates shall be made of a hard metal or glass not attacked by cement mortar. The surface shall be relatively plane.

d. Tamper

The tamper shall be made of a nonabsorptive, nonabrasive, nonbrittle material such as a rubber compound having a Shore A durometer hardness of 80 + 10, or seasoned oak wood rendered nonabsorptive by immersion for 15 minutes in paraffin at approximately 392°F (200°C), and shall have a cross-section of ½ in. × 1 in. (13 mm × 25 mm) and a length of about 5 to 6 in. (125 to 150 mm). The tamping face shall be flat and at right angles to the length of the tamper.

e. Trowel

A trowel which has a steel blade 4 to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) in length, with straightedges.

3. FIELD PROCEDURE

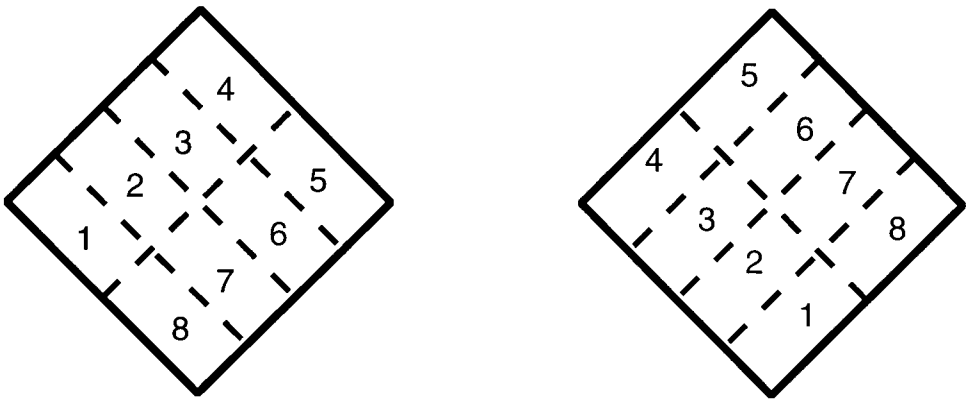
a. Three or more specimens shall be made for each period of test specified.

b. All joints shall be water tight. If not water tight, seal the surfaces where the halves of the mold join by applying a coating of light cup grease. The amount should be sufficient to extrude slightly when the halves are tightened together. Repeat this process for attaching the mold to the base plate. Remove any excess grease.

c. Apply a thin coating of release agent to the interior faces of the mold and base plate. (WD-40 has been found to work well as a release agent) Wipe the mold faces and base plate as necessary to remove any excess release agent and to achieve a thin, even coating on the interior surfaces. Adequate coating is that which is just sufficient to allow a distinct fingerprint to remain following light finger pressure.

d. The grout or mortar shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Begin molding the specimens within an elapsed time of not more than 2 ½ minutes from completion of the mixing.

e. For plastic mixes, place a first layer of mortar about 1 in. (25 mm) deep in all the cube compartments (about one-half the depth of the mold). Tamp the mortar in each cube compartment 32 times in about 10 seconds making four rounds, each round perpendicular to the other and consisting of eight adjoining strokes over the surface of the specimen, as illustrated in Figure 1, below. The tamping pressure should be just sufficient to ensure uniform filling of the molds. The four rounds of tamping (32 strokes) shall be completed in one cube before going on to the next. When the tamping of the first layer is completed, slightly over fill the compartments with the remaining mortar and then tamp as specified for the first layer. During tamping of the second layer, bring in the mortar forced out onto the tops of the molds after each round of tamping, by means of gloved fingers and the tamper, before starting the next round of tamping. On completion of tamping, the tops of all the cubes should extend slightly above the tops of the molds.



Rounds 1 and 3 Rounds 2 and 4

Figure 1

f. Bring in the mortar that has been forced out onto the tops of the molds with a trowel and smooth off the cubes by drawing the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then, for the purpose of leveling the mortar and making the mortar that protrudes above the top of the mold of more uniform thickness, draw the flat trailing edge of the trowel (with leading edge slightly raised) once lightly along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

g. When fabricating fluid mixes, steps e. and f. need not be followed. Instead, the cube mold is filled with mortar and cut off to a plane surface with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

h. Immediately after molding, place cover plate on top of the mold, cover the sample with wet burlap, towels, or rags, seal it in a plastic sack in a level location out of direct sunlight, and record the time. Allow the sample to set undisturbed, away from vibration, for a minimum of four six hours before moving.

i. Deliver the sample to the Regional or State Materials Laboratory **in the mold** with the cover plate in wet burlap, towels or rags sealed in a plastic bag within 24 hours. **Time of molding MUST be recorded on the Transmittal.** If delivery within 24 hours is unachievable, contact the Laboratory for instructions on caring for the cubes.

j. Once received in the lab, the molded sample is to be immediately placed in a moist curing room, with the upper surfaces exposed to the moist air but protected from dripping until the sample is a minimum of 20 hours old or has cured sufficiently that removal from the mold will not damage the cube. If the specimens are removed from the mold before they are 24 hours old they are to be kept on the shelves of the moist curing room until they are 24-36 hours old.

k. When the specimens are 24-36 hours old, immerse them in a lime-saturated water storage tank. (Note 1) The specimens are to remain in the storage tank until time of test. (Curing test specimens of material other than hydraulic cement shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.)

Note 1: The storage tank shall be made of noncorroding materials. The water shall be saturated with calcium hydroxide such that excess is present. Stir the lime-saturated water once a month and clean the bath as required by AASHTO M-201.

Performance Exam Checklist

Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars

WSDOT Test Method T 813

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Three cubes made for each time period of test?	☐	☐
4. All joints (mold halves, mold to base plate) shall be water tight?	☐	☐
5. Adequate coating of release agent applied to interior surfaces of the mold?	☐	☐
6. Grout or mortar mixed according to manufacturer's instructions?	☐	☐
7. Molding began within 2-1/2 minutes from completion of mixing?	☐	☐
8. Molding performed in two lifts? (not necessary if mix is fluid)	☐	☐
9. Lifts tamped 32 times, made up of 4 rounds of 8, each perpendicular to the other?	☐	☐
10. For second layer, mortar forced out of the mold brought back in before each round?	☐	☐
11. Mix extends slightly above the mold at the completion of tamping?	☐	☐
12. Mortar smoothed by drawing flat side of trowel across each cube at right angles?	☐	☐
13. Mortar leveled by drawing the flat side of trowel lightly along the length of mold?	☐	☐
14. Mortar cut off flush with mold with edge of trowel using sawing motion?	☐	☐
15. Time of molding recorded?	☐	☐
16. Cover plate placed on top of the mold and covered with wet burlap, towel or rag?	☐	☐
17. Covered sample sealed in a plastic sack in a level location out of sunlight?	☐	☐
18. Sample delivered to the laboratory in the mold within 24 hours?	☐	☐
19. Transmittal includes the time of molding?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 914

Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing

1. SCOPE

   a. This practice covers a procedure for use in the division of shipments of geotextiles into lots and the sampling of lots for testing.

2. DEFINITIONS

   a. Geotextile — Any permeable textile used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical material, as an integral part of a manmade product, structure, or system.

   b. Lot — All geotextile rolls within a consignment (i.e., all rolls sent to the project site) which were manufactured at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name and specifications, style, or physical characteristics of a particular geotextile product.

   c. Lot Sample — Sample(s) from one or more geotextile rolls taken at random to represent an acceptance sampling lot and used as a source of laboratory samples.

   d. Production Unit — As referred to in this practice, it shall be considered to be synonymous with the geotextile roll as shipped by the manufacturer. Two or more geotextile rolls joined together by sewn seams shall be considered as separate rolls.

   e. Minimum Average Roll Value — The test results of any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the minimum values specified.

3. SUMMARY OF PRACTICE

   a. Instructions are given within this practice for dividing shipments or consignments of geotextiles into lots and for the determination of the number of production units in a lot sample.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   a. This sampling procedure will provide a representation of the lot which is adequate to establish minimum average roll values as defined by this practice.

5. PROCEDURE

   a. Division into lots — Divide the shipment or consignment into lots as defined by 2.b. above.

   b. Determination of lot sample size.

      (1) Take geotextile rolls for the lot sample. Consider the geotextile roll to be the primary sampling units.

      (2) Select at random the number of geotextile rolls from each lot for the lot sample corresponding to the total number of units in the lot, as shown in Table 1. If the lot as defined in this practice contains only a portion of a geotextile roll, the lot shall be considered to contain one production unit for the purpose of sampling.

c. Laboratory sample selection.

(1) Obtain a laboratory sample from each geotextile roll in the lot sample. The minimum laboratory sample size shall be a minimum of ~~5~~ 6 feet long by the full width of the geotextile roll. The laboratory sample must also contain a minimum area of 6.0 yd.^{2} (5.0 m^2) of geotextile.

(2) The laboratory sample should not be taken from the outer wrap of the roll nor the inner wrap of the core (i.e., do not take the sample from the geotextile at the very ends of the roll).

Table 1

Number of Geotextile Rolls to be Selected as Lot Sample

Number of Rolls in Lot	Number of Rolls to be Selected for Lot Sample
1 to 24	1
25 to 49	2
50 to 99	3
100 to 125	5
125 to 216	6
217 to 343	7
344 to 512	8
513 to 729	9
730 to 1,000	10

6. SAMPLE SUBMITTAL

a. All geotextile samples submitted to the State Material Laboratory are to be prepared and shipped as follows:

Woven Geotextiles — Roll sample around a 4-in diameter minimum, tube such as PCV pipe or cardboard mailing tube and wrap to protect sample from shipping damage and ultraviolet light (UV) exposure.

Nonwoven Geotextiles — Fold sample to a minimum 2 ft x 2 ft (0.6 m x 0.6 m) square, or roll as for woven geotextile. Wrap or box sample for shipment to protect from shipping damage and ultraviolet (UV) light exposure.

b. If sample is for Acceptance of Lots used on project, the following information must be submitted with the sample:

(1) Manufacturer's name and current address.

(2) Full product name.

(3) Geotextile roll number(s).

(4) Proposed geotextile use(s).

(5) Certified test results.

(6) The Lot Number being submitted for acceptance. In lieu of a manufacturer provided Lot Number, the Bill of Lading Number can be used.

Testing by the State Materials Laboratory will not begin until all of the required information is received.

Performance Exam Checklist

Practice for Sampling Geotextiles for Testing
WSDOT Test Method T 914

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Sampling	☐	☐
a. Shipment or consignment divided into lots.	☐	☐
b. Determine the number of rolls in the shipment or consignment to be sampled from Table 1.	☐	☐
c. Rolls to be sampled selected at random.	☐	☐
d. Samples are a minimum ~~1.5 yd. (1.37 m)~~ 6 ft. (1.83m) long by the full width of the roll and a minimum of 6 sy (5 square meters).	☐	☐
e. Sample does not include outer wrap or inner wrap of the roll.	☐	☐
3. Shipment Preparation	☐	☐
a. Woven geotextiles must be rolled and shall not be folded.	☐	☐
b. Non-woven geotextiles should be rolled or folded but not folded to less than a minimum of 2 feet square.	☐	☐
c. Wrap the sample (or box if folded) to protect from ultra-violet light exposure.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method for ASTM C 939[1]

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)

This standard is issued under the fixed designation C 939; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reapproval. A superscript epsilon (e) indicates an editorial change since the last revision or reapproval. *This specification has been approved for use by agencies of the Department of Defense.*

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers a procedure, used both in the laboratory and in the field, for determining the time of efflux of a specified volume of fluid hydraulic cement grout through a standardized flow cone and used for preplaced-aggregate (PA) concrete; however, the test method may also be used for other fluid grouts.

   1.2 It is for use with neat grout and with grouts containing fine aggregate all passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

   1.3 This test method is intended for use with grout having an efflux time of 35 s or less.

   1.4 When efflux time exceeds 35 s, flowability is better determined by flow table, found in Test Method C 109, using 5 drops in 3 s.

   1.5 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.6 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

C 109/C109M	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens)
C 938	Practice for Proportioning Grout Mixtures for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 The time of efflux of a specified volume of grout from a standardized flow cone is measured.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is applicable to the determination of the fluidity of various fluid grout mixtures.

5. INTERFERENCES

   5.1 The presence of solid particles retained on the No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve or lumps of unmixed material in the grout may cause the grout to flow unevenly through the discharge tube of the flow cone or stop the flow completely. Uneven flow will result in slower transit of the grout, thereby indicating a false consistency.

[1]This Test Method is based on ASTM C 939-97.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 *Flow Con*e, with dimensions as shown in Figure 1. The discharge tube shall be stainless steel. The body can be stainless steel, cast aluminum, or other essentially noncorroding metal.

Note 1: Cones with high-density polyethylene bodies are acceptable for field use in situations where precision as described in this test method is not required.

6.2 *Receiving Containe*r, capacity 2000 mL, minimum.

6.3 *Ring Stand* or other device, capable of supporting the flow cone in a vertical, steady position over the receiving container.

6.4 *Leve*l, carpenter's or similar.

6.5 *Stop Watc*h, least reading of not more than 0.2 s.

6.6 *Grout Mixe*r, conforming to Practice C 938.

7. TEST SAMPLE

7.1 The grout test sample shall be in excess of 1725 mL and shall be representative of the grout in the mixer.

7.2 When sampling and testing is being done for the purpose of proportioning or comparing mixes or for qualifying materials, the temperature of the dry materials and mixing water shall be such that the temperature of the freshly mixed grout is 73.4 ± 3°F (23 ± 1.7°C), unless otherwise specified.

8. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

8.1 Mount the flow cone firmly in such a manner that it is free of vibration. Level the top to assure verticality. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce 1725 ± 5 mL of water into the cone. Adjust the point gage to indicate the level of the water surface. Then allow the water to drain.

8.2 Before first use of the flow cone with grout and periodically thereafter, check the accuracy of the cone by filling it with water as described in 8.1. After checking or adjusting the point gage, start the stop watch and simultaneously remove the finger. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of water. The time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of water. If this time is 8.0 ± 0.2 s, the cone may be used for determining the time of efflux of grout.

Note: It is imperative that the water be completely still prior to allowing it to flow from the cone, any movement will cause the time of efflux to increase.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Moisten the inside of the flow cone by filling the cone with water and, 1 min before introducing the grout sample, allow the water to drain from the cone. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce the grout into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gage, start the stop watch, and simultaneously remove the finger or stopper. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of grout from the discharge tube, then look into the top of the cone; if the grout has passed sufficiently, such that light is visible through the discharge tube, the time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of the grout. If light is not visible through the discharge tube, then the use of the flow cone is not applicable for grout of this consistency. At least two tests having times of efflux within 1.8 s of their average shall be made for each grout mixture.

9.2 The test for time of efflux shall be made within 1 min of drawing of the grout from the mixer or transmission line. When grout is being placed over a significant period of time, the time of efflux may be determined at selected intervals to demonstrate that the consistency is suitable for the work.

10. REPORT

10.1 Report the following information:

10.1.1 Identification of sample,

10.1.2 Identification of materials in the sample, the proportions, and whether laboratory prepared or taken from the field production mix,

10.1.3 Average time of efflux to nearest 0.2 s and time interval from completion of mixing at which the test was made, and

Note 2: Other means of indicating grout level may be used as long as accurate indication of grout level on volume is obtained.

10.1.4 Temperature, ambient and of the sample at the time of test.

11. PRECISION AND BIAS

11.1 *Precisio*n — The following within-laboratory, multiple-operator precision applies. The single laboratory standard deviation has been found to be 0.88 s. Therefore, results from two properly conducted tests on the same material should not differ by more than 2.49 s.

11.2 *Bia*s — No statement on bias can be prepared because there are no standard reference materials.

12. KEYWORDS

12.1 flow cone; grout; preplaced—aggregate concrete; time of efflux

Performance Exam Checklist

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
FOP FOR ASTM C 939

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Is the grout that is being tested a "fluid grout?"		
4. Will the grout pass through a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
5. Is the cone set level and vibration free?	☐	☐
6. Is the grout test sample in excess of 1.8 quarts and representative of the grout being produced?	☐	☐
7. Is the grout being produced at the specified temperature (73.4 ± 3 F)?	☐	☐
8. Does the tester have a verified stopwatch capable measuring to a time of 0.2 sec.?	☐	☐
9 Was the water calibration performed prior to use and is there a record of the previous calibrations for this cone?	☐	☐
10. Was adjustment of the level indicator required?	☐	☐
Note: The calibration with water of a volume of 1725 mL ± 5 mL is to be 8 seconds ± 0.2 seconds to be considered valid for acceptance.	☐	☐
11. Was the cone filled with water a minute prior to introducing grout?	☐	☐
12. Water drained and cone outlet closed with a stopper/finger then grout introduced into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gauge?	☐	☐
13. Stopwatch started as stopper/finger is removed and then stopped and then stopped at the first break in continuos flow is observed?	☐	☐
14. Immediately observe to see if discharge tube is clear and light is visible through it?	☐	☐
15. Repeat procedure and determine if the second observed flow rate is within 1.8 s of the average of the two flow rates.	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
16. Record the average time of efflux to the nearest 0.2 seconds	☐	☐
17. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For ASTM D 1186[1]

Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base

1. SCOPE

1.1 These test methods cover the nondestructive measurement of the dry film thickness of nonmagnetic coatings applied over a ferrous base material using commercially available test instruments. The test methods are intended to supplement manufacturers' instructions for the manual operation of the gages and are not intended to replace them. They cover the use of instruments based on magnetic measuring principles only. Test Method A provides for the measurement of films using mechanical magnetic pull-off gages and Test Method B pro-vides for the measurement of films using magnetic electronic gages.

1.2 These test methods are not applicable to coatings that will be readily deformable under the load of the measuring instruments, as the instrument probe must be placed directly on the coating surface to take a reading.

1.3 The values given in SI units of measurement are to be regarded as the standard. The values in parentheses are for information only.

1.4 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

D 609 Practice for Preparation of Cold-Rolled Steel Panels for Testing Paint, Varnish, Conversion Coatings, and Related Coating Products

D 823 Practices for Producing Films of Uniform Thickness of Paint, Varnish, and Related Products on Test Panels

2.2 *Steel Structures Painting Council Standard:*

SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages [1]

TEST METHOD A—MAGNETIC PULL-OFF GAGES

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 Instruments complying with this test method measure thickness by using a spring calibrated to determine the force required to pull a magnet from a ferrous base coated with a nonmagnetic film. The instrument must be placed directly on the coating surface to take a reading.

3.2 The attractive force of the magnet to the substrate varies inversely with the thickness of the applied film. The spring tension required to overcome the attraction of the magnet to the substrate is shown on the instrument scale as the distance (in mils or microns) between the magnet and the substrate.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 Many coating properties are markedly affected by the thickness of the dry film such as adhesion, corrosion protection, flexibility, and hardness. To be able to compare results obtained by different operators, it is essential to know film thickness.

[1] This FOP is based on ASTM D 1186-01

4.2 Most protective and high performance coatings are applied to meet a requirement or a specification for the dry-film thickness of each coat, or for the complete system, or both. Coatings must be applied within certain minimum and maxi-mum thicknesses to fill their expected function. In addition to potential performance deficiencies, it is uneconomical to apply more material than necessary when coating large areas. This test method is used to measure film thickness of coatings on ferrous metals.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Permanent Magnet*, small, either attached directly to a coil spring ("pencil" gage) or to a horizontal lever arm that is attached to a helical spring ("dial-type" gage). Increasing force is applied to the magnet by extending the coil spring in the first case or turning a graduated dial that coils the helical spring in the second. The readings obtained are shown directly on the instrument scale.

5.2 *Coating Thickness Standards*, with assigned values traceable to national standards are available from several sources, including most manufacturers of coating thickness gages.

[1] Available from SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th St., Sixth Floor, Pittsburgh, PA 15222–4643 (see www.sspc.org).

6. TEST SPECIMENS

6.1 When this test method is used in the field, the specimen is the coated structure or article on which the thickness is to be evaluated.

6.2 For laboratory use, apply the material to be tested to panels of similar roughness, shape, thickness, composition and magnetic properties on which it is desired to determine the thickness.

NOTE 1—Applicable test panel description and surface preparation methods are given in Practice D 609.

NOTE 2—Coatings should be applied in accordance with Practices D 823 or as agreed upon between the contracting parties.

7. VERIFICATION OF CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

7.1 Different gage manufacturers follow different methods of calibration adjustment. Verify calibration according to manufacturer's instructions.

7.2 The section of the type of standards used to verify calibration should be predicated upon which type provides the best and most appropriate calibration considering: type of gage, sample surface geometry, and contract requirements. Appendix X1 provides information helpful to making an informed selection of standards.

7.3 Following the manufacturer's operating instructions, measure the thickness of a series of calibration standards covering the expected range of coating thickness. To guard against measuring with an inaccurate gage, recheck the gage at regular intervals. That interval should be set by agreement between contracting parties and maintained throughout the control process.

NOTE 3—Generally "Dial-type" instruments can be used in any position, while "pencil-type" instruments may be used in the vertical position only unless they have separate indicators for the horizontal and vertical positions. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Use the instrument only after calibration has been verified in accordance with Section 7.

8.2 Ensure that the coating is dry prior to use of the instrument.

8.3 Inspect the probe tip and surface to be measured to ensure that they are clean. Adherent magnetic filings or other surface contaminants will affect gage readings.

8.4 Take readings in locations free of electrical or magnetic fields. The location should also be free of vibration when using mechanical magnetic pull-off instruments.

8.5 The accuracy of the measurement can be influenced when made within 25 mm (1 in.) of the edge or right angle in the sample.

8.6 Measure the coating, following the manufacturer's instructions.

8.7 Verify calibration periodically to ensure that the instrument continues to read properly. If the instrument is found to be out of adjustment, remeasure the thicknesses taken since the last satisfactory calibration check was made.

8.8 Take a sufficient number of readings to characterize the surface.

8.8.1 For laboratory measurements, a recommended mini-mum is three for a 75 by 150-mm (3 by 6-in.) panel and more in proportion to size.

8.8.2 For field measurements, a recommended minimum is five determinations at random for every 10 m^2 (100 ft^2) of surface area. Each of the five determinations should be the mean of three separate gage readings within the area of a 4-cm (1.5-in.) diameter circle.

8.9 Make measurements at least 13 mm (1/2 in.) away from any edge or corner of the specimen. If it is necessary to measure closer than 13 mm (1/2 in.), verify the effect (if any), the edge has on the measurement.

NOTE 4—For additional information describing the number of measurements to be taken on large structures, and on non-smooth surfaces, refer to SSPC PA-2.

9. REPORT

9.1 Report the following information:

9.1.1 Instrument used, serial number,

9.1.2 Range, and mean of the thickness readings, and

9.1.3 Depending upon the application, record the individual readings as well.

Report the information on the attached form.

Material represented by the test specimens when tested under this method and found to meet the specified minimum coating thickness may be accepted. Any specimens which does not meet the minimum coating thickness will not be retested using this test method. Samples of the material will be submitted to either the Eastern Region Consolidated Materials Laboratory or the State Material laboratory for referee testing in accordance with AASHTO T 65.

Field Report of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coating on a Ferrous Base

Contract _____ Bid Item No _____ Item _____

Specimen No. _____

Specification: _____ Coating Thickness Required _____ (mils),(mm)

Surface area of test specimen _____ m^2 (ft^2) Test represents _____

Instrument Serial No. _____ Calibration Date _____

Tested by: _____ Date: ___/___/20___

Reading No.	Test Location	Reading	Avg Readings
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			
27			
28			
29			
30			
Average			

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1 A new round-robin study was performed recently. Data are being analyzed statistically. When completed, the required "Repeatability and Reproducibility" sections of this test method will be written and the round-robin study documented in an ASTM research report.

10.2 *Bias*—The bias for Test Method A of this standard for measuring dry film thickness cannot be determined because each instrument has its own bias.

TEST METHOD B—ELECTRONIC GAGES

11. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

11.1 Instruments complying with this test method measure thicknesses by placing a probe on the coated surface and use electronic circuitry to convert a reference signal into coating thickness.

11.2 Instruments of this type determine, within the probe or the instrument itself, changes in the magnitic flux caused by variations in the distance between the probe and the substrate.

12. APPARATUS

12.1 The testing apparatus shall be an electrically operated instrument utilizing a probe that houses a permanent magnet or coil energized by alternating current that is placed directly on the surface. The coating thickness is shown on the instrument's display.

12.2 Coating thickness standards with assigned values traceable to national standards are available.

13. TEST SPECIMENS

13.1 See Section 6.

14. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

14.1 See Section 7.

15. PROCEDURE

15.1 See Section 8. Exclude steps 8.5 and 8.7.

16. REPORT

16.1 See Section 9.

17. PRECISION AND BIAS

17.1 *Precision*—See Section 10.

17.2 *Bias*—The bias for Test Method B of this standard for measuring dry film thickness cannot be determined because each instrument has its own bias.

18. KEYWORDS

18.1 coating thickness; dry film thickness; magnetic gages; nondestructive thickness; paint thickness

APPENDIX

X1. CHARACTERISTICS AFFECTING GAGE READINGS

X1.1 It is always good practice to ensure the reliability of gage readings by performing a verification test periodically, either before or after critical determinations. This practice ensures that, not only is the gage reading correctly, but also that it is correctly calibrated to provide maximum accuracy of readings on the sample. Not all applications require this level of certainty so, while suggested, the inclusion of this practice is up to the contacting individuals to decide on implementation.

X1.2 Certain characteristics of samples may affect the accuracy of the calibrations. These include, but may not be limited to:

X1.2.1 Surface profile of the substrate (roughness),

X1.2.2 Surface profile of the coating,

X1.2.3 Thickness of the substrate,

X1.2.4 Geography of the sample surface (curves with small radii, small diameters, complex curves, etc.), and

X1.2.5 Any characteristic that affects the magnetic or eddy current permeability of the substrate or coating, such as residual magnetism, or lack of homogeneity of mag netic characteristics.

X1.3 Calibration done on smooth, polished standards ensure that a gage can be properly calibrated, and that calibration is appropriate for any measurements on samples *of the same* characteristics, but it may not be the best for measurements of samples that differ from the calibration materials. When possible, verification should be done on samples of known thickness of coating applied to substrates as similar as possible to the sample to be tested.

X1.4 It is not practical to provide known thickness standards for all possible sample configurations. An alternative method is to verify calibration on a bare substrate as similar as possible to the sample, using a nonmagnetic metal foil, plastic shim or film of known thickness to simulate a coating.

X1.5 In using this verification of calibration method, it is necessary to be aware of additional characteristics that can affect the measured values. Plastic or brass shim stock typically has an inherent curve. This curve can act as a leaf spring and cause a magnetic pull-off gage to be "pushed" off the surface prematurely, resulting in an incorrect reading.

X1.6 With some materials and thickness, it is possible that the shim will not lie flat, which will also cause an erroneous reading. Various techniques exist to minimize this effect, such as mounting the shim in a holder that maintains tension on the shim to eliminate the tendency of the shim to curve.

X1.7 Other factors experienced with plastic shims, which are not usually present with painted or plated calibration standards include (but are not limited to):

X1.7.1 Permanent creases in the shim due to folding,

X1.7.2 Air entrapment between the shim and substrate,

X1.7.3 Distortion due to environmental conditions, such as temperature, and

X1.7.4 Shim thickness inconsistency due to the pressure of the probe tip. This may be a permanent "dimple" in the shim.

X1.8 Even with these factors affecting potential accuracy of plastic shims, in many applications, verification of calibration using plastic shims on the sample to be measured, can be a more appropriate (accurate) calibration than using plated or painted standards.

X1.9 No matter what standards are used, they should be periodically verified to ensure the assigned value is correct. Even metal coated on metal can wear or be damaged to an extent that readings are affected.

Performance Exam Checklist

Nondestructive Measurement of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings on a Ferrous Base FOP For ASTM D 1186

Technician _____ Date _____

Procedure Element	Test	Retest
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Instrument calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions before use employing a suitable thickness standard?	☐	☐
4. Several readings taken and recorded taking into account edge and curvature effects?	☐	☐
5. The average thickness converted to oz. ft^2 (g/m^2) using appropriate conversion factor?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for ASTM D 4791[1]

Standard Test Method for

Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated

Particles in Coarse Aggregate

1. Scope

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentages of flat particles, elongated particles, or flat and elongated particles in coarse aggregates.

   1.2 The values stated in inch-pound units are to be regarded as the standard except in regard to sieve size and the size of aggregate, which are given in SI units in accordance with Specification E 11. The SI units in parentheses are for information purposes only.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

   Note: WSDOT will be determing flat and elongated particles in accordance with section 8.4.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *WSDOT Standards:*

   T 2 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

   T 248 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size

   T 27/11 WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates & Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definitions:*

   3.1.1 *flat or elongated particles of aggregat*e—those particles of aggregate having a ratio of width to thickness or length to width greater than a specified value (see Terminology C 125).

   3.1.2 *flat and elongated particles of aggregat*e—those particles having a ratio of length to thickness greater than a specified value.

   3.1.3 *leng*th—maximum dimension of the particle.

   3.1.4 *wid*th—maximum dimension in the plane perpendicular to the length

   3.1.5 *thickness*—maximum dimension perpendicular to the length and width.

4. Summary of Test Method

   4.1 Individual particles of aggregate of specific sieve sizes are measured to determine the ratios of width to thickness, length to width, or length to thickness.

[1]This Test Method is Based on ASTM D 4791-99

5. Significance and Use

5.1 Flat or elongated particles of aggregates, for some construction uses, may interfere with consolidation and result in harsh, difficult to place materials.

5.2 This test method provides a means for checking compliance with specifications that limit such particles or to determine the relative shape characteristics of coarse aggregates.

6. Apparatus

6.1 The apparatus used shall be equipment suitable for testing aggregate particles for compliance with the definitions in 3.1, at the dimensional ratios desired.

6.1.1 *Proportional Caliper Device*—The proportional caliper devices illustrated in Fig.1, Fig. 2, and Fig. 3 are examples of devices suitable for this test method. The device illustrated in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 consists of a base plate with two fixed posts and a swinging arm mounted between them so that the openings between the arms and the posts maintain a constant ratio. The axis position can be adjusted to provide the desired ratio of opening dimensions. Fig. 1 illustrates a device on which ratios of 1:2, 1:3, 1;4, and 1:5 may be set. The device illustrated in Fig. 3 contains several fixed posts and has the capability of measuring various ratios simultaneously.

6.1.1.1 *Verification of Ratio*—The ratio settings on the proportional caliper device shall be verified by the use of a machined block, micrometer, or other appropriate device.

6.1.2 *Balance*—The balance or scales used shall be accurate to 0.5 % of the mass of the sample.

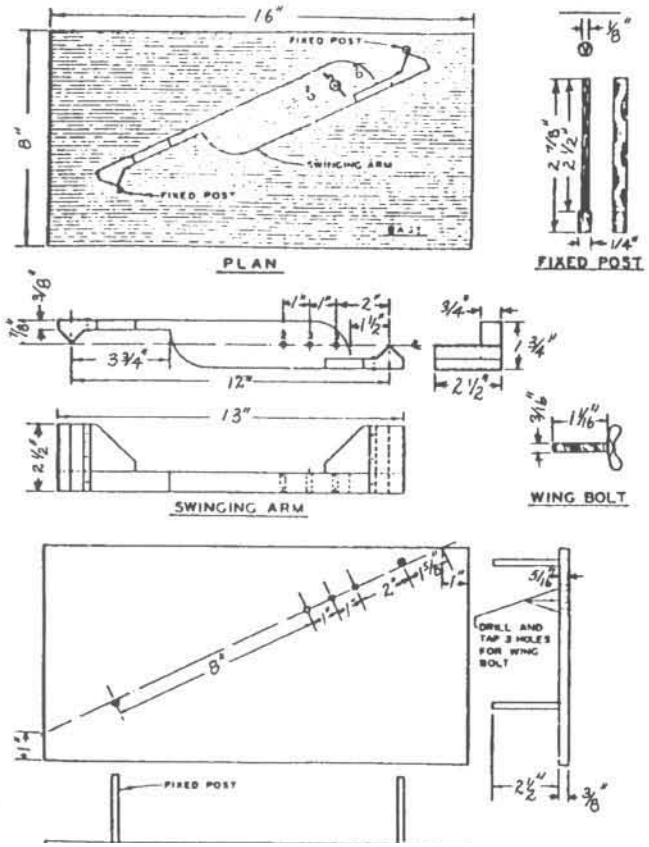


FIG. 1 Proportional Caliper

7. Sampling

7.1 Sample the coarse aggregate in accordance with in FOP for AASHTO T2 ~~Practice D 75~~. The mass of the field sample shall be the mass shown in FOP for AASHTO T2 ~~Practice D 75~~.

7.2 Thoroughly mix the sample and reduce it to an amount suitable for testing using the applicable procedures described in FOP for AASHTO T 248 ~~Practice C 702~~. The sample for test shall be approximately the mass desired when dry and shall be the end result of the reduction. Reduction to an exact predetermined mass shall not be permitted. The mass of the test sample shall conform to the following:

Nominal Maximum Size* Square Openings, in. (mm)	Minimum Mass of Test Sample, lb (kg.)
3/8 (9.5)	2 (1)
1/2 (12.5)	4 (2)
3/4 (19)	11 (5)
1 (25.0)	22 (10)
1 1/2 (37.5)	33 (15)
2 (50)	44 (20)
2 1/2 (63)	77 (35)
3 (75)	130 (60)
3 1/2 (90)	220 (100)
4(100)	330 (150)
4 1/2 (112)	440 (200)
5 (125)	660 (300)
6 (150)	1100 (500)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

8. Procedure

8.1 If determination by mass is required, oven dry the sample to constant mass at a temperature of ~~230 + 9°F (110 + 5°C).~~ Dry in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255. If determination is by particle count, drying is not necessary.

8.2 Sieve the sample to be tested in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~Test Method C 136~~. If the material retained on each required size (3/8 and larger) is more than 5% of the sample, reduce the material in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each required size. ~~Using the material retained on the 9.5 mm (3 /8 in.) or 4.75 mm (No. 4), as required by the specification being used, reduce each size fraction present in the amount of 10 % or more of the original sample in accordance with Practice C 702 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required.~~

8.3 ~~*Flat Particle Test and Elongated Particle Test*—Test each of the particles in each size fraction, and place in one of three groups: *(*1) flat, *(*2) elongated, *(*3) neither flat norelongated.~~

~~8.3.1 Use the proportional caliper device, positioned at the proper ratio, shown in Fig. 2, as follows:~~

~~8.3.1.1 *Flat Particle Tes*t—Set the larger opening equal to the particle width. The particle is flat if the thickness can be placed in the smaller opening.~~

~~8.3.1.2 *Elongated Particle Tes*t—Set the larger opening equal to the particle length. The particle is elongated if the width can be placed within the smaller opening.~~

~~8.3.2 After the particles have been classified into the group described in 8.3, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by either count or by mass, as required.~~

8.4 *Flat and Elongated Particle Tes*t—Test each of the particles in each size fraction and place in one of two groups: *(*1) flat and elongated or *(*2) not flat and elongated.

8.4.1 Use the proportional caliper device, set at the desired ratio.

8.4.2 *Measurement*:

8.4.2.1 On proportional caliper devices similar to the de-vices shown in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2, set the larger opening equal to the length of the particle. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, (biggest to smallest) when oriented to measure its thickness (biggest), can pass completely through the smaller opening of the caliper when it is rotated in any direction.

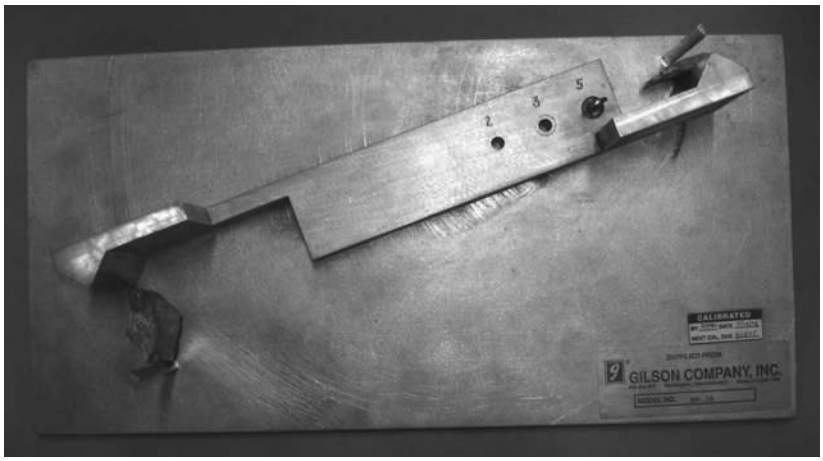


FIG. 2 Use of Proportional Caliper

Metric Equivalents

in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
1 /8	3.2	7 /8	21.2	2 1 /2	64.0
3 /16	4.8	1	25.4	2 7 /8	72.0
1 /4	6.3	1 1 /16	27.0	3 3 /4	96.0
5 /16	7.9	1 1 /2	38.0	8	207.0
3 /8	9.5	1 5 /8	41.0	16	414.0

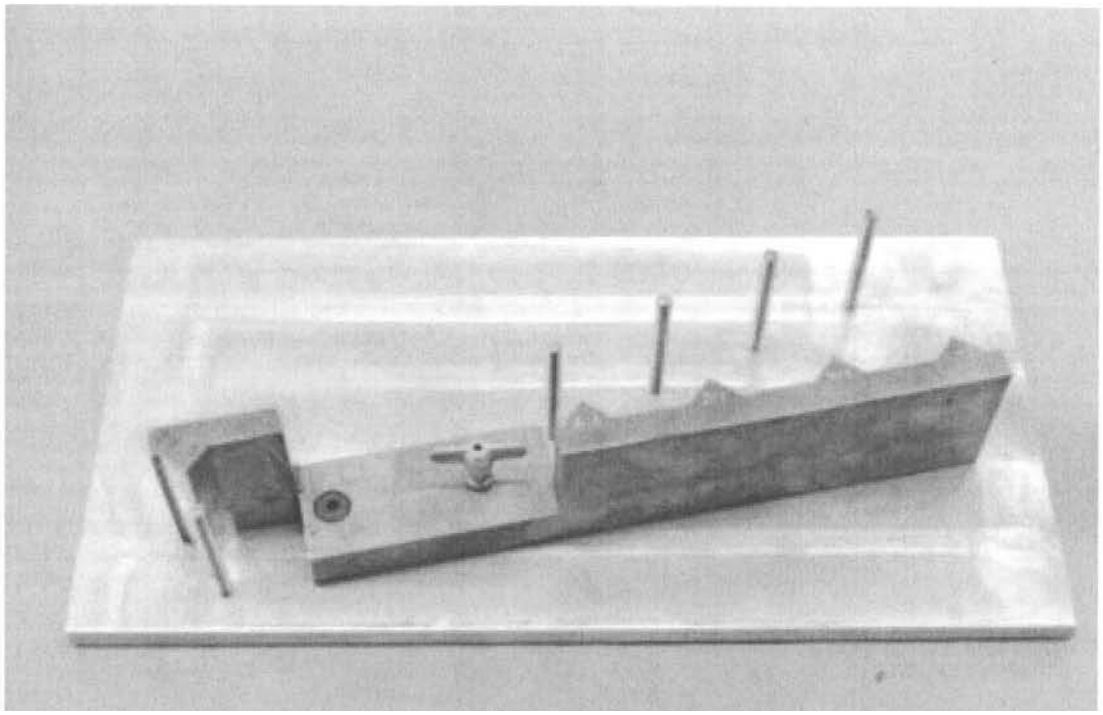


FIG. 3 Proportional Caliper

8.4.2.2 On calipers similar to the one described in Fig. 3, set the minimum dimension of the proportional caliper device such that the particle, when oriented to measure its thickness, passes snugly between the post and swing arm. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, when oriented to measure its length, fails to pass the desired large opening of the proportional caliper device.

8.4.3 After the particles have been classified into the groups described in 8.4, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by count or mass, as required.

Note: WSDOT performs this test by weight.

9. Calculation

9.1 Calculate the percentage of flat and elongated particles to the nearest 1 % for each sieve size than 3/8 in. and larger (9.5 mm), as required.

10. Report

10.1 Include the following information in the report:

10.1.1 Identification of the coarse aggregate tested, and

10.1.2 Grading of the aggregate sample, showing percentage retained on each sieve.

~~10.1.3 For flat particle tests and elongated particle tests:~~

~~10.1.3.1 Number of particles in each sieve size tested,~~

~~10.1.3.2 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for: *(*1) flat particles, *(*2) elongated particles, and *(*3) total flat particles and elongated particles for each sieve size tested, and~~

~~10.1.3.3 The dimensional ratios used in the tests.~~

10.1.4 For flat and elongated particle tests:

~~10.1.4.1 Number of particles in each sieve size tested,~~

10.1.4.2 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for flat and elongated particles for each sieve size tested,

10.1.4.3 The dimensional ratio used in the tests, and

10.1.5 When required, weighted average percentages based on the actual or assumed proportions of the various sieve sizes tested. Report the grading used for the weighted average if different from that in 10.1.2.

10.2 Report results using WSDOT form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

11. Precision and Bias

11.1 *Precision*—The precision of this test method is being determined.

11.2 *Bias*—Since there is no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for this test method, no statement on bias is being made.

12. Keywords

12.1 aggregates; coarse aggregates; particle shape

Performance Exam Checklist

FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE AGGREGATE

FOP FOR ASTM D 4791

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Field sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
4. Sample thoroughly mixed prior to reducing to testing size?	☐	☐
5. Sample reduced to testing size per AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
6. Mass of the test sample conforms to the table in Section 7.2, ASTM D-4791?	☐	☐

PROCEDURE

1. If determination by mass, sample oven dried to a constant weight prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
2. Sample sieved per AASHTO T27/T11?	☐	☐
3. Proportional caliper device positioned at proper ratio?	☐	☐
4. Each size fraction 3/8 inch and larger retaining more than 5% of the original sample reduced per AASHTO T-248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required?	☐	☐
5. Each particle of each size fraction tested for FLAT and ELONGATED using the proportional caliper device put in the appropriate group classification? (Flat & Elongated or Not flat & Elongated)	☐	☐
6. Proportion of the sample of each sieve size determined by Mass?	☐	☐
7. Percent of Flat and Elongated particles figured to the nearest 1% for each sieve size?	☐	☐
8. Record number of particles in each sieve size tested?	☐	☐
9. Record percentages calculated by Mass?	☐	☐
10. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Chapter 10 Documentation

10-1 General 10-1
- 10-1.1 Introduction 10-1
- 10-1.2 Requirements for Notes 10-1
- 10-1.3 Source Documents 10-1

10-2 Measurement of Items of Work 10-2
- 10-2.1 General 10-2
  - 10-2.1A Introduction 10-2
  - 10-2.1B Quantity Details 10-2
  - 10-2.1C Item Quantity Ticket 10-2
  - 10-2.1D Conversion Factors 10-3
- 10-2.2 Items Measured by Weight 10-3
  - 10-2.2A General Instructions 10-3
  - 10-2.2B Weighing of Small Quantities 10-4
  - 10-2.2C Weighing Equipment 10-4
- 10-2.3 Items Measured by Volume 10-4
  - 10-2.3A Truck Measure 10-4
  - 10-2.3B Cross-Sections 10-5
  - 10-2.3C Neat Line Measurement 10-5
- 10-2.4 Items Measured by Hour/Day 10-5
- 10-2.5 Items Measured by Lump Sum 10-5
- 10-2.6 Items Measured by Other Units 10-5
  - 10-2.6A Linear Measurement 10-5
  - 10-2.6B Area Measurement 10-6
  - 10-2.6C Per Each Measurement 10-6
- 10-2.7 Items Bid at “No Charge” 10-6

10-3 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract 10-6
- 10-3.1 Records 10-6
  - 10-3.1A Permanent Records 10-6
  - 10-3.1B Temporary Final Records 10-6
- 10-3.2 Contracts 10-7
- 10-3.3 Change Orders 10-7
- 10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments 10-7
- 10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1 10-7
- 10-3.6 Diary Records 10-8
  - 10-3.6A Project Engineer’s Diary 10-8
  - 10-3.6B Inspector’s Daily Report 10-8
- 10-3.7 Record of Collisions and Traffic Control 10-9
  - 10-3.7A Record of Collisions and Traffic Surveillance 10-9
- 10-3.8 Pile Driving Records 10-9
- 10-3.9 Post Tensioning Records 10-9
- 10-3.10 Miscellaneous Records 10-10
- 10-3.11 As-Built Plans 10-10
- 10-3.12 Final Record Field Notebooks 10-11
- 10-3.13 Electronically Produced Documents 10-11
- 10-3.14 Photographs 10-12
- 10-3.15 Pre-Estimate Reports 10-12
- 10-3.16 Estimate Reports 10-12

10-4 Project Ledger System 10-12
10-4.1 General 10-12
10-4.2 Source Documents 10-13
10-4.3 Source Document Filing Systems 10-13

10-5 Region Project Documentation Reviews 10-13
10-5.1 General 10-13
10-5.2 Review Procedures for Final Estimates and Final Records 10-14

delivered. When performed, random spot checks should be noted on the Delivery Record itself. At the end of each work shift an Item Quantity Ticket should be issued to cover the water delivered to the project that day. The Water Delivery Record should be maintained in a manner that allows it to be easily referenced to the corresponding WSDOT copy of the Item Quantity Ticket used for payment.

The Project Engineer should ensure that the capacity of each water truck is determined by measuring or weighing, and is recorded in the project records. It is recommended that copies of the truck identification and capacity records be attached to the water ticket book to ensure the information is available to the field Inspector.

When water meters are installed at the discharge point for hydrants or water trucks, the Inspector should record the meter reading at the beginning and end of each shift and issue a ticket for the net quantity of water placed in accordance with contract specifications for the item. The Project Engineer should also ensure that the meters are checked for accuracy and that the checks are recorded in support of payment documentation.

10-2.3B Cross-Sections

Many excavation items are measured by field cross sections and/or template notes. The Project Engineer should ensure that the project is staked and measured accurately in accordance with guidance noted in the "Basic Surveying" manual and utilizing sound engineering practices. As a minimum, the field notes should show the date the data was taken, weather, Crewmembers, and their assigned duties. When re measurements are required, it is important that the same base line and elevation datum be used.

Documentation of volume measurement for excavation areas which require original and final measurements, should contain cross references between the original notes and the re-measure notes. Also references should be made to the transit notes and elevation datum for that excavation area.

10-2.3C Neat Line Measurement

Some items, such as concrete volumes, are paid based on dimensions detailed in the plans. For these items, the quantities need to be calculated and the calculations made a part of the record. If additional sketches or dimensions are also required in order to compute the quantities, these should be included in the records as well.

Other items, such as structure excavation and gravel backfill, are measured for payment using neat line volumes based on plan dimensions as a maximum limit. These items require field measurement to determine pay quantities that may be less than neat line maximums. Many times, sketches with the dimensions shown are desirable. The dimensions should show the limits of the actual work, except when these limits exceed the maximum allowed for payment, then the dimensions should be limited to the maximum allowed.

10-2.4 Items Measured by Hour/Day

When contract items are to be measured and paid for on an hourly or daily basis, the Project Engineer is to ensure that a WSDOT representative is assigned to verify the hours or days of payment, and issue Item Quantity Tickets or other verified field note records. At least one ticket should be issued at the end of each work shift or working period. The Project Engineer should ensure that tickets show all pertinent information for the item involved. Some items measured by the hour may be eligible for payment during non-shift hours; for example, a 24-hour flashing arrow used for lane closures or detours in effect during nonworking hours. In these situations, an Item Quantity Ticket for one shift may show more hours for payment than are actually available within the shift.

In order to ensure agreement on the hours or days of work performed, Item Quantity Tickets for items of work measured by the hour or by the day should be initialed by the Inspector and signed by the Contractor's representative on a day-to-day basis.

10-2.5 Items Measured by Lump Sum

For items that are to be paid on a Lump Sum basis, the project records should identify the item, the date that the material was received, and/or the date work was accomplished. This can be accomplished by ensuring that a field note record is made showing the dates work was performed, has the initial of the Inspector, and shows the work to be 100 percent complete. A field note should also be used to show any estimated portions for progress payment of a Lump Sum amount prior to 100 percent completion. It must include the basis on which any quantities used for progress estimate payments were calculated.

10-2.6 Items Measured by Other Units

10-2.6A Linear Measurement

Records for materials measured by length should show the length measured, initials of the persons making the measurements, and the date measured.

For features, such as guard rail and barrier, that are paid by length and which contain repetitive elements or units, the length may be "measured" by calculation. In other words, if the length of a single element is known, then the number of elements may be counted and multiplied by that amount and a total "measured" length determined. Care should be taken to account for odd length elements, such as end sections and custom-fabricated pieces, and for areas where elements overlap or gaps exist.

Records for measurement should also include the beginning and ending stations of the work, recorded by the Inspector or person making the measurement, tying the work to its location on the project. The dates of construction should also be recorded.

10-2.6B Area Measurement

Records for materials or work measured by area should show the length and width measured or otherwise determined, initials of the persons making the measurements, and the date measured. In many instances a sketch of the area with the measurements would be very helpful in showing the computed area. The dates of construction should also be recorded.

10-2.6C Per Each Measurement

Records for materials or work measured per each unit should provide a listing showing the location of each item constructed, dates constructed, and initials of the Inspector or person measuring the item.

10-2.7 Items Bid at "No Charge"

Normal documentation procedures are not required for items bid at "no charge" if the items do not physically constitute a portion of the finished work. However, notes in the diary or Inspector's Daily Report are necessary to show when the work was done. Examples of these items might include water, haul, and embankment compaction.

For items bid at "no charge" which physically constitute a portion of the finished work, normal documentation procedures, such as Item Quantity Tickets or cross sections, are required to show how the item was incorporated into the project. Examples of these items might include layering materials and prime coat aggregate.

10-3 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

10-3.1 Records

These records consist of field books, Inspector's record of field tests, project and Inspector's diaries, Inspector's Daily Reports, invoices, weigh bills, Item Quantity Tickets, receiving reports, project ledgers, mass diagrams, plotted cross-sections, computer listings, working profiles, and any other documents that could be considered a basis of payment for work performed or materials furnished. All records that are created during the administration of a construction project can be placed in one of two categories, *Permanent Records*, records kept by the Headquarters and State Archives for future reference, and *Temporary Records,* records kept by the Region for a limited period of time after which they are discarded by the Region.

10-3.1A Permanent Records

The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Permanent Records,* records that are to be permanently filed, are assembled as a portion of the overall project final records and are submitted to Headquarters, Engineering Records for filing. All final records sent to Headquarters for filing will be kept permanently as the Permanent Final Records for the completed project.

All final record books prepared for *Permanent Final Records* are to be numbered as outlined below.

Permanent Records consist of the following:

Records provided by Headquarters:

- Contracts
- Change Orders
- Contract Estimate Payments

Records provided by the Project Office in books numbered as follows:

- Final Record Book Number 1
- Project Engineer's Diary – Book Number 2
- Inspector's Daily Reports – Book Number 3
- Traffic Control Reports – Book Number 4
  Contractors Daily Report of Traffic Control and Traffic Surveillance
- Pile Driving Records – Book Number 5
- Post Tensioning Records – Book Number 6
- Miscellaneous Records – Book No. 7
- As Built Plans and Completed Contractor Provided Shop Drawings

10-3.1B Temporary Final Records

All records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are to be retained within the Region for a period of three years after which they may be destroyed. If a claim, lawsuit, or other circumstance is found to be pending at the end of this three year period, the Region should further retain those pertinent records until the issues have been resolved. The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are also assembled as a portion of the overall project final records. The date for the beginning of this three year retention period for State-funded projects is the Acceptance Date; the date the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification accepting the project. If Federal funds are involved in the project, the date for the beginning of this three-year retention period is the date that FHWA accepts the final payment voucher. The Headquarters Records Services will send a copy of Retention of Records on Federal Aid Projects (DOT Form 133-072) to the Region that specifically indicates the starting and ending dates for this period.

The following list contains some of the items that may be kept as *Temporary Final Records*. This listing is not a complete listing of all the possible items that could be grouped into this category. In short, *Temporary Final Records* consist of all project records that are not kept as *Permanent Final Records*. If *Temporary Final Records* are kept in numbered books then, in order to eliminate confusion with *Permanent Final Records*, these books are to be numbered consecutively beginning with Book Number 8. Examples of *Temporary Final Records* include:

- Item Quantity Tickets
- Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
- Project Correspondence
- Inspector's Record of Field Tests
- Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
- Scale Test Reports
- Concrete Pour Records
- Record of Field Audits
- Approval of Source of Materials
- Quantity Computation Sheets
- Surfacing Depth Check Records
- Prints of Shop Drawings
- Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
- Source document files
- Alignment (Transit) Book
- Grade Book
- Cross-Section Notes
- Drainage Notes
- Photographs
- Mass Diagrams
- Computer Summary Sheets
- Computer Listings
- Falsework and Form Plans
- Daily Report of Force Account Worked
- Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited DBE

Participation

- Annual Report of Amounts Paid as MBE/WBE Participation
- Washington State Patrol Field Check list

10-3.2 Contracts

The original signed contract documents are maintained in the Contract Processing Section of the State Accounting Services Office during the active stage of a contract. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.3 Change Orders

Approved change orders are a legal part of the contract documents and are treated just like the original contract documents. For a complete discussion of change orders, see Chapter 1-2.4C.

10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments

Documentation of contract estimate payments is facilitated by use of the electronic Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) which includes both the monthly progress estimates and the final estimate. For a complete discussion of the contract estimate process, see Chapter 1-3.1. Specific information on the final estimate package is found in Chapter 1-3.1D. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1

Final Record Book No. 1 is the first book of the *Permanent Final Records* for a construction contract. It contains indices to the records that have been compiled for both *Permanent and Temporary Final Records*. It also identifies the people who worked on the project and provides specific summary information. Final Record Book No. 1 is to be signed by the Regional Administrator or designee. Final Record Book No. 1 should contain a title sheet, Form 422 009 EF, and should be assembled with a semi rigid, water resistant cover.

The following records are to be incorporated into Final Record Book No. 1 in the order as arranged below. No other material is to be included in this book.

1. *Index*. There are two indices referred to within Final Record Book No. 1. The first is an index or detailed listing showing the various sections of Final Record Book No. 1 itself. An example of an index for Final Record Book No. 1 can be found in Figure 10-2. The second index is actually the first section of the book. It provides a detailed listing of all records that have been kept and assembled for the project, including both *Permanent Records* and *Temporary Records*. An example of this listing or index for Section 1 can be found in Figure 10-3.

2. *WSDOT Personnel List*. Section 2 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a listing of all WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and their classifications. Each person noted should place their identifying initials after their name on the listing in the same manner as it appears in other final record documents.

3. *Comparison of Quantities*. Section 3 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains this CAPS report prepared from the Final Estimate.

4. *Final Estimate Sheets*. Section 4 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a copy of the Final Contract Voucher Certification.

5. *Contract Estimate Payment Totals*. Section 5 of Final Record Book No.1 contains a copy of this report obtained from the final estimate.

6. *Affidavit of Wages Paid*. Section 6 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains all Affidavit of Wages Paid received from the Contractor, subcontractors, lower tier subcontractors or suppliers performing work or providing certain products to the project.

7. *Change Orders*. Section 7 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a listing of all Change Orders prepared for the completed project.

8. *Record of Construction Materials*. Section 8 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a tabulation showing the source of all construction materials. If material of a certain type was obtained from two or more sources, the station limits or parts of a structure relative to each source should be shown. Depending on the size of project and the method used to record this activity, a copy of the completed Record of Materials (ROM) or a summary from the contract's ROM database may satisfy this requirement. This is an acceptable method as opposed to preparing a separate or duplicate listing.

When preparing the individual Final Record Books, other than Book No. 1, it is not necessary to label pages within each book. Where it is appropriate, a table of contents may be added to identify sections within a particular book.

10-3.6 Diary Records

Diary records consist of both the Project Diary(s) and the Inspector's Daily Report (IDR). Together they should provide a complete narrative picture of the project, covering both the normal work processes and anything unusual that might have occurred on the project. Diary records are to be included in the project's *Permanent Final Records*.

10-3.6A Project Engineer's Diary

A complete, well-kept Project Diary is a valuable administrative tool. It is a collection point for many of the project's pertinent facts arranged in any chronological order. It may show how questions were answered, how problems were solved, progress of the work, and unusual conditions pertaining to working days charged. It can provide data for analysis of both claims and requests for extensions of contract time. It is also available for reference long after the work is completed.

The Project Engineer should ensure that a Project Diary is kept current for every construction contract. It is recommended that the Project Diary be maintained primarily by the Project Engineer. However this responsibility may be delegated to the Assistant Project Engineer or to the Chief Field Inspector. At a minimum, one Construction Project Diary is required for each project. The Project Diary should be used to record all matters of importance which are not covered by other routine reports or may contain a record of routine matters if the circumstances are unusual, conferences with the Contractor or the Contractor's field representative, agreements made, special notes regarding equipment or organization, labor conditions, weather or other causes for delays if of any consequence, and any other matters that might have a bearing on the completion of the project. To avoid keeping separate diaries and to avoid duplication, the Project Engineer and the principal assistant(s) may make entries in the same diary. Each diary entry should include the date of the entry and be followed by a signature or initials on the line immediately under the entry to identify the writer. The Project Engineer is responsible for ensuring the existence of a Construction Project Diary for each project.

10-3.6B Inspector's Daily Report

The Inspector's Daily Report (IDR) is a record of operations for a specific type of work on the project, such as surfacing, grading, paving, bridge, etc., which is being inspected by the writer. Page one of the IDR is a structured sheet of questions addressing identification of work operations and the associated labor and equipment being used to accomplish the work. This page should be filled out completely for all questions that pertain to the specific type of work activity being inspected. Page two is a narrative portion that should include a notation of any orders given or received, discussions with the Contractor, unusual conditions, delays in the operations, and the presence of any visitors. If an operation is being inspected which results in the partial payment of an item, the item should be identified along with the basis for calculating the partial payment. It is also of value to note the Inspector or Engineer's activities in the daily report.

The Project Engineer should ensure that the Inspector's Daily Report, Forms 422-004 EF, 422-004A EF, and 422-004B EF, are utilized for completing this daily report of activities. Each page of these forms is printed separately in a tablet in duplicate on NCR paper. Both types of tablets have the instructions printed on the tablet cover. The original copy is to be submitted to the Project Engineer each day.

If necessary, the Project Engineer should add comments or remarks on the original copies of the Inspector's Daily Reports to clarify the report. The duplicate copy of the report should remain in the book for the Inspector's immediate information and may be discarded when it is no longer useful for that purpose. The original copies of the Inspector's Daily Report should be included in the Final Records for permanent retention.

IDR Content

The IDR is intended to document communication, progress of work, contractor workforce/equipment and materials sampling/acceptance. Keeping this in mind, the following are general rules for content of IDR's:

1. Remember that the IDR is part of the public record and may be called upon in case of litigation. The level of detail and professionalism exhibited may be of great benefit.

2. Do not make (or document) derogatory comments, as this is unprofessional behavior, and may be used to demonstrate that the inspector was hostile toward the Contractor and did not behave in a manner consistent with good faith.

3. All statements must be based on facts and requirements should reference the contract requirements.

4. All entries should be clear, neat, correctly spelled, and most importantly, legible.

5. Summarize key points of any discussion of work activities with the Contractor.

6. Be specific when recording information about work activities. Use drainage codes, exact bid item numbers, line and station limits, etc. Avoid referencing a co-worker's IDR, but if doing so, attach a copy.

7. Be specific when recording deliveries of materials to the project. Use bid item numbers, drainage codes, RAM number, etc. Record heat numbers, lot numbers, "Approved For Shipment" and "WSDOT Inspected" tags or stamps, etc. Using the IDR as materials documentation is acceptable. If used as documentation for acceptance, a copy of the IDR, with the appropriate items high-lighted, should be included with the materials documentation file.

8. Daily Equipment Status Reports should be complete and current.

- Record all equipment, including any trailer or transport used to deliver equipment to the project.
- Record the make, model and year of equipment. Request an equipment list from the Contractor and keep it updated. Photos make a good record of condition and configuration.
- Record the exact bid item on which the equipment was working.
- Understand the difference between down, idle and standby time; and use the correct term on the report.
- Record crew composition (once a week or whenever it changes) along with the hours worked where practicable. This can be done on a separate IDR or in the narrative portion (pg 2).

9. Record a chronology of events throughout the day, as they occur. Taking notes and transferring them to the IDR will work, but duplicates work and introduces and opportunity for error.

10. Record any potential delay, in as much detail as possible. Include start and end time, who was notified of the issue and when; along with any mitigating action by the Inspector or the Contractor.

11. Record every time the Contractor disagrees with a determination or protests a decision by the Engineer, and remind the Contractor to follow the process for protest as defined in the Standard Specifications.

Subject to the following, it is acceptable for inspectors to produce IDR's by recording information onto a recording device while at the job site for later transcription to a paper format.

1. All information required on the regular handwritten form must appear on the typed version.

2. The inspector must read and sign the typed document. (It is desirable for this to take place within 24-48 hours of the reporting period. However, it is recognized that certain situations may not permit this time frame and therefore it is not mandatory.)

3. The inspector may make and initial hand corrections to the typed document.

Please note that inspectors who use lap top computers can also produce electronic versions of the IDR document. The electronically produced document must be complete, including signature, consistent with the above criteria.

10-3.7 Record of Collisions and Traffic Control

10-3.7A Record of Collisions and Traffic Surveillance

In the past, all Record of Accidents (now know as Record of Collisions) received by the project engineer's office used to be included as part of the Permanent Records. Since collisions recorded by the WSP are now part of WSDOT's Transportation Data Office records (TDO), there is no need for a project office to keep Record of Collisions in either the Temporary or Final Records. If it is necessary to change traffic control as a result of a collision, the project office only needs to reference the record of collision report in either the Project Engineer's diary or Inspector's Daily Report. The Record of Collisions should only be used during the life of the project to augment decisions on changing traffic control plans during construction. It should be noted that Chapter 1-2.3E of this manual does not require a collision report be obtained for every collision that may occur within the project limits.

A separate file should also contain the records of traffic control surveillance prepared in accordance with Chapter 1-2.3E of this manual. Information in this file should be kept current and upon completion of the contract, submitted to Headquarters Engineering Records as a part of the project's *Permanent Final Records*. When the Washington State Patrol provides the Project Engineer with traffic control assistance they also provide the Engineer with form 421-045 EF,WSP Traffic Control Checklist. While this form is a part of the traffic control operations, it can be kept separately and made part of the Temporary Final Records.

10-3.7B Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control

The Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control (DOT Forms 421-040A EF and 421-040B EF), completed by the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor, should also be included as part of the project's *Permanent Final Records*. The Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control is discussed in more detail in Chapter 1-2.3 of this manual.

10-3.8 Pile Driving Records

The Pile Driving Record Book, Form 450-004, should be included and made a part of the *Permanent Final Records*. The requirements for pile driving and pile driving records are further detailed in Chapter 6 of this manual.

10-3.9 Post Tensioning Records

The Post Tensioning Record Book, Form 450-005 EF, should be included and made a part of the *Permanent Final Records*. The requirements for post tensioning and post tensioning records are further detailed in Chapter 6 of this manual.

10-3.10 Miscellaneous Records

Miscellaneous Records are, in general, optional records and may be included in the permanent records at the Project Engineer's discretion. This part of the records is intended for items that might be considered of added importance. This might include photographs of special features or construction methods, information regarding opening to traffic, dedication activities, or other documentation of particular importance. Placing these in the *Permanent Final Records* will make them a matter of permanent record where they will be retained for future reference.

Records of environmental contamination issues, such as records of disposal of contaminated materials, are not optional and should be included in Miscellaneous Records.

10-3.11 As-Built Plans

As-Built Plans are a record of changes made to the originally intended physical product of the contract. As-Built drawings should reflect the same degree of detail as the original plan drawings. As-Built Plans are necessary as a way of preserving the historical detail of what occurred on the project. As-Built Plans can also be used as a basis to plan and design future projects in the same location and to make repairs to damaged structural components or other non-functioning facilities. In addition, state law requires that owners of "underground facilities" be able to locate these facilities within 24 inches (600 millimeters) of the outside dimensions. As-Built Plans offer a convenient means for recording these facilities.

Within two weeks after a contract has been awarded, the State Pre-Contract Administration Office or Printing Services Office will furnish the Region Office with one set of large size black line prints of the contract plans which will be marked "For As Constructed Plans Only." These plans shall be used by the Project Engineer solely for the purpose of preparing "As-Built Plans." All corrections, revisions, and additional sketches, necessary to depict the work as it was constructed should be shown on these plans. Corrections are to be made by lining out quantities or features that were changed during construction, then noting the correction or change in red ink. These corrections and revisions are to be noted on the plans in a manner that results in neat and legible sheets. A red pen that writes sharp, clear, and dark with a medium width line shall be used to mark these notations. Fine lined pens do not reproduce well when scanned and are not to be used. If electronic versions of these plans are available, corrections noted electronically and plotted in a manner that produces these same results are acceptable. Special care must be taken to ensure that changes in construction are noted on all contract plan sheets affected by the change. For instance, the change in location of a catch basin or manhole may affect the location listed in the structure note sheet, the drainage plan view sheet, and the drainage profile sheet.

If concrete foundations are partially removed, the remaining portions of the foundations should be shown on the As-Built Plans. It is not required that the As-Built, Summary of Quantities sheets be revised to reflect final estimate quantities. Summary of Quantity sheets are to be marked identifying them as original plan quantities which are shown as preliminary estimates of work. It should also be noted that final As-Built quantities for individual unit bid items can be obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

In order to help identify significant changes in work location or significant changes in the work completed at a particular location, the Quantity Tabulation sheets must be updated to show the actual physical feature items or the locations of installations where significant changes were made. Types of significant changes may include revisions to guardrail, guardrail termini, post types, anchors or anchor types, revisions to monuments, etc. The intent is to show what significant changes to the planned work were made. Except for significant changes to quantities of items used or items added at a particular installation, it is not necessary to update item quantities for actual quantities used. Final As-Built quantities for the individual unit bid items can be more accurately obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

In order to help identify significant changes in work location or the significant changes in the structure work completed at a particular location, the Structure Note sheets must be updated to show the actual physical feature items or the locations of installations where these significant changes were made. Types of significant changes may include structure notes that were added or revised, pipe size and types that were changed, revised locations for catch basins manholes, etc. The intent is to show what significant changes to the planned work were made. Except for significant changes to quantities of items used or items added at a particular installation, it is not necessary to update item quantities for actual quantities used. Final As-Built quantities for the individual unit bid items involved can be more accurately obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

Correction tape may only be used to complete corrections or revisions made to the Quantity Tabulation and Structure Note sheets. Correction tape is not to be used for noting corrections on any other plan sheet of the As-Built plans. If electronic versions of these sheets are available, corrections noted electronically that clearly depict that a change has been made and plotted in a manner that produces these same results, is acceptable.

In addition to the requirements outlined above for As-Constructed or As-Built contract plans, the *Standard Specifications* also require that the Contractor furnish the Engineer with original reproducible tracings or drawings suitable for scanning or for use in correcting contract plans for; shop drawings, schematic circuit drawings etc. for Illumination, Traffic Signal Systems, and Electrical for shop drawings, including approved revisions for prestressed structural elements and all other structural steel components fabricated from shop plans. Specific requirements for these plans are outlined in Sections 6-02.3(26)A, 6-03.3(7), 8-03.3(10) and 8-20.3(17) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Upon project completion, all "As-Built" plans are to be arranged in numerical sequence, including a cover sheet using Form 722-025, and submitted to the Headquarters Engineering Records office, where they will become a part of the project *Permanent Final Records*. As-Built plans are being scanned to the Record Management Information System (RMIS). In order to achieve consistency, each Region shall:

- Submit as-built plan sheets with Form 722-025 EF attached
- Submit full sized plan sheets only
- Make corrections in red
- Attach photographs, when appropriate, in a .Jpg or .TIF format

Unless notified by the Region to do otherwise, Engineering Records will recycle (shred) the submitted as-built plans.

10-3.12 Final Record Field Notebooks

Field notebooks are bound books of notes that are used for specific kinds of work such as alignment notes, grading notes, pile driving notes, etc. Field notebooks can also consist of loose leaf field notes that have been bound together into books as well. Records that appear in the field books should not be duplicated and placed in other final record books. The only exception to this rule are copies of Field Note Records with multiple item numbers which may be copied as described in Chapter 10-4.3, Structure Notes.

Field notebooks should be consecutively numbered and each should have the pages numbered beginning with number one. Typing information in the field book is not necessary as hand lettering is preferred. As with other project records, erasure corrections of any kind are not permitted.

The quantities for payment for each item of work in the field notebook shall correspond directly to entries in the CAPS project ledger. Adequate cross-referencing must be made between the field notebook and the project ledger in order to trace item quantities and entries from one to the other.

The field notes should show the initials of the persons or person making them, the date, and the weather conditions if appropriate. In some cases, different stages of work will be noted on the same page, such as staking, measurement, and construction. This would require dates and initials at each stage of work. The notes shall also show the dates that quantities are computed and checked along with the initials of those persons doing the work. In all cases, field notes should be neat and legible and show all necessary information. Figures 10-4 and 10-5 show sample field notes and summary for clearing.

Sketches should be shown when necessary to compute a quantity that cannot be computed from the As-Built Plans. Sometimes structure excavation sketches are helpful for determining the pay limits and computing the volume; other sketches are helpful on special details.

Current business practices provide for electronic calculation and storage of all types of detailed surveying data, quantity calculations, etc. Data forms for template input, calculation setup, forms for direct recording of field information, storage media for electronic files, as well as output for the calculated data shall all be treated as an original source documents. See Chapter 10-3.13 for further direction in regards to electronic data.

Remeasure cross section notes, where a deviation from the established roadway section or slopes has occurred, should be indexed carefully so that they can be identified readily with the original cross section. For convenience of calculation on remeasure, plotted cross sections may also be used.

Structure and drainage notes in the Final Record Field Notebook should show the stationing, distance left or right, angle or skew if applicable, flow line elevation and grade in the case of culverts, drains and ditches, and all information necessary for computation of the pay items involved in the construction. For convenience, it is recommended that all pay quantities pertaining to the construction of items listed on the Structure Notes sheets of the plans, be shown in the field book with structure note number, item number, and quantities, and that cross-references be used to show where the totals were obtained. It should be remembered that quantities must be segregated by group number as shown in the summary of quantities contained in the contract plans.

For use as an example, Figures 10-6 and 10-7 show the front and back of a completed field note for the installation of a reinforced concrete sewer pipe.

10-3.13 Electronically Produced Documents

There are many computer applications available for use on a WSDOT highway construction project. Included are programs for earthwork quantities, mass diagrams, basic cut and fill, geometrics, surveying, and for determining structural quantities. In addition, there are many other "stand alone" applications created by individuals in each office for use on personal computers that are also recognized for these kinds of uses.

When electronic computations are used, the output generated must be bound together and identified with a title sheet for final record purposes. These documents are to be made a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records* retained by the Region as explained in Chapter 10-3.1. When a computer program is used to calculate quantities for payment, the summary sheets containing the quantities entered in the project ledger must be treated as source documents with all required signatures, dates, ledger entry number, and sufficient cross referencing to provide a good audit trail.

10-3.14 Photographs

A detailed photographic record is an important part of the project documents. A photographic record could consist of filmed photographs, digital photos, infrared photographs, video, etc. A photographic record should be taken of unusual equipment, construction methods, problem areas, areas of possible controversy, traffic control, and especially conditions in the area of an accident. In addition to these are ”before” and “after” views taken from the same vantage point. These are particularly useful in documenting the progress of work. When photographs are to be maintained as a part of the project documents they must be fully identified. Photographs should clearly note when they were taken (date and time), where they were taken, and who took the picture. Although photographs are placed in the category of three-year *Temporary Final Records*, some Regions have extended the Region retention period for photographs or have even included them as a part of the project’s *Permanent Final Records* for permanent retention.

10-3.15 Pre-Estimate Reports

A Pre-Estimate report prepares the CAPS system to make an estimate payment. This report provides the opportunity for the project office to preview the estimate and is a means to allow for any corrections or deferments to be made before actual payment. The corrected Pre-Estimate Report used to make a progress payment must be signed by the Project Engineer in order to indicate authorization for payment. The signed Pre-Estimate Report must be retained in the project files, and become a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*. For additional information regarding progress payments and the CAPS system, see Chapter 1 3.1B of this manual.

10-3.16 Estimate Reports

When a payment is made to the Contractor for a progress or Final Estimate, the project office receives a copy of all the reports that are sent to the Contractor along with the warrant. The Contract Estimat Payment Advice report and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report should be compared to the Pre-Estimate report verifying that the amount actually paid is the same as the amount authorized. These estimate reports should be kept with the completed Pre-Estimate reports in the project files, and become a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*. For additional information regarding progress payments and the CAPS system, see Chapter 1-3.1B of this manual

10-4 Project Ledger System

10-4.1 General

The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) provides both an accounting and payment system, while also acting as an information collection system. The CAPS program uses an electronic project ledger that is maintained current throughout the life of the project as the backbone of the system. All items of work on a project for which payment is made must be entered into the electronic project ledger. Items posted in the ledger become the basis for payment and summary record document for dollars paid to the Contractor, quantity of work performed by the Contractor, status reports during the active life of the contract, and are also used as the basis for final reports when the project is completed.

As work is completed on the project, the project office continuously enters those quantities into the ledger, those records then become eligible for payment when the next progress estimate is due. Processing of monthly progress and project final estimates is further detailed in Chapter 1-3 of this manual. With the ledger entries completed, the application compiles all those records eligible for payment and transfers the data to the payment portion of the CAPS system. Because of the system’s ability to store information it is also used as an extensive resource for corporate information regarding the construction program and is used extensively by many other groups throughout WSDOT.

All electronic data incorporated into the CAPS system is stored on either an active file or a history file. These files are both permanently retained and are available for use whenever the need arises. It is not necessary, or intended, that paper copies of the project ledger be retained for final records.

Detailed instructions for the use of the CAPS system can be found in the CAPS Manual.

A key function of CAPS is to provide a complete accounting trail for every pay item. An accounting trail must be clearly maintained from the original source document through the actual payment to the Contractor. Audits are an effective tool used by both state and federal governments to ensure established procedures and processes are correctly used to maintain the most effective use of the public’s funds. It is important that WSDOT maintain sufficient records and documentation to clearly identify an accounting trail that is capable of withstanding the test of audits.

In order to satisfy the requirements of an accounting audit, the following conditions must be met:

- There must be a source document for every ledger entry and vice-versa.
- There must be an orderly filing system to facilitate timely retrieval of source documents.
- Both Interim Progress Estimate and Final Estimate reports must be signed by the Project Engineer.
- The Contract Estimate Payment Advice report must be filed along with its corresponding Progress Estimate report.

10-4.2 Source Documents

Each ledger entry must be supported by a detailed source document, which specifically identifies the type, amount, and location of the work or material that is being entered into CAPS for payment. Source documents used to support these entries are intended to be complete documents, documents that stand alone, and fully support the payment that is being made. If information from other documents is used in the source document, these additional document(s) must be clearly identified in order to complete the audit trail.

Some examples of source documents include Item Quantity Tickets, Field Note Records, Inspector's Estimates, and Force Account sheets. Source documents are the beginning of the audit trail. They show that a WSDOT Inspector has observed and determined the amount of work performed by the Contractor. Also, the source document must show that all calculations have been checked by a second WSDOT employee to ensure they are correct.

Source documents must show four sets of dated initials as follows: (1) the person who does the original calculations; (2) the person who checks the original calculations; (3) the person who enters the payment quantity/amount in the CAPS ledger; and (4) the person who verifies the CAPS ledger entry. In addition, the source document must also show the ledger entry number.

Ledger entries for estimates of monthly progress quantities for grading, lump sum, or other such items must also be supported by a source document. Among other things, the source document must show the method used for determining the estimate. These methods and source documents must lead to an accurate measurement after the item of work has been completed. For lump sum items, the field notes or diaries can show an estimated percentage of work completed. If this percentage method is used, then a brief discussion outlining the basis for the calculation and any assumptions that were used should also be included.

Many project offices use electronic data collectors for surveying work. These data collectors eliminate the need for hand prepared field transit and field level books. Many project offices have also developed or routinely use other electronic programs or applications, which perform calculations and produce a report of the results. In using these applications there can be confusion regarding the need for checking data that has been compiled and reported electronically. In the absence of specific direction, when an electronically produced record or set of notes is used as a source document for a contract payment, the individual who originated the document should be noted. A second person can then check both input and output for both reasonableness and accuracy. This check may range from duplicating the process to verifying the input. Whatever the case may be, it is recommended that the dated initials of those two individuals be on the source document.

10-4.3 Source Document Filing Systems

Basic criteria for a good Source Document Filing System would include ease of set up, ease of use, and the capability to retrieve any specific document in a timely manner. The source document filing system should also be set up to coordinate easily with final records requirements. The filing system described here for source documents is not mandatory. However, it is presented as one alternative that works well with the CAPS electronic ledger system, the final records process, and is easy to use. The unique ledger entry number from CAPS makes this method work. Files are set up in two books or sets of notes. The first book is organized by Unit Bid Item Number and the second book is organized by Structure Note Number. Source documents are filed by Unit Bid Item Number except for drainage items, which are filed by Structure Note Number. With this method there is only one item per source document except for the drainage items. Drainage items are filed by Structure Note Number because their source document (field note record) normally has multiple items while the Structure Note Number is unique to a specific drainage facility. For all other items, if more than one item appears on a source document, a copy is made for each item noted, the desired item number is highlighted, and then the copy is filed behind their respective Unit Bid Item Number locations. This works extremely well if the source documents are placed in order by date in their respective files.

To look at the source document for a ledger entry, simply note the item number, entry number, and date; go to the file and look for the entry number within the item file. If files are maintained in order by date, this is made even easier. For ledger entries of drainage items, it is necessary to include the structure note number in the remarks section.

This system allows anyone to easily locate the source documents that support a contract payment. These records are retained in the Project Office until Final Record time when the source documents are bound into books with their respective titles and made a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*.

10-5 Region Project Documentation Reviews

10-5.1 General

The Region is responsible to ensure that reviews of record keeping and documentation procedures are completed during the progress of the work. This will help to ensure that the original field records are being properly prepared and that proper procedures are being followed. The Region should review specific pay items for correctness of the payments made as well as for procedural requirements for documenting and processing of contract payments, acceptance of materials and other pertinent contract administration requirements. Reviews of specific pay items should be recorded on Form 421-014 EF. Reviews of procedural items should be recorded on either Form 230-036A EF or Form 230-036B EF. Version A should be used for the first review

made on a project. Version B places more emphasis on individual pay items and should be used for the second review or on larger projects during the initial review phase where this emphasis is more appropriate.

On projects that are estimated to cost more than $500,000, the Region should conduct an interim documentation review when the project is approximately 50 percent complete. This review should be thorough and complete to ensure that the documentation records are adequate and are being properly maintained. This review should include both procedural checks for those items listed on Form 230-036A EF and detailed reviews of specific pay items for accurate documentation practices of contract payments completed to date. Audit work for pay items may also be started at this time in preparation for the Final Records Review at Physical Completion. This early audit work could consist of checking any individual items that have been fully completed. Reviews of completed items that are recorded on Form 421-014 EF, can be kept and then made a part of the Final Records check upon Physical Completion. Once the project has been completed, information from both procedural reviews and specific pay item reviews can then become a part of the *Temporary Final Records*.

On projects that are estimated to cost more than $500,000 and require more than 100 working days to construct, the interim documentation review should be considered as early as 30 percent completion but, where possible, no later than 50 percent completion. On these larger projects, it is particularly important that the interim reviews be sufficient to verify both documentation and procedural practices. However, on many projects, the nature of the work completed at 30 percent may or may not provide an adequate representation of the documentation procedure to merit a documentation review. In theses instances, the Region should exercise considerable judgment regarding the timing of interim documentation reviews.

The Region reviewer should also exercise considerable judgment in deciding whether or not to perform additional documentation reviews in conjunction with the reviews described above. In addition to cost and time, other criteria should also be used to evaluate the need for additional documentation reviews. This could include results of previous documentation reviews as well as the history, knowledge, and experience of the specific project office personnel involved. The Region reviewer should be satisfied on a case-by-case basis that each project's records are adequate and are being properly maintained.

It is recommended that each time a documentation review is performed on a project, that the Region reviewer discuss the results of the review with the project office staff, leaving a completed copy of Forms 230-036 EF and 431-014 EF to be included in the project temporary records.

10-5.2 Review Procedures for Final Estimates and Final Records

When work on the project is physically complete, it is important that the final records be completed and assembled in as timely a manner as possible. The final quantities should be checked and the final estimate or Final Contract Voucher Certification furnished to the Contractor as soon as is reasonably possible.

In order to facilitate this, the Project Engineer should ensure that the overall project final records, including the final contract quantities, are made ready for Region review as timely as can be and that the Region has completed their review work shortly thereafter.

The Region is responsible to ensure that the final records for the contract are complete, accurate and maintained in an orderly manner. The Region may exercise considerable judgment regarding the procedures used for this check. These procedures may include a complete check of all records or a representative sampling of records in order to validate all records maintained. If problems are discovered during the review of the representative sample, and if those problems indicate that the entire population might be flawed, then the entire population should be checked and corrected by the field office and a new representative sample taken. In conducting these final reviews the Region reviewer should mark the areas that have been checked, initialing and dating the records or portions of records that have been reviewed. The Examination Sheets for Contract Items, Form 421-014 EF, and Documentation Review (Procedures), Forms 230-036A & B EF, should be kept until the contract final records check is completed and then filed with the *Temporary Final Records* where they can be further reviewed should an audit occur.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Item Quantity Ticket

Date *	Location	Group
Remarks		

Time Received ○ AM ○ PM	Time Weighed ○ AM ○ PM
Received By *	Weighed By
Pit Number	Truck Number *
Check One * ○ Tons ○ Hours ○ Cu. Yds. ○ M. Gal. ○ LBS. ○ Each ○ Days	Legal Gross Weight
	Gross *
	Tare *
	Net *
Other Unit of Measure	This Load / Total

Item Identification	
Contract Number *	Item Number *
Item Description	
Subcontractor	
Contractor	
*** Required Information**	Ticket Number

DOT Form 422-021
Revised 4/00

Figure 10-1

Contract #6767
Johnson Creek Bridge 113/38

Columbia Basin Region

Final Records Book Number 1

ITEM	SECTION
Listing of All Final Record books	1
Listing of State Personnel	2
Comparison of Quantities	3
Final Contract Voucher	4
Contract Estimate Payment Totals	5
Affidavit of Wages Paid	6
Change Orders	7
Record of Construction Materials	8

Figure 10-2

Contract #6767
Johnson Creek Bridge 112/38
Columbia Basin Region

Permanent Final Records
(Retained at Headquarters Records Services)

Book Description		Book No.
Final Records Book No. 1		1
Project Engineers Diary		2
Inspector's Daily Reports		3
Traffic Control Reports		4
Pile Driving Records		5
Post Tensioning Records	(Not used for this project)	-
Miscellaneous Records For Permanent Storage		7

As Built Plans (submitted under Separate cover dated 8/10/00)

Temporary Final Records
(Retained Within the Region)

Description

Item Quantity Tickets
Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
Inspector's Record of Field Tests
Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
Scale Test Reports
Concrete Pour Records
Record of Field Audits
Surfacing Depth Check Records
Approval of Source of Materials
Quantity Computation Sheets
Source document files
Drainage Notes
Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
Prints of Shop Drawings
Alignment (Transit) Book
Grade Book
Cross-Section Notes
Photographs
Mass Diagrams
Computer Summary Sheets
Computer Listings
Falsework and Form Plans
Daily Report of Force Account Worked

Figure 10-3

Washington State Department of Transportation **FIELD NOTE RECORD**

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

CONTRACT NO.	STATION	LINE	C/S
4747	see detail	L Line	2316

STAKED BY / MEASURED BY	DATE	WORK STARTED	WORK COMPLETED
G Lewis	2-12-95	2-5-95	2-9-95

CALCULATED BY	DATE	CHECKED BY	DATE	INSPECTOR'S SIGNATURE	DATE
GL	2-14-95	CB	2-15-95	John Smith	2-9-95

Crew: Lewis M, Barnes, Toms
Weather: Clear, cool

Clearing & Grubbing

Group 1 Total 21 172 m^2 From reverse side

= 2.12 hectares

Group 2 Total 14 609 From page 4

= 1.46 hectares

Project Total = 3.58 hectares

ITEM NO.	ITEM	GROUP NO.	DATE	UNIT	QUANTITY	RAMS NO.	BASIS OF MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE	CAPS ENTRY NO.	INTIALS POST	INTIALS CK	EST. NO.
2	clearing & Grub.	1	2/9/95	hectare	2.12	—	—	7	DS 4/16	CR 4/20	1
2	clearing & Grub.	2	2/9/95	hectare	1.46	—	—	8	DS 4/16	CR 4/20	1

DOT Form 422-635 (Front)
Revised 9/95

Figure 10-4

CONTRACT NO. 4747

STATION	LEFT	RIGHT	LENGTH OR WIDTH	AREA m^2	REMARKS
Group 1,	Begin	Clearing			
57+400		8-15			
57+420		8-15	7	140	
57+440		10-15	6	120	
57+460	0	10-15	5	100	
57+480	18-10	12-15	8	160	
57+500	18-3	0	13	260	
57+520	18-1		16	320	
57+540	18-0	0-7	21	420	
57+560	21	7	26.5	530	
57+580	24	7	29.5	590	
57+600	24	7	31		
57+620	24				
57+640				590	
		7	29.5	590	
	21	10	31	620	
61+000	18	7.5	28.25	565	
61+020	18	7.5	25.5	510	
61+040	18	5.5	24.5	490	
61+060	18.5	5.5	23.75	475	
61+080	17.5	5	23.25	465	
61+100	17.5	5.5	22.75	455	
61+120	17.5	5.5	23	460	
61+140	17	5	22.5	450	Group 1 End Clearing
			PAGE TOTAL	21 172	

DOT Form 422-635 (Back) Revised 9/95

Figure 10-5

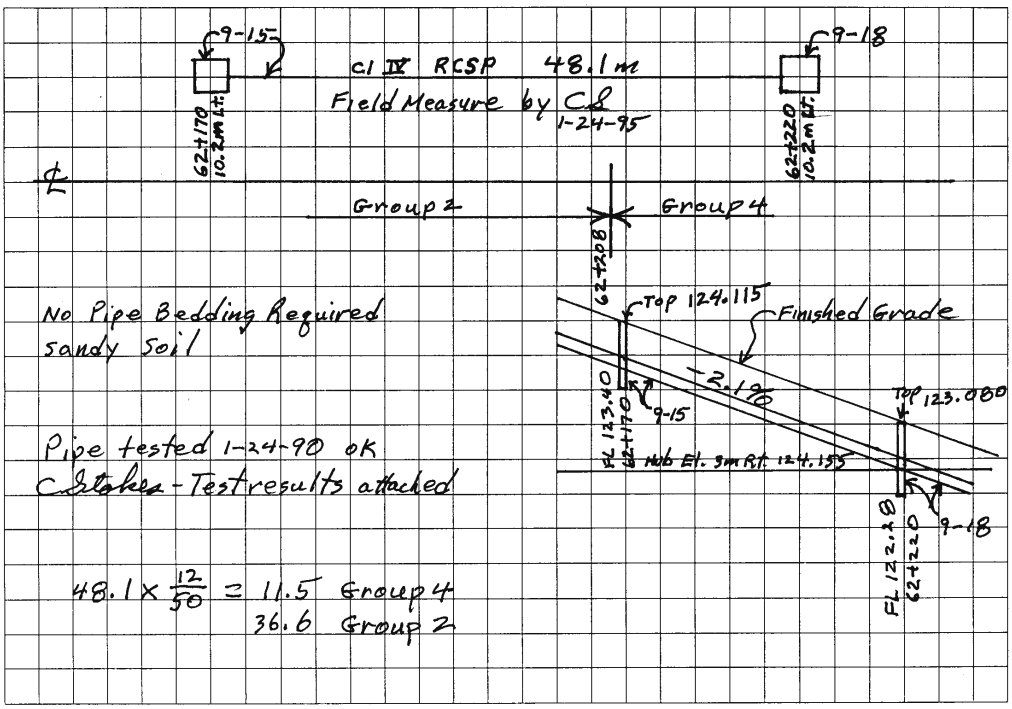
Washington State Department of Transportation **FIELD NOTE RECORD FOR DRAINAGE**

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

CONTRACT NO.	STATION	LINE	C/S	CODE NO.
4747	62+170 to 62+220	L Line	1701	9-15

STAKED BY	DATE	WORK STARTED	WORK COMPLETED
T. Roberts	1-12-95	1-16-95	1-24-95

CALCULATED BY	DATE	CHECKED BY	DATE	INSPECTOR'S SIGNATURE	DATE
TMC	1-26-95	DCM	1-30-95	C. Stokes	1-24-95



ITEM NO.	ITEM	GROUP NO.	DATE	UNIT	QUANTITY	RAMS NO.	BASIS OF MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE	CAPS ENTRY NO.	INITIALS POST	INITIALS CK	EST. NO.
7	Str. Exc. Cl. B	2	1/18/95	m^3	17.6	—	—	53	DS 1/19	CR 1/20	1
7	" " " "	4	1/18/95	m^3	6.7	—	—	54	DS 1/19	CR 1/20	1
24	Cl. IV RCSP 300 mm	2	1/24/95	m	36.6	4063	Tag A123456	76	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
24	" " " "	4	1/24/95	m	11.5	4063	Tag A123456	77	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
25	Testing Sewer Pipe	2	1/24/95	m	36.6	—	—	78	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
25	" " "	4	1/24/95	m	11.5	—	—	79	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
26	C.B. Type 1	2	1/24/95	Each	1	4063	Tag A123456	80	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1

DOT Form 422-637 (Front)
Revised 9/95

Figure 10-6

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (PIPE STRUCTURE EXCAVATION WIDTH = 1 m)

STATION	FLOW LINE GRADE	ORIGINAL GROUND	SUB-GRADE	CENTERLINE CUT FLOW LINE	CENTERLINE CUT BOTTOM DITCH	OFFSET HUB (RK 1.8m RT)	OFFSET CUT-F.L.	REMARKS
CB9-18								
0+000	122.28	123.02		C-0.74		122.97	C-0.69	
0+000.7	122.29	123.02		C-0.73				Begin Str. Exc.
0+010	122.53	122.96		C-0.43				
0+020	122.80	123.14		C-0.34		123.51	C-0.71	
0+030	123.00	123.38		C-0.38				
0+040	123.33	123.60		C-0.27		124.05	C-0.72	
0+049.3	123.38	123.81		C-0.43				End Str. Exc.
0+050	123.40	123.81		C-0.41		124.21	C-0.81	
CB9-15								

0.05m added for pipe thickness

REMARKS Str. Exc.

												m^3	
GRP 4	0+000.7	C-0.74	0.64	X	9.3	X	1	=	5.95				
	0+010	C-0.43	0.48	X	1.5	X	1	=	0.72				
	0+011.5	C-0.42	0.43	X	8.5	X	1	=	3.66				6.7 Group 4
GRP 2	0+020	C-0.34	0.41	X	10	X	1	=	4.10				
	0+030	C-0.38	0.38	X	10	X	1	=	3.80				
	0+040	C-0.27	0.40	X	9.3	X	1	=	3.72				
	0+049.3	C-0.43							15.3 Group 2				

CB 0.85 X 0.91 X 0.61

1.46 X 1.52 X 1.04 = 2.3 m^3

6.7
15.3
2.3
24.3 m^3 Total Str. Exc.

Pay 6.7 m^3 Grp. 4
17.6 m^3 Grp. 2

DOT Form 422-637 (Back) Revised 9/95

Figure 10-7

A

Acceptance of concrete, 6-8
Acceptance samples and tests, 9-1
Acid soil/alkaline soil, 8-6
Admixtures, 9-29
Aeration, 2-6
Aerial photographs, 2-11
Affidavit of wages paid, 1-70
Aggregates for asphalt concrete and asphalt treated base, 9-14
Air entraining admixtures and water reducing admixtures, 9-29
Anchor, 9-31
Anchor bolts, 6-28, 9-31
Anchor bolts for luminaire, signal poles, and sign, 9-31
Approval of materials, 9-6
As-built plans, 8-21
Asphalt concrete and asphalt treated base, 9-14
Asphalt treated base, 4-4
Assurance samples testing, 9-43

B

Backfill, 7-3, 9-15
Backflow, 8-17
Ballast and crushed surfacing, 4-1
Balled and burlapped, 8-6
Bank run gravel, 9-15
Bare root, 8-6
Barrier, 6-16
Basis for acceptance, 9-37
Beam guardrail, guardrail anchors, and glare screen, 9-27
Bearing values, 6-2, 6-35
Bedding, 7-3
Bituminous materials, 9-12
Bituminous surface treatment, 5-1
Bolts, 9-19
Borrow pits, 2-8
Bridge approach slab anchors, 9-22
Bridge deck construction, 6-10
Bridge rail, 9-33
Bridge railings, 6-39
Bud, 8-6
Bulk specific gravity, 6-41

C

Calendar cutoff dates, 5-7
Caliper, 8-6
Cane, 8-6
Cast-in-place concrete piling, 6-34
Castings, 9-18
Catch basins, 7-5, 9-24
Cement concrete pavement, 5-19
Chain link fence, 8-19
Change order - checklist, 1-33
Change order executed by ferries, 1-36
Change order executed by regions, 1-33
Changes in the work, 1-27
Channel excavation, 2-13
Claims, 1-70
Cleaning metal, 6-39
Clearing, 2-1, 8-19
Clearing and grubbing - combined, 2-1
Clearing the site, 6-2
Cofferdams, 2-12
Compaction, 2-5, 4-2
Compaction control, 5-17
Compression seals, 9-16
Concrete aggregates, 9-13
Concrete culvert, sewer, drain, and underdrain pipe, 9-16
Concrete curing compounds, 9-29
Concrete pipe acceptance report, 9-10
Concrete seals and cofferdams, 6-14
Concrete structures, 6-6, 6-15
Conduit, 8-22, 8-23, 9-30
Construction Engineer, Administration, 1-1
Construction Engineer, Bridges, 1-34
Construction Engineer, Roadway, 1-35
Construction geotextiles, 9-34
Construction joints, 5-24
Construction staking, 1-75
Contraction joints, 5-23
Contractor furnished material sources, 3-3
Contractor furnished sources, 3-5
Contractor-WSDOT relationships, 1-6
Control of materials, 9-10, 9-36
Control of Work, 1-60
Controlled blasting, 2-3
Credit, 3-3
Cross-connection control, 8-17
Crushed, 3-1
Crushing, 3-1
Culverts, 7-1, 7-2, 7-4, 9-16
Curing, 5-23
Curing concrete, 6-13

D

Daily compaction reports, 2-7
Defective materials, 1-62
Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work, 1-61
Density tests, 4-2
Direct tension indicator method, 6-30, 6-31
Disputes and claims, 1-70
Ditch, 2-13
Dowels and tiebars for concrete pavement, 9-21
Drain pipe, 9-16, 9-17
Drains, 7-1
Duct, 6-23
Duties before construction begins, 5-4
Duties before paving begins, 5-10
Duties during paving operations, 5-11

E

Earth embankments, 2-8
Earthwork quantities, 2-10
Elastomeric bearing pads, 9-32
Electrical conductors, 9-31
Embankment construction, 2-5
Embankment foundations, 2-5
Environmental considerations, 1-15
Epoxy coated reinforcing steel bars for concrete, 9-20
Epoxy resins, 6-11
Equipment for testing, 9-56
Erection of steel, 6-28
Erosion control, 2-9
Erosion of slopes, 2-4
Evaluation of independent assurance samples testing, 9-44
Excavation, 2-2
Expansion dams, 6-4, 6-32
Expansion joints, 9-34

F

Fabric bearings pad, 9-33
Falsework, 6-6
Fencing, 9-27
Fertilizer, 8-7, 8-13, 9-26
Field notes, 10-1
Final cleanup, 6-4
Finishing, 6-12
Flow line, 7-2
Fly ash, 6-6
Form letters, 9-1
Foundations, 6-2
Frequency of testing, 9-36

G

Gabion baskets, 9-30
Galvanized steel, aluminized steel and aluminum corrugated metal culvert, drain pipe and perforated underdrain pipe, 9-17
Genus, 8-6
Geotextiles, 9-34
Girders, 6-20
Grade Control, 1-76
Gravel backfill for foundations, 7-3
Gravel backfill for pipe zone bedding, 7-3
Gravel backfill for walls, 2-13
Gravel base, 4-1, 9-15
Gravel borrow, 2-6, 9-15
Grubbing, 2-1
Guardrail, 8-18, 9-27
Guardrail posts and blocks, 9-27
Guidelines for job site control of materials, 9-36

H

Handling and storing material, 6-28
Haul, 2-11
High strength bolts, nuts and washers, 9-19
High-strength bolts, 6-30
Hot plant inspection, 5-7

I

Illumination, 8-20
Independent assurance program, 9-38
Inlets, 9-24
Inspection and sampling of materials, 5-3
Inspection during mixing operations, 5-9
Inspection during planting, 8-11
Inspection of bituminous surface treatment, Class A, 5-2
Inspection of bituminous surface treatment, Class B, C, & D, 5-3
Inspection of concrete production facilities, 6-6
Inspection of mixing plant, 5-8
Inspection of planting, 8-8
Inspection of trucks, 6-7
Inspection tools, 5-10
Inspector's duties, 3-2
Inspector's record of field tests, 3-1
Inventory inspection, 6-6
Irrigation, 8-14
Irrigation system, 8-15, 9-26

J

Joint filler, 9-15
Joints, 5-23
Junction boxes, 8-22

K

Keystone, 4-3

L

Landscape, 8-6
Layout, 6-28
Lighting standards, 8-22
Luminaires and lamps, 9-32

M

Manholes, 7-5, 9-24
Manufacturer's certificate of compliance, 9-9
Maximum density, 2-7,
Mechanical splices, 9-21
Metal culvert, 9-17
Metric Designed Projects Administered with English Standard Specifications, 1-44
Mineral filler, 9-15
Miscellaneous deduction, 1-66
Miscellaneous duties of the street inspector, 5-17
Miscellaneous inspection duties, 5-4
Mix design, 6-6
Mixing, 5-22
Moisture content, 2-6
Mudsills, 6-3
Mulch, 8-8, 9-26

N

Node, 8-8
Nuclear density gauges, 9-57

O

Optimum moisture, 2-7
Order list, 6-34
Overbreak, 2-4
Overburden, 3-2
Overrun of plan quantity, 1-28

P

Painting, 6-34, 6-39
Paints for structures, 9-23
Paving equipment, 5-10
Payment for shoring or extra excavation, 1-65
Payment for surplus processed material, 1-65
Payroll, 1-53
Pedestrian safety, 1-15
Perforated underdrain pipe, 9-17
Performance reports, 1-64
Pesticide, 8-8
Photogrammetry, 2-10
Pier, column, and wall concrete, 6-14
Pile driving records, 6-38
Piling, 6-34, 9-24
Pipe, 9-16, 9-17
Pipe arch, 7-4
Pipe zone bedding, 9-15
Pit, 3-1
Pit evaluation report, 3-3
Pit operations, 3-2
Pit run aggregates, 9-15
Placement, 6-8
Placing concrete roadway slab, 6-32
Plant establishment, 8-14
Plant inspector, 5-9
Plant inspector's checklist, 5-7
Plant material, 8-13, 9-25
Planting, 8-5
Plastic waterstop, 9-29
Point of acceptance, 6-9
Portland Cement, 9-12
Post-tensioned bridges, 6-22
Post-tensioning record, 6-24
Post-tensioning reinforcement, 9-22
Poured joint sealant, 9-16
Precast concrete barrier, 9-33
Precast concrete catch basins, manholes, and inlet, 9-24
Precast concrete piling, 6-34
Preleveling, 5-11
Preliminary samples and tests, 9-1
Preparation of untreated roadway, 5-11
Prestressed concrete, 9-28
Prestressed concrete products, 6-20, 9-28
Production, 3-1
Progress schedule, 8-14
Project documentation reviews, 10-13
Proportioning and mixing concrete, 6-6
Pruning, 8-13
Public convenience and safety, 1-18

Q

Quarry, 3-1

R

Railings, 6-39
Railroad agreements, 1-12
Railroad flagging, 1-66
Raised pavement markers, Types 1, 2, and 3, 9-28
Record of materials, 9-6
Records of construction signing, collisions, and surveillance, 1-25
Reinforcing steel, 6-17
Removal of structures and obstructions, 2-2
Reports and records, 5-4
Request for approval of material, 9-6
Request to sublet, 1-43
Required contract provisions for federal-aid construction contracts, 1-53
Required tests, 5-7
Resins, 9-29
Responsibility of the street inspector, 5-9
Roadside cleanup, 2-1
Roadway excavation and embankment, 2-2
Rock embankments, 2-7
Rollers, 5-15
Rust, 6-39

S

Safety bars, 9-33
Safety nets and staging, 6-4
Safety tags, 8-23
Sales tax, 1-41
Sampling and testing for small quantities of materials, 9-36
Sand equivalent test, 3-1
Sanitary sewers, 9-18
Scalping, 3-2
Scour, 6-2
Screen analysis for gradation, 3-1
Seal coat, 5-3
Seals, 6-14
Seed, 9-25
Segregation, 3-2, 6-8
Setting anchor bolts and masonry plates, 6-28
Settlement indicating devices, 2-5
Sewers, 7-4
Shear keys, 6-8
Shop drawings, 8-20
Shop inspection of prestressed concrete products, 6-22
Shoring and cribbing, 7-5
Sidewalks, 8-19
Sign posts, 9-33
Sign structures, 9-31
Signal, luminaire, and strain poles, 9-31
Significant decimal places, 10-2
Signing, 8-23
Site reclamation, 3-5
Slides, 2-4
Slipform, 6-16
Slope protection, 9-24, 9-25
Slope treatment, 2-11
Slump, 6-9, 9-34
Small quantities, 9-36
Solid rock, 2-3
Specific gravity, 3-3, 9-58, 9-59
Specific requirements for each material, 9-11
Speed limit, 1-25
Speedy moisture tester, 2-7
Splices, 6-18
Spreading and finishing, 5-12
Statement of Materials and Labor, 1-63
Steel for bridges, 9-19
Steel piling, 6-34
Steel structures, 6-27
Stockpiling, 3-4
Straightening bent material, 6-28
Street inspector's checklist, 5-9
Stress absorbing membranes, 5-5
Strippings, 3-1
Structural plate pipe, pipe arch, and underpass, 7-4
Structural plate pipes and arches, 9-18
Structural timber and lumber - untreated, 9-23
Structure excavation, 2-12
Structures, general requirements, 6-1
Subcontractors and lower tier subcontractors, 1-7
Subgrade preparation, 2-11
Supplemental final estimates, 1-69
Surface Mining Act, 3-5
Surface smoothness, 5-14
Surfacing aggregates, 9-13
Suspension of work and delay, 1-49

T

Tack coat, 5-12
Temporary water pollution/erosion control, 2-9
Tendon, 6-23
Test borings, 6-2
Test cylinders, 6-13
Test methods for materials, 9-57
Test numbering, 9-1
Test piles, 6-38
Test sections, 5-17
Testing equipment, 5-7, 5-25
Testing modules, 9-58
Tie/dowel bars, 5-22

Timber, 9-23
Timber structures, 6-33
Tolerance limits, 9-45
Traffic control, 5-10
Traffic signal systems, 8-22
Treated timber piling, 6-34
Tremie, 6-14
Trimming and cleanup, 2-13
Turn-of-nut method, 6-30

U

Underground utilities, 1-12
Unfinished cement concrete pavement, 5-24
Unsuitable foundation, 2-5

V

Verification samples and tests, 9-1
Vibration, 6-7

W

Waste sites, 3-5
Water, 2-12
Water distribution system, 9-32
Water pipe, 9-27
Waterproofing, 6-40
Weather and temperature limits, 6-8
Weed control, 5-17
Weekly statement of working days, 1-48
Weep holes, 2-13
Weighing, 10-4
Welding of structural steel, 6-32
Welding reinforcing steel, 6-20
Wire fence, 8-19
Wire reinforcement for concrete, 9-22
Wiring, 8-22
Working in water, 6-4
WSDOT furnished material sources, 3-2
WSDOT furnished sources, 3-5